


**2021 – 2022 Co-Managers' List of Agreed  
Fisheries  
(May 1, 2021 – May 14, 2022)**

  
4/23/2021

V. G. L. L. L. L. L. 4/23/2021

# Table of Contents

## Contents

<b>PART I. TREATY/NON-TREATY OCEAN FISHERIES (FRAM #3721 (CHINOOK) &amp; #2140 (COHO))</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1 TREATY TROLL: AREAS 2, 3, 4 & 4B	4
1.2 NON-TREATY TROLL: U.S./CANADA BORDER TO CAPE FALCON	5
1.3 NON-TREATY RECREATIONAL	7
<b>PART II. PUGET SOUND INCLUDING STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA AND SAN JUAN ISLANDS FISHERIES (ALL FISHERIES MODELED IN FRAM #3721 (CHINOOK) &amp; #2140 (COHO))</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1 STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA PRE-TERMINAL AREAS	10
2.2 STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA TERMINAL AREAS	12
2.3 SAN JUAN ISLANDS/POINT ROBERTS AREA	15
2.4 NOOKSACK/SAMISH TERMINAL REGION	18
2.5 SKAGIT TERMINAL REGION	22
2.6 STILLAGUAMISH/SNOHOMISH TERMINAL REGION	30
2.7 ADMIRALTY INLET AREA	33
<b>3.0 SOUTH SOUND REGION</b>	<b>34</b>
3.1 AREA 10 SUB REGION	34
3.2 AREA 11 SUB REGION	42
3.3 AREA 13 SUB REGION	46
<b>4.0 HOOD CANAL REGION (ALL FISHERIES MODELED IN FRAM #3721 (CHINOOK) &amp; #2140 (COHO))</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>2021 – 2022 LIST OF AGREED FISHERIES APPENDIX</b>	<b>59</b>
1.1 2021 7/7A CHUM FISHING PLAN	61
1.2 SKAGIT PINK AND COHO CREEL CENSUS AND MONITORING PLAN	64
1.3 LOWER SKAGIT RIVER SPRING CHINOOK SELECTIVE FISHERY PROPOSAL	65
1.4 PACIFIC SALMON COMMISSION CHUM TECHNICAL COMMITTEE 2021 JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT CHUM SALMON SAMPLING PROGRAM	67
1.5 2021 AREA 9 (NHC SUB-AREA) TREATY COMMERCIAL CHUM FISHING PLAN	72
1.6 GREEN RIVER MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES	76
1.7 GREEN/DUWAMISH COHO SALMON IN-SEASON UPDATE MODEL	77
1.8 LAKE WASHINGTON MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE	78
1.9 PUYALLUP RIVER MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES	79
1.10 2021-2022 WARM WATER TEST FISHERY	80
1.11 RELATIVE ABUNDANCE AND DIET OF PISCIVOROUS FISHES IN THE LAKE WASHINGTON SHIPPING CANAL DURING LATE SPRING AND EARLY SUMMER	84
1.12 2021 STILLAGUAMISH RIVER SPORT GAMEFISH RULES	88
1.13 2021 Co-MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT FOR HOOD CANAL CHUM SALMON FISHERIES	90
1.14 COMPREHENSIVE CHUM MANAGEMENT PLAN COMPONENTS AND OBJECTIVES	92
1.15 2021 SKOKOMISH FALL CHINOOK LATE-TIMED PERFORMANCE REPORT AND PROGRAM PLAN	95
1.16 AREA 9A SETNET CLOSURE AREA	100
1.17 PUGET SOUND CHINOOK MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERIES SAMPLING AND MONITORING PLAN ATTACHMENT A	101

1.18	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 5 .....	107
1.19	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 6 .....	108
1.20	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 7 .....	109
1.21	2021 SUMMER NON-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 8.1 .....	110
1.22	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 8.2 .....	111
1.23	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 9 .....	112
1.24	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 10 .....	113
1.25	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 11 .....	114
1.26	2021 SUMMER SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 12 .....	115
1.27	2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 13 .....	116
1.28	2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 5 .....	117
1.29	2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREAS 10 .....	118
1.30	2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 11 .....	119
1.31	2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 12 .....	120
1.32	2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 13 .....	121

**Part I. Treaty/Non-Treaty OCEAN Fisheries (FRAM #3721 (Chinook) & #2140 (Coho))**

Treaty Troll Quota	40,000 Chinook; 26,500 Coho
Non-treaty TAC	58,000 Chinook and 75,000 marked Coho.
NT Troll TAC	30,750 Chinook and 5,000 marked Coho.
Recreational TAC	27,250 Chinook and 70,000 marked Coho.

**1.1 Treaty Troll: Areas 2, 3, 4 & 4B**

5/1-6/30	Chinook directed fishery with sub quota of 20,000 Chinook. May 1 through June 30 or attainment of 20,000 Chinook sub quota, whichever comes first. All salmon except Coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish may be transferred on an impact-neutral basis for limiting stocks into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season.
7/1-9/15	All salmon species, with quota of 26,500 Coho and sub quota of 20,000 Chinook plus any portion of uncaught Chinook rolled over from the May 1 through June 30 time period on an impact-neutral basis. Chum release 8/1-9/15. Open from July 1 through September 15, or attainment of either the Coho quota or the Chinook sub quota, whichever comes first.



## 1.2 Non-Treaty Troll: U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon

5/1- thru earliest of 6/29 or pre- season Chinook sub-quota of 15,375 (no more than 5,680 of which may be caught in the area between the U.S./Canada border and the Queets River and no more than 4,195 of which may be caught in the area between Leadbetter Pt. and Cape Falcon)	All salmon except Coho with 15,375 Chinook quota; no more than 5,680 of which may be caught in the area between the U.S./Canada border and the Queets River and no more than 4,195 of which may be caught in the area between Leadbetter Pt. and Cape Falcon; Open seven days per week. Landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel per landing week (Thurs-Wed) is in effect in the area between the U.S./Canada border and the Queets River and in the area between Leadbetter Point and Cape Falcon. An in-season conference call will occur when it is projected that 75% of the overall Chinook quota has been landed or 75% of any sub-area quota has been landed to consider modifying the open period and landing and possession limits. Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Columbia and Cape Flattery Control Zones closed. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted in-season. Vessels must land their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery; under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels in possession of salmon north of the Queets River may not cross the Queets River line without first notifying WDFW with area fished, total Chinook and halibut catch aboard, and destination. Vessels in possession of salmon south of the Queets River may not cross the Queets River line without first notifying WDFW with area fished, total Chinook and halibut catch aboard, and destination. Vessels fishing, or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver all species of fish in a Washington port and must possess a Washington troll and/or salmon delivery license. Vessels may not land fish east of Port Angeles or east of the Megler-Astoria bridge. For delivery to Washington ports east of the Seiku River, vessels must first notify WDFW with area fished, total Chinook and halibut catch aboard, and destination with approximate time of delivery. For delivery to Washington ports south of Leadbetter Point, vessels must first notify WDFW with area fished, total Chinook and halibut catch aboard, and destination with approximate time of delivery. Vessels fishing, or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi. During any single trip, only one side of the Leadbetter Point line may be fished.
--	--

<p>7/1 thru earliest of 9/30 or pre- season Chinook sub-quota of 15,375 or Coho quota of 5,000.</p>	<p>All salmon with 15,375 Chinook quota and no more than 5,000 marked Coho quota. Open seven days per week. A landing and possession limit of 20 coho per vessel per landing week (Thurs-Wed) is in effect in all areas. All retained Coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. No Chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington beginning August 1. Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed. Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 12. Trip limits, gear restrictions, and guidelines may be implemented or adjusted in-season. Vessels must land their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels in possession of salmon north of the Queets River may not cross the Queets River line without first notifying WDFW with area fished, total Chinook, Coho, and halibut catch aboard, and destination. Vessels in possession of salmon south of the Queets River may not cross the Queets River line without first notifying WDFW with area fished, total Chinook, Coho, and halibut catch aboard, and destination. Vessels fishing, or in possession of salmon north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver all species of fish in a Washington Port and must possess a Washington troll and/or salmon delivery license. Vessels may not land fish east of Port Angeles or east of the Megler-Astoria bridge. For delivery to Washington ports east of the Sekiu River, vessels must first notify WDFW with area fished, total Chinook Coho, and halibut catch aboard, and destination with approximate time of delivery. For delivery to Washington ports, south of Leadbetter Point, vessels must first notify WDFW with area fished, total Chinook, Coho, and halibut catch aboard, and destination with approximate time of delivery. Vessels fishing, or in possession of salmon south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi. During any single trip, only one side of the Leadbetter Point line may be fished.</p>
---	---

### 1.3 Non-Treaty Recreational

#### Area 1: Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Oregon)

6/19-9/15 (42,400 Mark Selective Fishery Coho sub quota)	<p>June 19 – 26: Open 7 days per week; all salmon except Coho, 1 salmon per day.</p> <p>June 27 – September 15: Open 7 days per week, all salmon, 2 salmon per day, only one of which may be a Chinook; retained Coho must have a healed adipose fin clip; Chinook minimum size limit 22 inches and Coho minimum size 16"; Chinook guideline: 7,200. Closed in Columbia Control Zone. In-season management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon.</p>
--	--

#### Buoy 10

6/16-7/5	Closed from the Astoria-Megler Bridge downstream. Open from Astoria-Megler Bridge upstream to Rocky Pt./Tongue Pt. line. 7 days/week; 6 fish (min. size 12") per day, up to 2 adults of which no more than 1 sockeye and 1 hatchery steelhead may be retained. Release all salmon other than sockeye and hatchery Chinook.
7/6-7/31	Closed from the Astoria-Megler Bridge downstream. Open from Astoria-Megler Bridge upstream to Rocky Pt./Tongue Pt. line. 7 days/week; 6 fish (min. size 12") per day, up to 2 adults of which no more than 1 sockeye and 1 hatchery steelhead may be retained. Release all salmon other than hatchery jack Chinook and sockeye.
8/1-8/10	Open 7 days/week; 2 fish per day, no more than 1 Chinook. Chinook min. size 24", Coho min. size 16". Release all salmon and steelhead other than hatchery Chinook and hatchery Coho.
8/11-9/6	Open 7 days/week; 2 fish per day, no more than 1 Chinook. Chinook min. size 24", Coho min. size 16". Release all salmon and steelhead other than Chinook and hatchery Coho.
9/7-9/30	Open 7 days/week; 3 fish per day. Coho min. size 16". Release all salmon and steelhead other than hatchery Coho.
10/1-10/31	Open 7 days/week; 6 fish (min. size 12") per day, up to 3 adults. Release all salmon and steelhead other than hatchery Coho.
11/1-12/31	Open 7 days/week; 6 fish (min. size 12") per day, up to 3 adults, of which no more than 2 may be hatchery steelhead. Release all salmon other than hatchery Coho.

1/1-3/31	Open 7 days/week, 6 fish (min. size 12") per day, up to 2 adults, release all salmon other than hatchery Chinook.
North Jetty	Open 7 days per week when Area 1 or Buoy 10 area is open. When Buoy 10 area and Area 1 are open concurrently, the daily limit and minimum size restrictions follow the most liberal regulations of those areas.

**Area 2: Queets River to Leadbetter Point**

6/19-9/15 (20,440 Mark Selective Fishery Coho sub quota)	<p>June 19 – 26: Open 7 days per week; all salmon except Coho; 1 salmon per day.</p> <p>June 27- September 15: Open 5 days per week (Sun- Thurs); all salmon, 2 salmon per day, only one of which may be a Chinook; retained Coho must have a healed adipose fin clip; Chinook minimum size limit 22 inches and Coho minimum size 16 inches; Chinook guideline: 12,925. Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 9. In-season management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon.</p>
--	---

**Area 2-1 (east of a line from Leadbetter Point to Cape Shoalwater): Willapa Bay**

6/19- 7/31	Open concurrent with Area 2, when Area 2 is open for salmon. Area 2 rules apply.
8/1-1/31	6 fish limit, 2 adults, 12" min size limit. Release wild Chinook and wild Coho. 2 pole endorsement.

**Area 2-2 (east of line between tips of exposed jetties): Grays Harbor**

West of Buoy 13 line 6/19- 8/21	Open concurrent with Area 2, when Area 2 is open for salmon. Area 2 rules apply.
East of Buoy 13 line, when open	All salmon required to be released may not be totally removed from the water, except anglers fishing from boats 30' or longer as listed on either their State or Coast Guard regulation are exempt. Single-point barbless hooks required.
East of Buoy 13 line 6/19- 7/31	Closed.
East of Buoy 13 line 8/1-9/23	1 fish limit, 12" min size limit. Release wild Chinook and wild Coho. Open to salmon angling only in the area described as Humptulips – North Bay (the area conforms to the commercial SMCRA 2C).

East of Buoy 13 line 10/1-11/30	1 fish limit, 12" min size limit. Release Chinook. Open to salmon angling only in the area described as East Grays Harbor (the area conforms to the commercial SMCRA 2D).	
Westport Boat Basin and Ocean Shores Boat Basin		
8/16-1/31	6 fish limit, 4 adults; 12" min size limit. Release Chinook.	
Area 3: Cape Alava to Queets River		
6/19-9/15 (1,430 Mark Selective Fishery Coho sub quota)	<u>June 19 –July 3:</u> Open 7 days per week; all salmon except Coho, 2 salmon per day.  July 4 – September 15: Open 7 days per week, all salmon except no Chum retention beginning August 1, 2 salmon per day; retained Coho must have a healed adipose fin clip; Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches and Coho minimum size 16 inches; Chinook guideline: 1,300. In-season management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon	
Area 4: U.S./Canada border to Cape Alava and east to Sekiu River		
6/19-9/15 (5,730 Mark Selective Fishery Coho sub quota)	<u>June 19 –July 3:</u> Open 7 days per week; all salmon except Coho, 1 salmon per day.  July 4 – September 15: Open 7 days per week, all salmon except no Chum retention beginning August 1, 2 salmon per day; retained Coho must have a healed adipose fin clip; Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches and Coho minimum size 16 inches; Chinook guideline: 5,825. No Chinook retention east of Bonilla-Tatoosh line beginning August 1. Closed waters: east of a true north-south line running through Sail Rock in July; <b>Closed to salmon angling</b> inside the area bounded by a line from Kydaka Point to Shipwreck Point. In-season management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon.	
Area 4A: Makah Bay Treaty Evaluation Marine Set Net Fishery		
Chinook	Trty	Open 6/15 through 8/31 in Area 4A, except closed inside an area bounded by a line running from Strawberry Rock Point (48° 19' 07"N, 124° 40' 00"W) to the group of rocks (48° 19' 46"N, 124° 40' 35"W) which are located off Hobuck Beach and a line to the mouth of Hobuck Creek (48° 19' 94"N, 124° 39' 66W), to be implemented per agreement between the Makah Tribe and WDFW.

**Part II. PUGET SOUND including STRAIT of JUAN de FUCA and SAN JUAN ISLANDS fisheries (All fisheries modeled in FRAM #3721 (Chinook) & #2140 (Coho))**

**2.1 Strait of Juan de Fuca Pre-terminal Areas**

**Areas 5, 6, 6C Treaty Troll (Ntrty net closed)**

**NOTE: Area 4B: 5/1-10/31 see Ocean Troll. For 11/1-12/31 & 1/1-4/15 see below.**

5/1-6/15	Closed
6/16-9/30	Open for salmon, Chum release; Freshwater Bay closed, south of Angeles Pt./Observatory Pt. line; Pt. Angeles Harbor closed west of line from tip of Ediz Hook to ITT Rayonier Dock; Hoko Bay closed inside the area bounded by a line from Kydaka Point to Shipwreck Point; Area 6 closed east of a line true north from Green Point; 1,000-foot closure around stream mouths. The catch estimates for this fishery modeled in FRAM are statistically-derived predictions, and are the best available pre-season estimates of catch in this fishery. In order to have the actual catch reflect run strength, however, these estimates will not be treated as a ceiling when the managers make in-season fishery management decisions.
10/1-10/31	Closed.
11/1-4/15	In Areas 4B, 5, 6, 6C the treaty troll fishery will be open from November 1, 2021 through April 15, 2022, or when the catch reaches the harvest ceiling of 8,500 Chinook, whichever comes first. 1,000-foot closures around stream mouths. Hoko Bay closed inside the area bounded by a line from Kydaka Point to Shipwreck Point for the month of November. The catch estimates for this fishery modeled in FRAM are statistically-derived predictions, and are the best available pre- season estimates of catch in this fishery. In order to have the actual catch reflect run strength, however, these estimates will not be treated as a ceiling when the managers make in-season fishery management decisions. The winter troll catch ceiling is 8,500 Chinook.
4/16-4/30	Closed

**Areas 4B, 5, & 6C Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Note: The catch estimates for this fishery modeled in FRAM are statistically-derived predictions, and are the best available pre-season estimates of catch in this fishery. In order to have the actual catch reflect run strength, however, these estimates will not be treated as a ceiling when the managers make in-season fishery management decisions.

Chinook	Open for setnet gear only, 6/20 through 8/21; 7 days a week; Hoko Bay closed, inside the area bounded by a line from Kydaka Point to Shipwreck Point; Freshwater Bay closed, south of Angeles Pt./Observatory Pt. line; 1,000-ft. closure around stream mouths.
Sockeye/Pink	Start to be determined by Fraser River Panel. The Co-managers have identified the following management actions to control by-catch of Chinook. Estimated by-catches are best estimates and are not quotas or ceilings. The priority for this fishery is to harvest the full Treaty share of Sockeye and pink salmon, while managing the fishery so as to not greatly exceed the projected incidental harvest of Chinook salmon. All Chinook by-catch in this fishery will be promptly reported by each Tribe to the NWIFC TOCAS database and reported to the U.S. section of the Fraser Panel at least weekly, including 'Take Home' and 'Ceremonial & Subsistence' (C&S). If in-season the Chinook by-catch in this fishery exceeds 1,300, the Tribes will consider management actions to limit the Chinook by-catch, such as time or area restrictions, while continuing the priority objective of harvesting Sockeye salmon. If in-season the fishery is projected to result in a total Chinook by-catch exceeding 3,300 Chinook, the Tribes will, effective with that scheduled fishery opening, prohibit any commercial sales of Chinook salmon, and any Chinook salmon landed must be delivered to the fishers' respective Tribe.
Coho	Open for gillnets starting at 6 days per week with in-season adjustments based on cumulative catch. Fishery will target Coho from the end of Fraser Panel control, through 10/9; 1,000 ft. closure around stream mouths. Hoko Bay closed, inside the area bounded by a line from Kydaka Point to Shipwreck Point.
Chum	Open for gillnets, starting at 6 days per week (day may be added if effort is low), 10/10 through 11/13; 1,000-foot closure around stream mouths. Hoko Bay closed, inside the area bounded by a line from Kydaka Point to Shipwreck Point.

#### Area 5 Recreational

**Kydaka Point Closure: Waters south of a line from Kydaka Point westerly approximately 4 miles to Shipwreck Point closed to salmon angling 7/1-8/15.**

5/1-6/30	Closed
7/1-9/30	2 fish limit, (Chinook 22" min size); release Chum, wild Coho and wild Chinook. Release all Chinook 8/16-9/30.
10/1-2/28	Closed
3/1- 4/30	2 fish limit (Chinook 22" min size), release Coho and wild Chinook.
5/1 – 5/14	Closed

### Area 6 Recreational

5/1-6/30	Closed
7/1-9/30	2 fish limit, release Chinook, wild Coho, and Chum; except W. of true N/S line through "2" buoy near tip of Ediz Hook retention of marked Chinook allowed (Chinook 22" min size);. South of Angeles Pt. /Observatory Pt. line – closed to angling. Pt. Angeles Hbr. W. of line from tip of Ediz Hook to ITT Rayonier Dock – closed to salmon angling. Release all Chinook 8/16-9/30.
10/1-5/14	Closed

### 2.2 Strait of Juan de Fuca Terminal Areas

#### Area 6D Dungeness Bay Net

Note: The following applies to all 6D Dungeness Bay Coho fisheries (Tribal & WDFW): Co-managers agree to examine the feasibility of creating an in-season runsized update for the 6D coho fishery prior to the start of the 2021 season. If Co-managers agree on the usefulness of the update model, the update will be used in-season to evaluate the likelihood of achieving the hatchery egg take goal and guide subsequent management of the bay and river fisheries. Absent in-season conditions that support the likely achievement of egg take goals, Dungeness Bay fisheries may close early.

Chinook	All	Closed
Pink	Trty	Closed
	Ntrty	Closed
Coho	Trty	Open 9/21 through 10/30; Additional days beyond 10/30 may be considered; 9/21 through 10/10, seven days per week, fishing 7 am to 7 pm only, nets must be attended by fisher, Chinook and Chum release; 10/11 through 10/30 (or 11/6 should conditions allow), seven days per week, 24 hours per day; 1,500 ft closure around mouth of Dungeness River.
	Ntrty	Open Wk 39 (wb 9/19) through Wk 44 (wb 10/24) for skiff gillnet gear; 7AM – 7PM; Wk 39 T-F, Wks 40-44 M-F; Chinook and Chum NR, release by cutting ensnaring meshes; 1,500 ft. (1/4 nautical mile) closure around each river mouth, and 500ft closure around Meadowbrook Cr. mouth. Fishery may close early pending in-season information. Openings possible in Wk 45 (wb 10/31) based on in-season information.
Chum	All	Closed



**Dungeness River (Treaty and Recreational)**

**Note: The following applies to all Dungeness River Coho fisheries (Tribal & WDFW): Co-managers will meet on, or prior to October 14, 2021 to review current in-season conditions and the results of an in-season runsize update if available. Absent in-season conditions that support the likely achievement of egg take goals, Dungeness River fisheries may remain closed. If flows are precluding coho from moving upriver to the hatchery, the Dungeness River fishery will remain closed until conditions allow coho movement upriver.**

**Dungeness River Treaty (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	Trty	Closed
Pink	Trty	Closed
Coho	Trty	Commercial fishing up to 3 days/wk, to be determined in-season, for Coho only, is scheduled to open on 10/16 and will be restricted to areas below the Dungeness hatchery intake using species selective (hand-held) gear. Subsistence fishing using selective gear is scheduled to open on 10/16. Refer to the co-management agreement above for possible emergency closures.
Chum	Trty	Closed

**Elwha River Treaty (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	Trty	Closed except Ceremonial Harvest of 4 fish in July.
Coho	Trty	Closed
Chum	Trty	Closed

**Dungeness Bay Recreational**

5/1-9/30	Closed to salmon.
10/1-10/31	2 fish limit, hatchery Coho only.
11/1-5/14	Closed to salmon.

**Dungeness River Recreational**

mouth to the forks at Dungeness Forks Campground	10/16-11/30	4 fish limit, hatchery Coho only; 12" min size.
--	-------------	---

**Elwha River Recreational**

Closed to salmon and gamefish
-------------------------------

**Hoko River Recreational**

mouth to cement bridge (mile 7.0) on Hoko/Ozette Hwy.	Closed to salmon
--	------------------

**All other STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA REGION freshwater recreational closed to salmon angling.**

## 2.3 San Juan Islands/Point Roberts Area

### Areas 6, 7, & 7A Net

Chinook	All	Closed
Sockeye	Trty	<p>Schedule to be determined. The Co-managers have identified the following management actions to track and control by-catch of Chinook. Estimated by-catches are best estimates and are not quotas. The priority for this fishery is to harvest the full treaty share of Sockeye salmon, while managing the fishery so as to not greatly exceed the projected incidental harvest of Chinook salmon. All Chinook by-catch in this fishery will be promptly reported by each Tribe to the NWIFC TOCAS database and reported to the U.S. Section of the Fraser Panel at least weekly, including take home and ceremonial and subsistence (C&amp;S).</p> <p>Prior to achieving a by-catch of 4,200 Chinook there will be no restrictions on the retention or sale of Chinook salmon. If, during the season, the Fraser Panel schedules a fishery that is projected to result in a total Chinook by-catch exceeding 4,200 fish, the Tribes will, effective with that scheduled fishery, prohibit any commercial sales of Chinook salmon, and any Chinook salmon landed must be delivered to the fisher's respective Tribe. Reef net wild coho, wild Chinook, and chum NR. Reef net may retain marked Chinook through 9/30. Further policy discussion may occur among the affected parties prior to the season.</p>
	Ntrty	<p>Schedule to be determined. The Co-managers have identified the following management actions to track and control by-catch. Modeled by-catches are best estimates and are not quotas. All vessel operators must complete best fishing practices certification prior to fishing. PS: brailing required. Chinook and Chum NR. Reef net Chum and unmarked Chinook NR. Reef net: fishers may retain hatchery Chinook, with a cap of 300 and unmarked Coho with a cap of 500 for all gears through 9/30. Estimates of by-catch will be shared at least weekly in the U.S. Section of the Fraser River Panel. Purse seine and gillnet fisheries will be managed to ensure that the non-treaty impact does not exceed 3,771 total Chinook (120% of pre-season estimate).</p>

Pink	Trty	Purse seine, gill net, and reef net: schedule dependent upon Fraser Panel. See Chinook and coho bycatch in-season actions description in sockeye section above. Reef net: wild coho, wild Chinook, and chum NR. Reef net may retain marked Chinook through 9/30.
	Ntrty	Schedule to be determined. All vessel operators must complete best fishing practices certification prior to fishing. PS: brailing required. Chinook, Coho, and chum NR. Reef net: Chum, wild Chinook, and wild Coho NR. See Chinook by-catch in-season actions description in Sockeye section above.
Coho	Trty	Reef net: 7 days/wk beginning at end of Fraser Panel management through 11/20; Chinook NR after 9/30; Chum NR through 9/30.
	Ntrty	Reef net: 7 days/wk beginning at end of Fraser Mgmt through Chum mgmt wk 41 (wb 10/3); Chinook NR after 9/30; unmarked Coho retention allowed through 9/30 with a cap of 500, then Coho retention. Chum retention prohibited until after 9/30. All vessel operators must complete best fishing practices certification prior to fishing.
Chum	Trty	The Treaty fishery will open October 10 (dependent on run status updates from CDFO) and remain open. See attached 2021 7/7A Chum Fishing Plan. Reef nets open from end of Fraser Panel management through end of Chum management (11/20), 7 days/wk. Reef net release requirements listed in Coho fishery description, above.
	Ntrty	Dependent on update of run status from CDFO. PS and GN open wk 41 (wb 10/3) through wk 45 (wb 10/31). Open 10/10, 10/11, 10/14, 10/15 and may re-open through the end of the season on 10/19 based on conditions outlined in the attached agreement. Co-managers will meet via conference call on Saturday 10/16 to discuss catch to date. PS: brailing and recovery box required, Chinook and Coho NR. GN: during wk 41, Chinook and Coho NR, recovery box required and limited soak times in effect. Reef nets open from end of Fraser Panel management through wk 45 (wb 10/31), 7 days/wk, must release all Chinook. All vessel operators must complete best fishing practices certification prior to fishing.

Subsistence	Trty	12/1 – 4/30 subsistence troll fishery (Chinook 22” min size). Bellingham Bay closed 4/1 – 4/30.
-------------	------	---

**Area 7 Recreational**

5/1-6/30	Closed to salmon.
7/1-7/31	2 fish limit, 1 hatchery Chinook (Chinook 22” min size); release Chum, wild Coho, and wild Chinook; Bellingham and Samish Bay closed to salmon.
8/1-8/15	2 fish limit, release Chinook, Chum, and wild Coho; Bellingham and Samish Bay closed to salmon..
8/16-8/31	2 fish limit, 1 hatchery Chinook (Chinook 22” min size); Release Chum, wild Coho, and wild Chinook.
9/1-9/30	2 fish limit, release Chinook, Chum, and wild Coho.
10/1-5/14	Closed to salmon

## 2.4 Nooksack/Samish Terminal Region

### Bellingham Bay (Areas 7B, 7C, 7D; 7A On-Reservation) Net

Chinook/Pink	Trty	Area 7D: Weeks 17 – 25, ceremonial and subsistence fishery no more than two days a week targeting hatchery spring Chinook returning to the Lummi Bay salmon hatchery. Effort will be limited and participation is by permit only. Lummi's spring Chinook fisheries in Lummi Bay and the Nooksack River will be managed so as not to exceed 29 Nooksack spring Chinook NOR mortalities.
		<p>Areas 7B, &amp; 7D: August 1 through September 10, open weekly 4 PM Sunday to 4 PM Friday. Fishing pattern: 5,5,5,5,5,5.</p> <p>Area 7C: August 1 through September 17, open weekly 4 PM Sunday to 4 PM Friday. Fishing pattern: 5,5,5,5,5,5.</p> <p>Samish Bay is closed southeasterly of a line from Oyster Creek to the fisheries marker on Samish Island, except that hand pull gillnets may fish from a line from Oyster Creek to Fish Point on Samish Island, August 1 through September 15, Sunday 4 PM to Wednesday 4 PM, weekly. Fishing pattern: 3,3,3,3,3,3. 6 ½" mesh in 7C and off-reservation areas of 7B, except when open for sockeye in Area 7 and 7A.</p>
Chinook /Coho	Ntrty	Areas 7B & 7C: Wks 34 (wb 8/15) – 37 (wb 8/29); PS Coho NR through wk 35. GN fishing pattern: 3,3,5,5 PS fishing pattern 1,2,1,3
Coho	Trty	Area 7A on-reservation fishery: September 5 through October 6. Open weekly 4 PM Sunday to 4 PM Wednesday. Fishing pattern: 3,3,3,3,3.
		Areas 7B and 7D: September 12 through October 23, open Sunday 4 PM to Saturday 4 PM. Fishing pattern: 6,6,6,6,6,6.
		7C: On September 27, a Co-manager conference call will be held to determine the status of Samish Chinook escapement. If the escapement goal appears to be attainable, and through development of a Co-manager agreed in-season update methodology it is determined that there is a harvestable surplus of Samish Coho, then a Coho fishery will open September 29 to October 16, Sunday 4 PM to Wednesday 4 PM, weekly. Fishing pattern: 3,3,3.

	Ntrty	Area 7B: Wks 38 (wb 9/12) - 43 (wb 10/17); GN fishing pattern: 5,7,7,7,7,7 (24 hrs for all days); PS fishing pattern: 3,7,7,7,7,7.
Chum	Trty	Areas 7B & 7D: Oct. 24 – Dec.7; open weekly Monday and Tuesday, daylight hours only; Fishing pattern: 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2.
	Ntrty	Area 7B: Wks 44 (wb 10/24) - 49 (wb 11/28); PS fishing pattern: 1,1,1,1,1,1 and GN fishing pattern: 3,3,3,3,3,3. Whatcom Creek Zone (east of line from Post Point to flashing red light at west entrance of Squalicum Harbor) closed.

**Nooksack River Tribal Net (Non-Tribal net closed)**

**Note: On a weekly basis, Nooksack Tribe commercial fisheries on the Nooksack River will open at 12:01 AM Sun, except that portion of the river between Marine Drive Bridge and the first turn (“Big Bend”) in the river upstream of the Slater Road Bridge (approximately ¼ mile upriver from the Slater Road Bridge), which will open at 4:00 PM Sunday. On a weekly basis the Nooksack Tribe’s commercial Chinook fisheries will close 4:00 PM Friday; Coho fisheries will close 4:00 PM Saturday and Chum fisheries will close 10:00 AM Tuesday.**

Chinook/ Pink	4/5-6/15	April to June 30: limited ceremonial and subsistence fishery will be managed for a total mortality of 39 NOR Chinook. The Nooksack Tribe’s ceremonial and subsistence fisheries may occur from Slater Road Bridge up to 500 feet upriver of the Highway 9 Bridge in the lower North Fork through May 28. Any openings from May 29 through June 30 will be limited to the area downstream of the BNSF railroad bridge that is below the Highway 9 Bridge. This will avoid overlap with the lower portion of the WDFW recreational fishery. A total of 286 Chinook are projected in the Nooksack Tribe’s fishery with an anticipated 10 NORs among the 286. This fishery is by permit only. The Lummi Nation’s fishery will occur in the lower Nooksack River between the Slater Road bridge and the river mouth (between RM 0.0 and 3.5). Lummi’s spring Chinook fisheries in Lummi Bay and the Nooksack River will be managed so as not to exceed 29 NOR chinook mortalities. Tribal fisheries in the river may be selective and/or non-selective and the selective fishery will release NOR Chinook and apply a release mortality rate of 30% to these fish. Based on in-season harvests and fishing conditions, the Nooksack Tribe and Lummi Nation may discuss alternate sharing arrangements of the allowable 39 NOR mortalities.
------------------	----------	---

	8/1 - 9/11	<p>Open weekly 4 PM Sunday to 4 PM Saturday, August 1 through 4 PM September 11. Fishing pattern: 6,6,6,6,6,6. The river is divided into five zones during this period. These zones open in subsequent weeks, proceeding upriver, to protect migrating spring Chinook.</p> <p><b>Zone 1</b> is from Marine Drive Bridge to Slater Bridge.</p> <p><b>Zone 2</b> is from Slater Bridge to Hannegan Bridge In Lynden.</p> <p><b>Zone 3</b> is from Hannegan Bridge to Nugent's Corner Bridge.</p> <p><b>Zone 4</b> is from Nugent's Corner Bridge to the confluence of the north and south forks. The area in Zone 4, 1.3 miles downstream of the confluence (down to Nooksack Tribe blue colored automotive shop) will remain closed to protect holding Spring Chinook.</p> <p><b>Zone 5</b> is upriver of the confluence of the north and south forks, and is closed.</p>
Coho	9/12 – 10/23	<p>Open weekly 4 PM Sunday through 4 PM Saturday. Fishing pattern: 6,6,6,6,6,6. The area in Zone 4, 1.3 miles downstream of the north and south Fork confluence (down to Nooksack Tribe blue colored automotive shop) will remain closed through 4 PM September 23 to protect holding Spring Chinook.</p>
Chum	10/25 – 12/14	<p>Commercial. Open weekly Monday and Tuesday. Fishing pattern: 2,2,2,2,2,2,2. The Nooksack Tribe will fish 12:01 am to 10 am daily. The Lummi Nation will fish daylight hours daily (10 hours per day)</p>
	11/1 - 11/22	<p>Subsistence harvest only. The Lummi Nation and Nooksack Tribe will each schedule one day of subsistence fishing between November 1 and November 22. The subsistence fishery will be scheduled on a day with no commercial fishing.</p>
	11/8 – 11/30	<p>Nooksack Tribe and Lummi Nation will conduct a test fishery to assess the Nooksack chum run size. Nooksack will fish between Nugents Corner and the Everson Bridge. Lummi will fish downriver of the Slater Road Bridge. A single fisher from each tribe will make 4 drifts each, per fishing day. All fish captured during this fishery will be used by the tribes for ceremonial and subsistence purposes. Fishing Pattern: 1,1,1,1. Fishing days will be determined by tides and river flow. Catch and effort data from this fishery will be shared with the co-managers and used to inform discussion on run strength. The co-managers will stay in regular communication throughout the chum season sharing information and observations on catch, hatchery rack returns and fish on the spawning grounds. Commercial fishing schedules may be adjusted based on these discussions.</p>



**Bellingham Bay Terminal Area Recreational**

5/1-8/15	Closed to Salmon
8/16-9/30	4 fish limit, 2 Chinook (Chinook 22" min size); Samish Bay closed.
10/1-5/14	Closed to Salmon.

**Nooksack River Recreational; mainstem and North Fork**

from Lummi Indian Reservation boundary to yellow marker at the FFA high school barn in Deming	8/1 – 9/30	2 fish limit, plus 2 additional Pink salmon or hatchery Coho; 12" min size. Release wild Chinook and Chum. Night closure and anti-snagging rules in effect.
	10/1 – 12/31	2 fish limit, plus 2 additional Pink salmon or hatchery Coho; 12" min size. Release wild Chinook and Chum. Night closure and anti-snagging rules in effect.
from yellow marker at the FFA high school barn to confluence of North and South forks	10/1 – 12/31	2 fish limit, plus 2 additional Pink salmon or hatchery Coho; 12" min size. Night closure and anti-snagging rules in effect.

**Nooksack River Recreational, South Fork**

from mouth to Skookum Creek	10/1 – 12/31	2 fish limit, plus 4 additional hatchery Coho; 12" min size. Release wild Chinook 10/1 – 10/15. Night closure and only one single point hook allowed.
-----------------------------	--------------	---

**Nooksack River Recreational, North Fork**

from the Hwy. 9 Bridge to the yellow marker at the upstream side of Kendall Hatchery.	5/29 – 6/30	2 fish limit, hatchery Chinook only, 12" min. size; release all other salmon. Night closure and anti-snagging rules in effect.
Hwy 9 bridge to Maple Creek	10/1 – 12/31	2 fish limit, plus 2 additional hatchery Coho; 12" min size. Night closure and anti-snagging rules in effect.

**Samish River Recreational**

from mouth to I-5 Bridge	8/1 – 9/13	2 fish limit, 12" min size. Release wild Coho, Chum, and Pink salmon.
--------------------------	------------	---

**Dakota Creek Recreational**

mouth to Giles Road Bridge	5/1 – 5/14/2022	Closed
----------------------------	-----------------	--------

**Whatcom Creek Recreational**

mouth to yellow markers below foot bridge below Dupont St. in Bellingham	TBD	To be determined.
--	-----	-------------------

**All other NOOKSACK/SAMISH TERMINAL REGION freshwater recreational: Closed to salmon angling.**

## 2.5 Skagit Terminal Region

Terminal area fisheries will be managed so as not to exceed total projected incidental fishery mortalities of Skagit wild summer/fall Chinook. Treaty schedules may be changed in-season as necessary to meet management objectives and harvestable shares and to address river and weather conditions. Swinomish, Sauk-Suiattle, and Upper Skagit Tribes' fisheries will be managed so as not to exceed their individual shares based on the preseason forecast and any in-season update that becomes available. The modeled inter-tribal catch distributions are forecasts only and do not set a precedent for future years.

The Sauk-Suiattle, Upper Skagit and Swinomish Tribes reserve the opportunity to take C&S reserved Chinook across the entire duration of this LOAF agreement, May 1, 2021 through May 14, 2022. The Upper Skagit, Sauk-Suiattle, and Swinomish Tribes reserve the right to reallocate catch between commercial and C&S as needed and in response to changes in goals and ISUs. Further, Upper Skagit, Sauk-Suiattle, and Swinomish Tribes reserve the right to adjust fishery dates and the logistics of modeled fisheries due to water conditions or allocative reasons throughout their Usual & Accustomed fishing areas.

The Sauk-Suiattle, Upper Skagit and Swinomish Indian Tribes may propose spring Chinook fisheries to begin in April of 2022 and extending into May 2022. Opening of these fisheries would be dependent on the co-managers submission of a supplemental Skagit spring Chinook fishery plan for the spring Chinook management period, for NMFS' review and concurrence. The plan would detail the following: the forecasted Skagit spring Chinook MU run size for 2022; the

**management objectives that would be in place for that run-year; an estimate of allowable impacts and those estimated to be taken during the spring Chinook management period; plans for monitoring this period, and a description of how this fishery would operate within any limits in place for other ESA-listed species incidentally encountered during this fishery. The parameters of this fishery would be subject to modification by the co-managers on submission to NMFS of a revised plan, independently or as part of the 2022-2023 LOAF.**

**The Skagit co-managers will utilize the same update models for Sockeye (river/lake Trap method), Coho (Blakes/Spudhouse test fishery method), and Chum ISU (Bay/Jetty/Blakes test fishery method) consideration (with data from 2020 added) that have been used in recent years. Other models may be considered with co-manager agreement should they become available before or during the fishery.**

**NOTE: WDFW will share creel sampling and enforcement reports in-season as fisheries progress. The Skagit River recreational fisheries will follow sampling plans provided in past years. Communication: Co-managers will share available information from the Areas 4, 5, and 6 recreational fisheries (species, mark, size, catch, encounter) the second week of August. This information will be evaluated against pre-season expectation and provide co-managers with additional information which may be useful in management considerations.**

## Skagit Bay (Area 8) Net

Note: Fishing schedules for Skagit Bay, Skagit River, and Baker River are pre-season projections. Schedules may be changed in-season as necessary to meet management objectives and harvestable shares.

Chinook	Area 8 – Trty	Swinomish Tribe may elect to take some or all of their C&S reserved Chinook in Area 8.
Spring Chinook	Area 8 – Trty	<u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 18 (wb 4/25) thru wk 19 (wb 5/2); 4,4. Additionally, Swinomish will open fisheries in April and May of 2022 during the timeframe of this LOAF in accordance with the stipulations in the Skagit preamble section above. Once a 2022 spring Chinook forecast is available, Chinook impacts for these April-May 2022 fishing days will be modeled during the 2022-23 NOF/PFMC process such that they are applied to the correct biological return year. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> No scheduled fishery.
Sockeye	Area 8 – Trty	Swinomish fishery will be managed so as not to exceed their individual Sockeye share based on the preseason forecast and any in-season update that becomes available. Additional fishing dependent on ISU. <u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 27 (wb 6/27) thru wk 28 (wb 7/4); 2,2. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> No scheduled fishery.
	Ntrty	Closed
Pink	Area 8 – Trty	<u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 35 (wb 8/22) thru wk 37 (wb 9/5); 1,5,2. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> No scheduled fishery.
	Area 8 - Ntrty	Closed. May open pending co-manager agreement on ISU that indicates harvestable run size.
Coho	Trty	If ISU changes abundance status, treaty shares may be modified following co- manager discussions.
	Area 8 – Trty	<u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 39 (wb 9/19) thru wk 40 (wb 9/26); 1.5,1.5. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> No scheduled fishery.

	Ntrty	Closed
Chum	Area 8 – Trty	<u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern</u> : No preseason harvestable. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern</u> : No preseason harvestable.
	Ntrty	Closed. May open pending co-manager agreement on ISU that indicates harvestable runsize.
Chum Test	Area 8	1 boat at Jetty 1 day/wk 44 (wb 10/24) & 45 (wb 10/31) and 1 boat in Bay 1 day/wk 44 (wb 10/24) & 45 (wb 10/31).
	Ntrty	Closed. May open pending co-manager agreement on ISU that indicates harvestable runsize.

**Skagit River Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	Ceremonial and Subsistence – 200 summer/fall and 34 spring Chinook total: Swinomish (17 spring), Sauk-Suiattle (200 summer/fall), and Upper Skagit (17 spring) Tribes.	
Spring Chinook	Area 78C	<p><u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern</u>: wk 18 (wb 4/25) thru wk 19 (wb 5/2): 4,4. Additionally, Swinomish will open fisheries in April and May of 2022 during the timeframe of this LOAF, in accordance with the stipulations in the Skagit preamble section above. Once a 2022 spring Chinook forecast is available, Chinook impacts for these April-May 2020 fishing days will be modeled during the 2022-23 NOF/PFMC process such that they are applied to the correct biological return year.</p> <p><u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern</u>: wk 19 (wb 5/2) thru wk 20 (wb 5/9): 1.25, 1.5.. Additionally, Upper Skagit will fish the following schedule in 2022 during the timeframe of the 2021-2022 LOAF: wk 17 (wb 4/17/2022) thru wk 18 (wb 4/24/2022): 2,2. Once a 2022 spring Chinook forecast is available, realized Chinook impacts for these April 2022 fishing days will be modeled during the 2022-23 NOF/PFMC process such that they are applied to the correct biological return year.</p>

	Area 78D	<u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 19 (wb 5/2) thru wk 20 (wb 5/9):1.25, 1.5. Additionally, Upper Skagit will fish the following schedule in 2022 during the timeframe of the 2021-2022 LOAF: wk 17 (wb 4/17/2022) thru wk 18 (wb 4/24/2022): 2,2. Once a 2022 spring Chinook forecast is available, realized Chinook impacts for these April 2022 fishing days will be modeled during the 2022-23 NOF/PFMC process such that they are applied to the correct biological return year.
	Area 78P Cascade R.	<u>Sauk-Suiattle Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 21 (wb 5/16) thru wk 22 (wb 5/23); 7,7. And wk 23 (wb 5/30) thru wk 30 (wb 7/18); 2,2,2,2,2,2,2. Fishery managed to a 300 spring Chinook quota. Release natural Chinook.
Sockeye	Ceremonial and Subsistence: 100 fish Upper Skagit Tribe. [350 sockeye Sauk-Suiattle -- Swinomish and Upper Skagit object unless Sauk takes these within its U&A as set forth in <i>United States v. Washington</i> , 384 F. Supp. 312, 376 (FF 131) (W.D. Wash. 1974)].	
	Area 78C	Swinomish and Upper Skagit Tribes' fisheries will be managed so as not to exceed their individual Sockeye shares based on the preseason forecast and any in-season update that becomes available. <u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 27 (wb 6/27) thru wk 28 (wb 7/4): 2,2. Additional fishing dependent on ISU. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 28 (wb 7/4) thru wk 29 (wb 7/11): 0.208,0.208. Additional fishing dependent on ISU.
Sockeye	Area 78D Area 78O	Swinomish and Upper Skagit Tribes' fisheries will be managed so as to not exceed their individual Sockeye shares based on the preseason forecast and any in-season update that becomes available.  <u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern (Area 78D-4 and Baker River):</u> Wk 28 (wb 7/4) thru wk 29 (wb7/11): 1,1; Additional fishing dependent on ISU; <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> Areas 78D-2, 78D-3, 78D-4, and 78O (Baker River): wk 28 (wb 7/4) thru wk 29 (wb7/11): 0.208. 0.208; Additional fishing dependent on ISU.

Pink	Area 78C	<u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 35 (wb 8/22) thru wk 37 (wb 9/5); 1,5,2. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> Wk 36 (wb 8/29) thru wk 38 (wb 9/12): 1.5, 2.167, 2.167. Additional fishing dependent on ISU. Additional fishing dependent on ISU.
	Area 78D	<u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> Wk 36 (wb 8/29) thru wk 38 (wb 9/12): 1.5, 2.167, 2.167. Additional fishing dependent on ISU.
	Area 78P Cascade R.	<u>Sauk-Suiattle Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 34 (wb 8/15) thru wk 38 (wb 9/12): 2,2,2,2.
	Area 78B Sauk R.	<u>Sauk-Suiattle Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 34 (wb 8/15) thru wk 38 (wb 9/12); 7,7,7,7.
Coho	If ISU changes abundance status, treaty shares may be modified following co-manager discussions.	
	Area 78C:	<u>Swinomish Tribe fishing pattern:</u> Wk 39 (wb 9/19) thru wk 40 (wb 9/26): 1.5, 1.5. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> Wk 41 (wb 10/3) thru wk 43 (wb 10/17): 0.333, 0.333, 0.333.
	Area 78D	<u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> Wk 41 (wb 10/3) thru wk 43 (wb 10/17): 0.333, 0.333, 0.333.
	Area 78P Cascade R.	<u>Sauk-Suiattle Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 39 (wb 9/19) thru wk 45 (wb 10/31); 2,2,2,2,2,2. Fishery managed to a 2000 coho quota.
	Area 78B Sauk R.	<u>Sauk-Suiattle Tribe fishing pattern:</u> wk 45 (wb 10/31) thru wk 48 (wb 11/21); 7,7,7,7. Fishery managed to a 1000 coho quota.
Chum	Area 78C	<u>Swinomish fishing pattern:</u> No pre-season harvestable. <u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> No pre-season harvestable.
	Area 78D	<u>Upper Skagit Tribe fishing pattern:</u> No pre-season harvestable.
River Test	Chinook	Area 78C - Blakes wk 19 (wb 5/2) thru wk 35 (wb 8/22); 1 boat, 6 hours/wk.
	Sockeye	Area 78C – Blakes wk 24 (wb 6/6) thru wk 29 (wb 7/11); 1 boat, 12 hours/wk; Area 78D-3 - Upper Skagit - wk 23 (wb 5/30) thru wk 30 (wb 7/18); 1 boat, 4 hrs/wk.

	Coho	Area 78C - Blakes Drift wk 38 (wb 9/12) thru wk 42 (wb 10/10), 12 hours/wk; Area 78C – Spudhouse Drift, Upper Skagit, wk 34 (wb 8/15) thru wk 42 (wb 10/10);1 boat, 12 hours/wk; Area 78D-3 Wk 35 (wb 8/22) thru wk 44 (wb 10/24);1 boat, 4 hours/wk.
	Chum	Area 78C - Blakes Drift wk 44 (wb 10/24) and wk 45 (wb 10/31);1 boat, 12 hours/wk.
	Steelhead (tangle net)	Area 78D-3 Wk 5 (wb 1/23/22) thru wk 17 (wb 4/17/22). Steelhead tagged and released..

**Swinomish Channel Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Coho	No separate openings. Area opens during Area 8 openings.
------	--

**Area 8-1 Recreational**

5/1-7/31	Closed to salmon.
8/1 – 9/19	2 fish limit, release Chinook and chum.
9/20-5/14	Closed to salmon.

**Baker River/Lake Recreational**

mouth to Dam	Closed to salmon.	
Baker Lake	TBD	To be determined.

**Cascade River Recreational**

mouth to Rockport-Cascade Road Bridge	6/1 – 7/15	4 fish limit, only 2 may be adults, hatchery Chinook only, 12” min. size. Closed on Sundays and Mondays to avoid gear conflict with treaty fisheries.
	9/16 – 10/15	4 fish limit, Coho only, 12” min. size. Closed on Sundays and Mondays to avoid gear conflict with treaty fisheries.



**Skagit River Recreational**

Specific gear conflict closure dates have not been identified but recreational fishing for all species will close two days per week from the mouth to highway 530 bridge in Rockport during weeks 26-29 for Sockeye and weeks 39-41 for Coho.

Mouth to Hwy 536 at Mt. Vernon (Memorial HWY Bridge)	8/14 – 8/31	4 fish limit, only Pink salmon, release Chinook and Chum. 12" min size.
	9/1 – 10/15	2 fish limit plus 2 additional Pink salmon, release Chinook and Chum.
from Memorial Hwy Bridge to Gilligan Creek	5/1-5/31	2 fish limit, hatchery Chinook only, (12" min. size).
	8/14-8/31	4 fish limit, Pink salmon only, (12" min size).
	9/1 – 10/15	2 fish limit plus 2 additional Pink salmon, (12" min size). Release Chinook and Chum.
Mouth of Gilligan creek to Dalles Bridge at Concrete	9/1 – 10/15	2 fish limit plus 2 additional Pink salmon, (12" min size). Release Chinook and Chum.
Dalles Bridge at Concrete to Hwy 530 Bridge at Rockport	9/1 – 10/15	2 fish limit plus 2 additional Pink salmon, (12" min size). Release Chinook and Chum.
Hwy 530 Bridge at Rockport to Cascade River Rd	6/1 – 7/15	4 fish limit, (12" min size). Only 2 may be adults, Release all salmon other than hatchery Chinook.
	9/1 – 10/15	2 fish limit plus 2 additional Pink salmon, (12" min size). Release Chinook and Chum.

**All other SKAGIT TERMINAL REGION freshwater recreational closed to salmon angling.**

## 2.6 Stillaguamish/Snohomish Terminal Region

### Area 8A Net

Chinook	Trty	Closed (Ceremonial set-aside of up to 100 Chinook, July-September period).
	Ntrty	Closed
Pink	Trty	(8/02 – 9/03): 5 days per week
	Ntrty	Closed
Coho	Trty	Tulalip Tribes: (9/06 – 9/24) 3 days per week; (9/27 – 10/15) 1 day per week. Manage for 55,000 escapement to the Snohomish River (see Snohomish River Natural Coho Rebuilding Plan), with ISU at weeks 38 and 39.
	Test	Closed
	Ntrty	Closed
Chum	Trty	Closed
	Test	Closed
	Ntrty	Closed

### Area 8D Net

Chinook	Trty	BS, RH, GN gear outside Tulalip Bay may be open during the following periods: (5/03 – 5/29) 5 days per week (5/31 – 8/06) 4 ½ days per week: Mon – 11:59 AM Fri (8/09 - 9/10) 5 days per week  Setnets inside Tulalip Bay may be open during the following period: (5/03 – 9/10) 5 days per week
	Ntrty	Closed
Coho	Trty	(9/12 – 10/29) BS, RH, GN gear outside Tulalip Bay may be open 5 days per week to target Tulalip hatchery Coho. Setnet may be open 5 days per week.
	Ntrty	Closed

Chum	Trty	(11/01 – 12/03) Open to target Tulalip hatchery Chum. Managed to allow for hatchery egg take needs based on Tulalip hatchery escapement updates and projections. All Area 8D fisheries will close concurrently as agreed to by Tulalip and WDFW to ensure egg take requirements are met.
	Ntrty	Closed

**Stillaguamish River Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	Ceremonial fishery only; Open 5/15 – 8/15; Up to 7 days per week; maximum catch of 21 Chinook; Open from mouth of Hatt Slough (RM 0) to Danielson Hole (RM 14).
Pink	C&S fishery only; Open 8/1 – 8/31; Maximum catch of 400 Pink. Up to 7 days per week; Open from mouth of Hatt Slough (RM 0) to
Coho	Commercial fishery; Open 9/1 – 10/31; Up to 5 days per week; Open from mouth of Hatt Slough (RM 0) to Danielson Hole (RM 14).
Chum	C&S fishery only; Open 11/1 – 12/5; Up to 3 days per week; max catch of 300 Chum; Open from mouth of Hatt Slough (RM 0) to Danielson Hole (RM 14).

**Snohomish River Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook, Pink, Coho, Chum	Closed
Coho Test	Closed

**Area 8-2 Recreational**

5/1-8/13	Closed
8/14-9/19	2 fish limit, release Chinook, Chum, and wild Coho. Open south of a line from Clinton to Mukilteo fishing pier.
9/20-5/14	Closed

### **Tulalip Special Area Recreational Fishery**

Same as Area 8-2 Recreational, except during the period 5/28-9/26:	5/28-9/7	Open 12:01 AM Friday – 11:59 AM Monday each week. Closed June 5. Open within Tulalip Special Area boundaries only. Closed to all angling east of the line from Mission Point to Hermosa Point. 2 fish limit salmon, 2 pole endorsement (Chinook 22" min. size); 7/1-8/15 intermittent closures may be needed to ensure hatchery broodstock goals.
	9/11-9/26	Open Saturday and Sunday each week. Open within Tulalip Special Area boundaries only. Closed to all angling east of the line from Mission Point to Hermosa Point. 2 fish limit salmon, 2 pole endorsement (Chinook 22" min. size).

### **Snohomish River Recreational**

**WDFW and the Tulalip Tribes commit to developing and implementing a freshwater monitoring plan to assess encounter rates of target and non-target salmonids in 2021.**

mouth to confluence of the Skykomish and Snoqualmie rivers	8/23 – 9/19	4 fish limit, Pink salmon and hatchery Coho only, 12" min. size. Continuation of fishery dependent on ISU.
--	-------------	--

### **Snoqualmie River Recreational**

mouth to Snoqualmie Falls	5/1 – 5/14/2022	Closed to salmon
---------------------------	-----------------	------------------

### **Skykomish River Recreational**

**WDFW and the Tulalip Tribes commit to developing and implementing a freshwater monitoring plan to assess encounter rates of target and non-target salmonids in 2021.**

from mouth to Wallace River	5/29–7/31	4 fish limit, only 2 may be adults, hatchery Chinook only, 12" min. size.
mouth to confluence of North and South forks	8/30-9/19	4 fish limit, Pink salmon and hatchery Coho only, 12" min. size. Continuation of fishery dependent on ISU.

**Wallace River Recreational**

mouth to 200' upstream of water intake of salmon hatchery	10/1 – 11/31	2 fish limit, hatchery Coho only, 12" min. size. Continuation of fishery dependent on ISU.
--	-----------------	---

**Stillaguamish River Recreational**

mouth to forks	5/1 – 5/14/2022	Closed to salmon.
----------------	--------------------	-------------------

See appendix for gamefish season regulations.

**All other STILLAGUAMISH/SNOHOMISH TERMINAL REGION freshwater recreational closed to salmon angling.**

**2.7 Admiralty Inlet Area**

The co-managers have agreed to develop a comprehensive chum management plan over the course of the next three years. It is the intent of co-managers to address catches of Hood Canal Origin fall chum, including catches in marine areas 9, 10, and 11 in this comprehensive chum plan. Co-managers have agreed to review the balance of pre-terminal impacts to Hood Canal Origin chum between tribal and non-tribal fisheries beginning with the 2019 season. This information will identify any overly imbalanced condition that would require further co-manager discussion for future seasons in the interim period.

**Area 9 Net**

Chinook	Trty	Ceremonial and Subsistence – Up to 500 Chinook as agreed upon by those Tribes with U&A in Area 9, (PS and Hook & Line, release all Chum 6/1 – 9/30).
	Ntrty	Closed
Chum	Research	Wk 43 (wb 10/24) – 46 (wb 11/14) research fishery to develop stock composition/timing information. Research catch quota of up to 2,400 Chum. 2021 Area 9 Chum Salmon Research Fishery Plan to be developed by NWIFC and tribal staff prior to beginning this research.

	Trty	The Area 9 fall chum fishery north of the HC bridge will open wk 43 (wb 10/17) through wk 45 (wb 10/31); fishing pattern: GN 3,4,3; and PS 4,3,3. Open area restricted to that portion of North Hood Canal bounded to the south by the Hood Canal Bridge and bounded to the north by a line from White Rock due east to landfall. Tribes with adjudicated U&A in the open section of Area 9 may choose to participate. Coho and Chinook model inputs have been modeled during NOF that anticipate the participation levels of 2020. If the fishery reaches a catch threshold of 30,000 chum salmon before 10/30, there will be a conference call among the participating Tribes to discuss any needed fishery management actions. Participating tribes agree to sample tissue for DNA analysis of their tribe's chum catch and wild coho bycatch to the extent practicable.
	Ntrty	Closed

#### **Area 9 Recreational**

5/1 – 7/15	Closed to salmon.
7/16 – 8/15	2 fish limit, 1 hatchery Chinook (Chinook 22" min size); release wild Coho, Chum and wild Chinook. Closed south and west of a line from Foulweather Bluff to Olele Point.
8/16 – 9/30	2 fish limit; release wild Coho, Chum and Chinook.
10/1 – 5/14	Closed to salmon.

#### **Edmonds Pier Recreational**

Year-Round	2 fish limit, 1 Chinook (Chinook 22" min size), release Chum 8/1-9/30.
------------	--

### **3.0 South Sound Region**

#### **3.1 Area 10 Sub region**

##### **Area 10 Net**

Chinook	Closed	
Sockeye	Trty	Fishery dependent upon ISU (Ballard lock counts)
	Ntrty	Closed

Pink	Trty	<p>All waters within 1,800 feet of shoreline closed; Fishing schedule for Area 10 shall be set consistent with the MST agreement (1983).</p> <p><u>Suquamish</u> – Wk 31 (wb 7/25) – wk 35 (wb 8/22), Maximum of 5 days/wk, 1 PS, 1GN; <u>Tulalip</u> – Wk 34 (wb 8/15) – wk 35 (wb 8/22), anticipated effort: 3 GN, 1 RH, East portion of Area 10 closed.</p>
	Ntrty	<p>Purse Seine: Wk 34 (wb 8/15) – Wk 36 (wb 8/29) 2,2,2. Gill Net Wk 34 (wb 8/15) – Wk 36 (wb/29) 2,2,2.</p>
Coho	Test	<p>Gillnet: Wk 37 (wb 9/5) - wk 39 (wb 9/19); 3 boats, 3 sites; fishing pattern: 2,2,2.</p>
	Trty	<p>On-Reservation only; wk 38 (wb 9/12) – wk 43 (wb 10/17); gillnet/beach seine; 7 days/wk.</p> <p>Off Reservation: Wk 37 (wb 9/5) – wk 40 (wb 9/26). Fishing schedule for Area 10 shall be set consistent with the MST agreement (1983).</p>
	Ntrty	<p>Closed</p>

Chum	<p>Given the recent decline in South Sound fall chum stocks, a conservative methodology was used for the pre-season forecast that was agreed to by all parties. This resulted in a historically low pre-season forecast for South Sound chum, which along with Nisqually winter chum, are projected to be below escapement in 2021. Due to the forecast and concerns for incidental impacts to Nisqually winter chum stock, the co-managers (State and Tribal) are planning to forgo preterminal directed fisheries in Marine Areas 10 and 11, as well as recreational fisheries directed at any of the South Sound chum stocks for the 2021 fishery. Through continued engagement and collaboration by co-manager technical staff, appropriate levels of escapement will be explored as targets for the 2021 Chum season. The co-managers will meet after the completion of 2021 PFMC/NOF to discuss establishing ISU triggers for Area 10/11 fisheries that would allow for preterminal fisheries in 2021 if the Apple Cove Test Fishery demonstrates a significantly larger run size than the pre-season forecast. All preterminal fisheries should prioritize co-managers access to their respective shares. Fishing cannot continue past week 45 by State or tribal comanagers in 2021 to protect Late Chum. The co-managers support continuation and improvement of the Apple Cove Point test fishery to inform in-season adjustments to pre-season forecasts and will inform discussion around harvest levels to meet agreed to escapement levels. The co-managers also support continued efforts to improve the ISU methodology and model performance.</p>	
	Test	Purse Seine: Wk 41 (wb 10/10) - wk 46 (wb 11/14); 1 site, fishing pattern: 1,1,1,1,1,1.
	Trty	<p>Treaty allocation based on intertribal sharing agreement; wk 42 (wb 10/10) – wk 45 (wb 10/31) fishing pattern and opening dependent on ISU; Fishing schedule for Area 10 shall be set consistent with the MST agreement (1983).</p> <p><u>Suquamish</u> – On-reservation only (set net gear only): wk 42 (wb 10/10) – wk 50 (wb 12/5) up to 7 days per week dependent upon Chum return to the Grovers Creek Hatchery.</p>
	Ntrty	Closed; fishing dependent on South Sound Chum Management Agreement above.



**Area 10A Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed): That portion of Elliott Bay east of the line from Pier 91 to the light at Duwamish Head.**

Chinook	Trty Test	Gillnet: Wk 30 (wb 7/18 <sup>th</sup> ) – Wk 32 (wb 8/1 <sup>th</sup> ); 7/21, 7/28 & 8/4 (Wednesday nights); 5 fishing sites (one boat per site). 8 PM to 8 AM. One night per week; 8 PM to 8 AM.
	Trty	Gillnet: Wk 33 (wb 8/8) Based on ISU one 12 hour opening 8 PM to 8 AM (Wednesday night targeted). Wk 34 (wb 8/15) based on ISU one 12 hour opening 8 PM to 8 AM (Wednesday night targeted). Starting Wk 35 (wb 8/22) any additional openings will be discussed & agreed by co-managers.
	Trty	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries
Pink	Trty	Gillnet: Wk 336 (wb 8/29); with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday.
Coho	Trty	Gillnet: Fishery will open Wk 37 (wb 9/5) – Wk 42 (wb 10/13 <sup>th</sup> ) with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday. (Fishery will close if the Duwamish/Green River ISU is executed and does not show harvestable coho. If the ISU shows harvestable coho the fishing pattern will be as stated above).
	Trty	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries
Chum	Trty	Gillnet: Wk 44 (wb 10/24) - Wk 49 (wb 11/28); with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday.
	Trty	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries

**Duwamish/Green River (Area 80B) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	Trty	Gillnet: Wk 33 (wb 8/8) Based on ISU one 12 hour opening 8 PM to 8 AM (Wednesday night targeted). Wk 34 (wb 8/15) Based on ISU one 12 hour opening 8 PM to 8 AM (Wednesday night targeted). Starting Wk 35 (wb 8/22) any additional openings will be discussed & agreed by the co-managers.
	Trty	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries
Pink	Trty	Gillnet: Wk 36 (wb 8/29); with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday.

Coho	Trty Test	Wk 37 (wb 9/5) Coho ISU test fishery on the river (from the mouth of the East and West waterways up to 16 <sup>th</sup> Ave. Bridge). The 6 sites are as follows: East Waterway, West Waterway, Old Riverside Marina, Kellogg Island, 1 <sup>st</sup> Ave Bridge and 16 <sup>th</sup> Ave Bridge.
Coho	Trty	Gillnet: Fishery will open Wk 38 (wb 9/12) up to the Boeing Street bridge. Starting on Wk 39 (wb 9/19) the fishery will open up to the Hwy 99 Bridge. Fishing pattern will be Sunday thru Friday. (Fishery will closed if the treaty test ISU is executed and does not show harvestable coho. If the ISU shows harvestable coho the fishing pattern will be as stated above).
	Trty	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries
Chum	Trty	Gillnet: Wk 45 (wb 10/31) – Wk 50 (wb 12/5) with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday
	Trty	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries

**Area 10E Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed; see below for recreational SAF)**

Chinook	Trty	Wk 30 (wb 7/18) - wk 38 (wb 9/12); fishing pattern: 7 days/wk. Possible extension for Sinclair Inlet.
Coho	Trty	On-Reservation only; wk 38 (wb 9/12) - wk 43 (wb 10/17); gillnet/beach seine; 7 days/wk.
Chum	Trty	Wk 43 (wb 10/17) - wk 50 (wb 12/5); schedule dependent upon ISU.

**Lake Washington System (includes Lake, Lake Union, Ship Canal, & Lake Sammamish)**

**Areas 10F, 10G, 10C, 10D Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Sockeye	Wk 24 (wb 6/6) – Wk 32 (wb 8/8) Based on ISU (lock counts).
	Wk 24 (wb 6/6) – Wk 33 (wb 8/15) Bio-sample program
	Wk 26 (wb 6/20) PSC test fishery
Chinook	Closed.
	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries

Coho	Coho fisheries in the four following areas are dependent upon the ISU (if lock counts project run size < 10,000 coho entering the lake), then the coho fishery will remain closed in all four areas including Lake Sammamish):	
	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries	
	Lower ship canal (below Ballard Locks)	If the ISU is > than 10,000 the fishery could open as early as Wk 38 (wb 9/12) – Wk 45 (wb 10/31) with the fishing pattern up to 7 days per week (Sun – Sat).
	Upper ship canal (above Ballard Locks):	If the ISU is > than 10,000 the fishery could open as early as Wk 38 (wb 9/12) – Wk 45 (wb 10/31) with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday.
	North end Lake Washington (North of Hwy. 520 bridge):	If the ISU is > than 10,000 the fishery could open Wk 39 (wb 9/19) – Wk 46 (wb 11/7) with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday.

#### Lake Sammamish Treaty Net

Chinook	Based on ISU – hatchery surplus.	
	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries	
Coho	If the ISU is > than 10,000 the fishery could open Wk 41 (wb 10/3) – Wk 47 (wb 11/14) with the fishing pattern Sunday thru Friday.	
	Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries	

#### Area 10 Recreational

5/1-6/15	Closed to salmon.
6/16-7/15	2 fish limit, release Chinook and Chum.
7/16-8/31	2 fish limit, 1 hatchery Chinook (Chinook 22" min size), release wild Chinook and release Chum.
9/1-10/31	2 fish limit, release Chinook and Chum.
11/1-12/31	Closed
1/1-3/31	2 fish limit, (Chinook 22" min size), release wild Chinook..
4/1-5/14	Closed.

---

**Shilshole Bay (East of Meadow Point/West Point line) closed to salmon 7/1-8/31.**

**Outer Elliott Bay (E of West Pt. /Alki Pt line to Pier 91/Duwamish Head line) closed to salmon 7/1-8/19.**

**Inner Elliott Bay (E of Pier 91/Duwamish Head line) closed to salmon 7/1-8/5 and 8/9-8/19.**

---

**Area 10 Piers Recreational**

Seacrest Pier, Pier 86, Waterman Pier, Bremerton Boardwalk, Illahee State Park Pier	Year-Round	2 fish limit, 1 Chinook (22" min size), release Chum.
--	------------	---

---

**Elliott Bay Recreational SAF**

5/1- 6/30	Same as Area 10.
7/1- 8/5	Closed to salmon.
8/6 – 8/9 (noon)	2 fish limit, release Chum. Inner Elliot bay waters open east of a line from Pier 91 to Duwamish head. Additional openings contingent upon ISU model results.
8/10 – 8/19	Closed
8/20- 8/31	2 fish limit, release Chinook and Chum.
9/1-5/14	Same as Area 10.

---

**Sinclair Inlet Recreational SAF**

5/1-7/15	Same regulations as Area 10.
7/16-9/30	Open S of Manette Bridge, S of line drawn true W from Battle Point, and W of line drawn true S from Point White; 3 fish limit, (Chinook 22" min size), release wild Chinook and Chum, 2 pole endorsement.
10/1-5/14	Same regulations as Area 10.

---

**Green River Recreational**

WDFW commits to implementing a creel survey to assess Chinook encounter rates in both directed and non-directed Chinook fisheries within the river.

From an east-west line extending through the southernmost tip of Harbor Island to Tukwila International Boulevard/Old Hwy. 99	8/20 – 12/31	Daily limit 6. No more than 3 adults may be Coho and Chum, 12" min size, release Chinook.
Tukwila International Boulevard/Old Hwy. 99 to the South 212nd Street Bridge	8/20 – 12/31	Daily limit 6. No more than 3 adults may be Coho, Chum, or Chinook, 12" min size. No more than 2 Chinook may be retained as part of the daily limit; anglers must keep the first 2 Chinook that are landed.
South 212 <sup>th</sup> Street Bridge to Auburn-Black Diamond Road Bridge	9/16 – 12/31	Daily limit 6. No more than 3 adults may be Coho and Chum, 12" min size, release Chinook. Closed within 150' of the mouth of Big Soos Creek (from the eastbound Bridge of highway 18 to Auburn Black Diamond Road Bridge).
from Auburn-Black Diamond Rd Bridge to Tacoma Headworks Dam	11/1 – 12/31	Daily limit 6. No more than 3 adults may be Coho and Chum, 12" min size, release Chinook, Closed waters - within 150' of the mouth of Keta (Crisp) Creek. Keta Creek closure includes both banks of the river and extends 150 feet upstream and downstream from a point directly across the river from the mouth of Keta Creek. Also closed upstream of the Tacoma Municipal Watershed Boundary Marker (1.3 miles downstream of the Tacoma Headworks Dam).

**Chinook fishery is dependent upon ISU and co-manager agreement.**

**The 2021/2022 WDFW sport pamphlet will reflect the following season end dates for trout and other game fish fall/winter season.**

**Mouth to Tacoma Headworks Dam: Dec. 31**

---

#### **Soos Creek Recreational**

---

Closed to salmon.

---

**Lake Washington Recreational**

August-October	Closed to salmon.  Re-opening dependent upon ISU (lock counts) and co-manager agreement. Potential fishery starting date to be determined: Coho: 12" min. size. 4 fish limit, Coho only.
----------------	---

**Lake Sammamish Recreational**

10/1 – 11/30	Fishery dependent upon ISU (lock counts) and co-manager agreement. 4 fish limit, Coho only. 12" min size.
12/1 – 5/31	Landlocked salmon rules apply. Hatchery Coho may be retained as part of the trout daily limit. 12-inch minimum size.

**All other SOUTH SOUND AREA 10 REGION freshwater: Closed to salmon angling**

**3.2 Area 11 Sub region****Area 11 Net**

Chinook	All	Closed
Pink	Trty	Wk 32 (wb 8/1) - Wk 35 (wb 8/22) 3 days per week. Drift Gillnet Only and fishery could close early if Chinook impacts are reached.
	Ntrty	Closed
Coho	Trty:	Wk 37 (wb 9/5) - Wk 42 (wb 10/10) 7 days a week. Drift Gillnet 24 hrs a day. Beach Seines daylight hours only.
	Ntrty:	Closed

Chum	<p>Given the recent decline in South Sound fall chum stocks, a conservative methodology was used for the pre-season forecast that was agreed to by all parties. This resulted in a historically low pre-season forecast for South Sound chum, which along with Nisqually winter chum, are projected to be below escapement in 2021. Due to the forecast and concerns for incidental impacts to Nisqually winter chum stock, the co-managers (State and Tribal) are planning to forgo preterminal directed fisheries in Marine Areas 10 and 11, as well as recreational fisheries directed at any of the South Sound chum stocks for the 2021 fishery. Through continued engagement and collaboration by co-manager technical staff, appropriate levels of escapement will be explored as targets for the 2021 Chum season. The co-managers will meet after the completion of 2021 PFMC/NOF to discuss establishing ISU triggers for Area 10/11 fisheries that would allow for preterminal fisheries in 2021 if the Apple Cove Test Fishery demonstrates a significantly larger run size than the pre-season forecast. All preterminal fisheries should prioritize co-managers access to their respective shares. Fishing cannot continue past week 45 by State or tribal comanagers in 2021 to protect Late Chum. The co-managers support continuation and improvement of the Apple Cove Point test fishery to inform in-season adjustments to pre-season forecasts and will inform discussion around harvest levels to meet agreed to escapement levels. The co-managers also support continued efforts to improve the ISU methodology and model performance.</p>
Trty:	Closed for Conservation Reasons.
Ntrty	Closed; fishing dependent on South Sound Chum Management Agreement above.

**Area 11A Net Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	Closed
Coho	Wk 37 (wb 9/5) - Wk 42 (wb 10/10) 3 nights a week.
Chum	Closed

**Puyallup River (Area 81B) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe and Puyallup Tribe of Indians may propose spring Chinook fishery to begin in May 2022. Opening of these fisheries would be dependent on the Co-managers' submission of a supplemental White River spring Chinook fishery plan for the spring Chinook management period, for NMFS' review and concurrence. The plan would detail the following: the forecasted White River spring Chinook MU run size for 2022; the management objectives that would be in place for that run-year; an estimate of allowable impacts and those estimated to be taken during the spring Chinook management period; plans for monitoring this period, and a description of how this fishery would operate within any limits in place for other ESA-listed species incidentally encountered during this fishery. The parameters of this fishery would be subject to modification by the co-managers on submission to NMFS of a revised plan, independently or as part of the 2022-2023 LOAF.	
	Spring Chinook	Ceremonial and Subsistence
	Summer – Fall	Commercial fishery Wk 33 (wb 8/8) and Wk 34 (wb 8/15) fishing pattern: 6 hours.
Coho	Commercial fishery Wk 37 (wb 9/5) - Wk 42 (wb 10/10) fishing pattern: 1,2,2,2,2,2,2.	
Chum	Test fishery Wk 43 (wb 10/17) - Wk 46 (wb 11/7) 1 day/wk, drift net only.	
Winter Chum	Commercial fishery Wk 46 (wb 11/7) – Wk 53 (wb 12/26) 1 to 3 days a week. Opening may be postponed to week 47 depending on In Season Information to protect fall chum.	



## White River Treaty Net

Spring Chinook	The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe and Puyallup Tribe of Indians may propose spring Chinook fishery to begin in May 2022. Opening of these fisheries would be dependent on the Co-managers' submission of a supplemental White River spring Chinook fishery plan for the spring Chinook management period, for NMFS' review and concurrence. The plan would detail the following: the forecasted White River spring Chinook MU run size for 2022; the management objectives that would be in place for that run-year; an estimate of allowable impacts and those estimated to be taken during the spring Chinook management period; plans for monitoring this period, and a description of how this fishery would operate within any limits in place for other ESA-listed species incidentally encountered during this fishery. The parameters of this fishery would be subject to modification by the co-managers on submission to NMFS of a revised plan, independently or as part of the 2022-2023 LOAF.
Coho	Gillnet fishery will open Wk 37 (wb 9/5) – wk 42 (wb 10/10) with the fishing pattern: Sunday thru Friday from Puyallup/White River confluence upstream to R St. Bridge.

Ceremonial and subsistence fisheries open up to 7 days/wk.

## Area 11 Recreational

5/1-6/15	Closed to salmon.
6/16-9/30	2 fish limit (Chinook 22" min. size), 1 hatchery Chinook, release Chum and wild Chinook; Commencement Bay (E. of Cliff House Restaurant/Sperry Ocean Dock line) closed to salmon through 7/31.
10/1 – 10/31	2 fish limit, release Chinook and Chum.
11/1-12/31	2 fish limit, 1 hatchery Chinook (Chinook 22"min. size), release wild Chinook, Chum, and Coho.
1/1-5/14	Closed to salmon.
Dash Point Dock, Point Defiance Boathouse Dock, Les Davis Pier, Des Moines Pier and Redondo Pier	Year-Round 2 fish limit, 1 Chinook (Chinook 22" min size); release Chum.

**Puyallup River Recreational**

WDFW, PIT, and MIT commit to developing and executing a freshwater monitoring plan for 2021. Technical staff will develop a study design and work through the details for the freshwater monitoring plan.

from 11 <sup>th</sup> St. Bridge to E. Main Bridge	8/16 – 11/30	Closed Sundays 8/15-8/31. Closed Sunday – Tuesday 9/1-9/31. 6 fish limit, 4 adults of which only 2 adults may be Chinook or Coho, 12" min size, release Chum and wild Chinook.
from E. Main Bridge to Carbon R.	8/16 – 11/30	6 fish limit, 4 adults of which only 2 adults may be Chinook or Coho, 12"min size, release chum and wild Chinook.

**Carbon River Recreational**

from mouth to Voight Creek	9/1 – 11/30	6 fish limit, 2 adults, 12" min size, release Chum and wild Chinook.
-------------------------------	-------------	--

**All other SOUTH SOUND AREA 11 REGION freshwater recreational Closed to salmon angling.**

**3.3 Area 13 Sub region****Fox Island/Ketron Island (Area 13)**

Chinook	Treaty	8/1-9/15, 7 days/wk
	Ntrty	Closed
Coho	Treaty	9/15 – 10/20, 7 days/wk
	Ntrty	Closed
Chum	Treaty	Closed unless opened by Medicine Creek Treaty Tribes' agreement
	Ntrty	Closed

**Area 13 Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	Closed
Pink	Closed
Coho	Closed
Chum	Closed

**Carr Inlet (Area 13A) Treaty Net <sup>1</sup>(Ntrty net closed)** <sup>1</sup>Based on Medicine Creek Treaty Tribal proposed annual regulations. Individual Tribal regulations may deviate from this schedule.

Chinook	8/1 – 9/18, 7 days/wk, opens in sections.
Coho	9/12 – 10/23, 7 days/wk, opens in sections.
Chum	10/24 – 11/27, 7 days/wk, opens in sections.

**Chambers Bay (Area 13C) Treaty Net<sup>1</sup> (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	7/25 – 10/9; Beach seines Sunday noon to Tuesday noon. Set nets Wednesday noon to Friday noon.
Coho	10/10 – 10/30; Beach seines Sunday noon to Monday noon. Set nets Monday noon to Tuesday noon.
Chum	Closed for conservation.

**Area 13D Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	7/15 - 9/9 or earlier date dependent on in-season management needs; 7 days/wk
Coho	9/10 - 10/31 or earlier date dependent on in-season management needs.
<b>Dana Pass (13D-1)</b>	7 days/wk
<b>Pickering Pass (13D-2)</b>	7 days/wk
<b>Peale Pass (13D-3)</b>	7 days/wk
<b>Southern Case (13D-4)</b>	7 days/wk
Chum	Open approximately 10/5 2-4 days per week; managed by weekly escapement updates (~10/5).
<b>Area 13E Net</b>	Closed to all fishing

**Budd Inlet (Area 13F) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	7/15-9/9 or earlier date dependent on in-season management needs; 7 days/wk 9/10-9/24 extended opening dependent on in-season monitoring to meet hatchery escapement needs.
Coho	Closed
Chum	Open approximately 11/7, 2-4 days per week, managed by weekly in-season updates

**Eld Inlet (Area 13G) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	7/15-9/9; opening dependent upon in-season data, outer portion only.
Coho	Closed
Chum	Open approximately 11/7, 2-4 days per week, managed by weekly escapement updates

**Totten Inlet (Area 13H) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	8/1-9/9; schedule dependent on in-season data
Coho	Closed
Chum	Open approximately 10/10, 2-4 days per week; managed by weekly escapement updates

**Little Skookum Inlet (Area 13I) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	8/1-9/9; schedule dependent upon in-season data
Coho	Closed
Chum	Open approximately 11/7, 2-4 days per week; managed by weekly escapement updates

**Hammersley Inlet (Area 13J) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	8/1-9/9 or earlier date dependent on in-season management needs
Coho	Closed
Chum	Open approximately, 10/10 - 12/31, 2-4 days/wk; managed by weekly escapement updates

**Northern Case Inlet (Area 13K) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook	7/15-9/9
Coho	9/10-10/31 or earlier date dependent on in-season management needs
Chum	Open approximately 10/10 -12/31; 2-4 days/wk; managed by weekly escapement updates

**Nisqually River (Area 83D) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook/Pink	<p>Gill Net - 2 days a week wk wks 35 – 37.</p> <p>Fishing boundary: Mouth of Nisqually River up to approximate RM 5 at flagging.</p> <p>Selective gear staff driven testing. 1-5 days/wk, wk 32 (wb 8/1) through wk 40 (wb 9/26) or until 150 adult Chinook are encountered.</p> <p>Change In Ratio data collection staff driven TN 1-3 days/wk, wk 32 (wb 8/1) through wk 46 (wb 11/7). Release all fish.</p>
Coho	<p>Gill Net – 12 hour wk 41 (wb 10/3) and then 3 days wk 42 (wb 10/10) through wk 46 (wb 11/7). Fishing boundary: Mouth of Nisqually River up to approximate RM 6 at Tom Brown's Log Jam at flagging wk 42-43. Upper boundary Kalama Creek at flagging wks 44-46.</p>
Chum	<p>No directed chum fishery. If Yelm Escapement ISU reaches 312 live count on or before January 1, fishing schedule: 2-3 days/wk through wk 4 (wb 1/16). Fishing boundary: Mouth of Nisqually River up to approximate RM 5 at flagging.</p>

**McAllister Creek (Area 83F) Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

Chinook/Pink	<p>Gill Net – 3-5 days/wk during the following weeks: wk 31 (wb 7/25) through wk 45 (wb 10/31). Freshwater courses.</p>
Coho	<p>Closed.</p>
Chum	<p>Closed.</p>

**Area 13 Recreational**

5/1-5/14/2022	<p>2 fish limit (Chinook 22" min. size, 20" min. size 7/1-9/30), release wild Coho, Chum, and wild Chinook. 2 pole endorsement. Minter Creek mouth closed 4/16 - 9/15; Lower Budd Inlet closure zone 7/16-10/31.</p>
---------------	--

**Fox Island Pier Recreational**

Year-Round	<p>2 fish limit, 1 Chinook (Chinook 22" min size, 20" min. size 7/1-9/30), release Chum, wild Coho, and wild Chinook.</p>
------------	---

**Chambers Creek Estuary Recreational**

downstream of markers 400' below Boise- Cascade Dam to Burlington Northern Railroad Bridge	7/1 – 11/15	6 fish limit, 4 adults; 12" min size, release wild Chinook, wild Coho, and Chum.
--	-------------	--

**Deschutes River Recreational**

Capitol Lake (from outlet to 400' below lowest Tumwater Falls (Deschutes River) fish ladder).	5/1-5/14/2022	Closed
from Old Hwy 99 Bridge on Capitol Blvd in Tumwater upstream	Year round	6 fish limit, 2 adults, 12" min size, release Coho.

**Kennedy Creek Recreational**

mouth to northbound Hwy. 101 Bridge		Closed to salmon.
-------------------------------------	--	-------------------

**McLane Creek Recreational**

from a line 50' north of and parallel to the Mud Bay Rd. Bridge to a line 100' upstream of and parallel to the south bridge on Hwy.101		Closed to salmon.
--	--	-------------------

**Minter Creek Recreational**

mouth to 50' downstream of hatchery rack	9/1 – 12/31	6 fish limit, 4 adults of which only 2 adults may be Chinook or Coho, release wild Coho, 12" min size.
--	-------------	--

### Nisqually River Recreational

WDFW and NIT commit to developing and executing a freshwater monitoring plan for 2021. Technical staff will develop a study design and work through the details for the freshwater monitoring plan.

mouth to the military tank crossing bridge, one mile upstream of the mouth of Muck Creek	7/1 – 11/15	6 fish limit, 2 adults, 12" min. size; release Chum, wild Coho, and wild Chinook. Closed Sundays and Mondays 8/22-9/6 and 10/1-11/15.
	11/16-1/31	Closed to salmon angling. May open pending Yelm Escapement ISU. Open to Chum: 6 fish limit, 2 adults, release wild Coho and wild Chinook, 12" min size.
McAllister Cr. - mouth to Olympia-Steilacoom Rd Bridge	7/1 – 11/30	6 fish limit, 2 adults, 12" min size. Release wild Chinook, wild Coho, and Chum.

**All other SOUTH SOUND AREA 13 REGION freshwater recreational closed to salmon angling.**

#### 4.0 Hood Canal Region (All fisheries modeled in FRAM #3721 (Chinook) & #2140 (Coho))

Hood Canal Mainstem (Areas 12, 12B, 12C, 12D)

**Treaty:** 1,000 foot closure around streams that are closed to net fishing. Beach seines and hook and line gear release Chum through 9/30 (through 10/10 if within 500' of western shore of Areas 12B and 12C).

**Nontreaty:** See WAC 220-47-307 for Nontreaty exclusion zones.

Chinook/Pink	Trty	Areas 12, 12B and 12D: Closed to net gear per the Summer Chum Salmon Conservation Initiative (SCSCI).
		Area 12C: Gillnets and Beach Seines wb 7/18 - wb 7/25 3 d/wk; Gillnets wb 8/1-8/22 4 d/wk; Beach Seines wb 8/1-8/22 4 d/wk; Beach Seines wb 8/29 - 8/31 3d/wk. Beach Seines Release chum 8/1-8/31 And Gillnets Restricted to 7" min. mesh starting 8/1 per the SCSCI.
		Area 12H: Open wb 7/18 through 9/12; hook and line gear continuous; beach seines and dipnets daylight hours only Monday each week; possible in-season modifications; Chum release.
Coho	Ntrty	Area 12H (12C): Hoodsport Hatchery Zone Only, Wks 30 (wb 7/18) – 36 (wb 8/29); Pink retention Wk 30 – 36. 5,000 Chinook quota. BS fishing pattern: Thursdays: 1,1,1,1,1,1; Tuesday, second day per week triggered pending in-season agreements with Co-managers. Weekly in-season calls. Release all Chum per the SCSCI.
	Trty	Area 12: Open 9/25 through 10/09 for gillnets. Beach seines for Coho only (release all Chinook and Chum through 9/30) may start no earlier than 9/16. Both gear types open 5 days/wk.
		Area 12B: Open 10/1 through 10/16 for gillnets; 500-foot closure along western shore through 10/10; beach seines for Coho only (release all Chinook and Chum through 9/30) may start no earlier than 9/16. Both gear types open 5 days/wk.



		<p>Area 12C:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Gillnets: 10/1-10/16 5 d/wk.</li> <li>b) Beach Seines: 10/1-10/16 5 d/wk. DAYLIGHT HOURS ONLY.</li> <li>c) 500 foot beach closure from Ayock Pt. to approx. 2,000 feet south of Lilliwaup (at the large house, north of Octopus Hole) through 10/10 for both gear types.</li> </ul>
Coho	Trty	Area 12D (west of Madrona Pt. - local name): Open for gillnets no earlier than 10/1. Weekly schedules identical to Area 12C.
	Ntrty	Closed
Chum	See comanager agreed-to Hood Canal MOU in appendix.	
	Trty	Area 12: Open 10/10 through 11/20; 7 d/wk
		Area 12B: Open 10/17 through 11/20; 7 d/wk; except north of an East-West line from Zelatched Point to Seal Rock open through 11/27.
		Area 12C: Open 10/17 through 11/27; 7 d/wk.
		Area 12D: Closed.
		Area 12H: Hook and line gear open from 10/17 through 11/20; beach seines open Monday of each week; possible in-season adjustments to 2 days/wk. Starting 11/7, hatchery escapement control measures will go into effect, if necessary.
	Ntrty	Areas 12 and 12B: Wks 43 (wb 10/17) - 45 (wb 10/31): PS Chinook NR; PS fishing pattern: 1,1,1; GN fishing pattern: 2,2,2 daylight hours. Fishing in wks 44 and 45 contingent upon remaining available pre-season share or results from the agreed-to ISU.
		Area 12C: Fisheries scheduled Wks 45 (wb 10/31) -: PS Chinook NR; PS fishing pattern: 1; GN fishing pattern: 2,2,2 daylight hours. Fishing is contingent upon the results of the agreed-to ISU.
		Hoodsport Hatchery Zone (12C): Beach seine fishery wks 46-48; fishing pattern: 2,2,2,2. Fishing is contingent upon the results from the agreed-to ISU.
		Area 12D Closed

**Areas 12, 12B Treaty Hook and Line (Troll and Handline)**

**NOTE: Expected fishing effort from the Port Gamble and Jamestown S’Klallam Tribes and the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe.**

5/1 – 7/10	Closed
7/11 – 9/4	<p>Open for salmon wb 7/11 through wb 8/29 with quota of 1,500 Chinook, release Chum and Steelhead; Fishery shall close upon attainment of Chinook quota; Open 7 days/week, daylight hours only; Chinook salmon measuring less than 22” must be released; Coho salmon measuring less than 16” must be released; Participating tribes shall sample landed catch and report the catch numbers and sampling results on in-season conference calls.</p> <p>Closed within 1000 ft. radius around all waters within channels created by exposed tidelands of the Dosewallips, Duckabush, and Hamma Hamma rivers; Closed within 1,000 radius around all stream mouths that are not open to fishing.</p> <p>The coho catch estimates by time-step modeled in FRAM for this fishery are calculated predictions and are the best available pre-season estimate of coho catch in this fishery. In order to collect data on actual coho interceptions the estimates will not be treated as a ceiling when managers make in-season fishery management decisions.</p>
9/5 - 4/30	Closed

**Port Gamble (Area 9A)**

**Note: No gillnet may be operated within the boundaries as described: From the head/mouth of Port Gamble Bay along both the eastern and western shores, along the southeastern edge of Pt. Julia and then north of a straight line drawn to west to the southern edge of the old mill site designated by markers (map in appendix).**

Chinook	All	Closed
Coho	Trty	Open wb 8/08 through wb 10/24; 7 days/wk; gillnet only. Ceremonial Harvest of 20 Chinook in August.

Coho	Ntrty	Open Wks 34 (wb 8/15) - 44 (wb 10/24) skiff GN limited to 100 fathoms length and 60 meshes in depth; 7 days/wk; Chinook NR; Chum NR through 9/30; release NR fish by cutting ensnaring meshes. The beach area of the Port Gamble Indian Reservation, between Pt. Julia and the boundary marker at the south end of the reservation - closed to all fishing.
Chum	Trty	Open 10/31 through 11/27; 7 days/wk; gillnet only.
	Ntrty	Closed

**Quilcene / Dabob (Area 12A)**

Coho	Trty	Open 8/21 through 10/09; Chum and Chinook release from hook and line and beach seine gear through 9/30; beach seines 5 days/wk, daylight hours. Hook and line fisheries for Coho only, open continuously. Gillnets closed until Summer Chum escapement exceeds 1,500, then (1) GN day/wk; when escapement reaches 2,500 (2) GN day/wk; when escapement reaches 3,500 GN will be determined. Beach seine advance notification required prior to fishing.
	Ntrty	Beach seine open wks 34 (wb 8/15) – 40 (wb 9/26); Limited participation; Chinook and Chum NR; fishing pattern 1,5,5,5,5,5; GN closed unless Treaty GN opening. Fishery will be managed consistent with SCSCI.
Chum	Trty	Open to set and drift gillnets wb 10/10 through 11/20, South of an E-W line through Pt. Whitney.
	Ntrty	Closed

**Big Quilcene River (Area 82F) Treaty (Ntrty net closed)**

Coho	Openings to be determined in-season, for Coho only, from 9/1 through 10/09. Closed below Rogers St. From Rogers St. to U.S. Hwy 101, dipnets, hook and line gear only, release all other salmon. The hatchery area, from U.S. Hwy 101 to the Quilcene Hatchery rack, may be opened for short periods to take surplus Coho. Hand held gear only (dipnets, hand lines, etc.).
Chum	Closed

**Skokomish River (Area 82G) Treaty (Ntrty net closed) Purdy Creek (Area 82J)  
Treaty Net (Ntrty net closed)**

**Note: The Skokomish Tribe will continue to sample all agreed to fisheries in order to provide weekly in-season updates (i.e. CWT, species, mark status, and mark rates). The WDFW will provide weekly in-season updates for Chinook returns to the George Adams Hatchery rack. Note: Hook and line gear and beach seines release Chum through 10/15 above Hwy 106 Bridge.**

**Skokomish River – Mouth to HWY 106 Bridge (Area 82G) Treaty**

Coho	Open wb 10/03 – wb 10/24, 7 days/wk.
Chum	Open wb 10/31 through 11/21, 7 days/wk.

**Skokomish River – HWY 106 Bridge to HWY 101 Bridge (Area 82G) Treaty**

Chinook	Open wb 8/01 - wb 8/22, 3 days/wk.
Coho	Open wb 10/03 – wb 10/24, 7 days/wk.
Chum	Open wb 10/31 through wb 11/21; 7 days/wk.

**Purdy Creek (Area 82J)**

**Note: Treaty Net 250 feet from the confluence/mouth of Purdy Creek to the HWY 101 Bridge (fishing nets may not be attached to any abutment or railings on the HWY 101 Bridge).**

Chinook	Gill Nets only: Open Saturdays only beginning July 11 – August 07. In-season adjustments will occur to ensure weekly broodstock targets are achieved.
Chum	Gill Nets, Dip Nets and Hook & Line: Open 11/07 as necessary to reach tribal share.

**Misc. Hood Canal Rivers (Dosewallips, Duckabush, Hamma Hamma, Tahuya, Dewatto, Union)**

All species	Closed to commercial harvest.
-------------	-------------------------------

**Area 12 Recreational**

**Note: Release all Chum from 8/1 to 10/15, per the SCSCI. 7/1-10/15: All waters within channels created by exposed tidelands including - the free flowing waters of the Skokomish River downstream (north) of the City of Tacoma PUD overhead transfer powerlines are CLOSED to fishing for finfish; the State and Tribe will meet and resolve issues prior to a fishery occurring in this area. Mouth closures apply to Dosewallips, Duckabush, Dewatto, and Hamma Hamma Rivers.**

5/1-6/30	Closed
----------	--------

7/1-7/10	Closed North of Ayock.	
7/1-9/30	South of Ayock Pt. – 4 fish limit, (Chinook 20" min size); release Chum and wild Chinook. 2 pole endorsement.	
7/11-9/30	North of Ayock Pt. – 4 fish limit, release Chinook and Chum.	
10/1-11/30	4 fish limit, 2 hatchery Chinook (Chinook 22" min size). Release wild Chinook, release Chum through 10/15.	
12/1-5/14	Closed.	
Quilcene/Dabob Bay Recreational		
5/1-7/31	Same as Area 12.	
8/1-8/30	4 fish limit, Coho only.	
9/1-5/14	Same as Area 12.	
Hoodsport Hatchery Zone Recreational, Same as Area 12 (above) except:		
7/1-11/30	4 fish limit, no minimum size; Release wild Chinook and release Chum 7/1-10/15. 2 pole endorsement 7/1-10/31.	
Dewatto River Recreational		
mouth to Dewatto-Holly Rd. Bridge	Closed to salmon.	
Dosewallips River Recreational		
mouth to ONP boundary	11/1 – 12/15	2 fish limit, 12" min size, Chum only.
Duckabush River Recreational		
mouth to ONP Boundary	11/1 – 12/15	2 fish limit, 12" min size, Chum only.
Quilcene River Recreational		
Rodgers St. to Hwy 101 Bridge	8/16 – 10/31	6 fish limit, 4 adults, 12" min size, Coho only. Night closure.

**Skokomish River Recreational**

---

Closed to salmon.

---

**Tahuya River Recreational**

---

Closed to salmon.

---

**All other HOOD CANAL REGION freshwater recreational closed to salmon angling**

## **2021 – 2022 List Of Agreed Fisheries Appendix**

## 1.1. Contents

<b>2021 – 2022 LIST OF AGREED FISHERIES APPENDIX.....</b>	<b>59</b>
1.1 2021 7/7A CHUM FISHING PLAN.....	61
1.2 SKAGIT PINK AND COHO CREEL CENSUS AND MONITORING PLAN.....	64
1.3 LOWER SKAGIT RIVER SPRING CHINOOK SELECTIVE FISHERY PROPOSAL .....	65
1.4 PACIFIC SALMON COMMISSION CHUM TECHNICAL COMMITTEE 2021 JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT CHUM SALMON SAMPLING PROGRAM .....	67
1.5 2021 AREA 9 (NHC SUB-AREA) TREATY COMMERCIAL CHUM FISHING PLAN .....	72
1.6 GREEN RIVER MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES.....	76
1.7 GREEN/DUWAMISH COHO SALMON IN-SEASON UPDATE MODEL.....	77
1.8 LAKE WASHINGTON MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE .....	78
1.9 PUYALLUP RIVER MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES .....	79
1.10 2021-2022 WARM WATER TEST FISHERY .....	80
1.11 RELATIVE ABUNDANCE AND DIET OF PISCIVOROUS FISHES IN THE LAKE WASHINGTON SHIPPING CANAL DURING LATE SPRING AND EARLY SUMMER .....	84
1.12 2021 STILLAGUAMISH RIVER SPORT GAMEFISH RULES.....	88
1.13 2021 Co-MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT FOR HOOD CANAL CHUM SALMON FISHERIES.....	90
1.14 COMPREHENSIVE CHUM MANAGEMENT PLAN COMPONENTS AND OBJECTIVES.....	92
1.15 2021 SKOKOMISH FALL CHINOOK LATE-TIMED PERFORMANCE REPORT AND PROGRAM PLAN .....	95
1.16 AREA 9A SETNET CLOSURE AREA .....	100
1.17 PUGET SOUND CHINOOK MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERIES SAMPLING AND MONITORING PLAN ATTACHMENT A .....	101
1.18 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 5 .....	107
1.19 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 6 .....	108
1.20 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 7 .....	109
1.21 2021 SUMMER NON-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 8.1.....	110
1.22 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 8.2 .....	111
1.23 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 9 .....	112
1.24 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 10 .....	113
1.25 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 11 .....	114
1.26 2021 SUMMER SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 12 .....	115
1.27 2021 SUMMER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 13 .....	116
1.28 2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 5.....	117
1.29 2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREAS 10.....	118
1.30 2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 11 .....	119
1.31 2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 12 .....	120
1.32 2021-22 WINTER MARK-SELECTIVE SPORT FISHERY MARINE AREA 13 .....	121



## 1.1 2021 7/7A Chum Fishing Plan

04/14/21

Chum salmon fisheries in Areas 7 and 7A will be regulated to comply with a base harvest ceiling of 125,000 Chum salmon, unless a critically low level of abundance is identified for those stocks migrating through Johnstone Strait (“Inside Southern Chum salmon”) (PST 2019). Chapter 6 of Annex IV specifies that U.S. commercial fisheries for Chum salmon in Areas 7 and 7A will not occur prior to October 10. Paragraph 9 (a-b) specifies run sizes below 1.0 million as critical (estimated by Canada). For run sizes below the critical threshold, the U.S. catch of Chum salmon in Areas 7 and 7A will be limited to those taken incidentally to other species and in other minor fisheries, and shall not exceed 20,000 pieces. When the Fraser River chum run-size is greater than 1.6 million, the US share shall be 160,000 chum.

**Table 1.** U.S. 7/7A chum catches, 2009-2020

Year	Non-Tribal catch	Tribal catch	Total U.S. catch	Total U.S. Share <sup>A</sup>	Uncaught share	Overage	Paid Back
2009	16,406	7,667	24,073	20,000 <sup>B</sup>	N/A	0	
2010	6,062	17,342	23,404	20,000 <sup>B</sup>	N/A	0	
2011	24,084	36,401	60,485	130,000	69,515	0	
2012	32,157	40,709	72,866	130,000	57,134	0	
2013	30,239	49,411	79,650	130,000	50,350	0	
2014	60,135	86,436	146,571	130,000	0	16,571	
2015	59,754	65,303	125,057	130,000	4,943	0	4,943
2016	66,531	51,705	118,236	130,000	11,764	0	11,764
2017	56,830	66,366	123,196	130,000	6,804	0	
2018	37,806	28,605	66,411	N/A <sup>C</sup>	N/A	0	
2019	574		574	N/A <sup>D</sup>	N/A	0	

2020	47,270	40,281	87,551	125,000	37,449		
------	--------	--------	--------	---------	--------	--	--

<sup>A</sup> Between 2009-2018, the base US share was 130,000 chum per year. Starting in 2019, the base US share shall be 125,000 chum per year

<sup>B</sup> In 2009 and 2010, the Inside Southern Chum run size was below the critical threshold of 1.0 million; thus, per Chapter 6 of the PST the harvest ceiling was 20,000 additional chum following the notice from Canada that the run size was below the critical threshold.

<sup>C</sup> In 2018 the inside Southern chum was above the critical threshold, allowing the US to open fisheries. However, Fraser River chum were below the critical threshold of 900,000, which required the US to close 7/7A chum fisheries.

<sup>D</sup> In 2019 the inside Southern chum run was below the critical threshold. The only commercial harvest is attributed to non-tribal reef net between October 1-8.

In 2013, the co-managers enacted a fishing plan intended to result in the full harvest of chum salmon allowed to be caught in Area 7/7A under the existing Chapter 6 of the Pacific Salmon Treaty. Adoption of these annual pre-season chum fishing plans for Area 7/7A has mostly resulted in the full harvest of the U.S. share in recent years (Table 1).

To continue to promote fishing opportunity that allows both the tribal and non-tribal fleets to catch their full shares, the co-managers will use the management approach below for the 2021 season.

- 
- Tribal and non-tribal reef net fisheries will remain open continuously from the end of Fraser management to the end of the chum season or until their respective shares are harvested, whichever comes first. Reef nets will release all chum and unmarked Chinook through September 30. Release all Chinook beginning October 1.
- Tribal purse seine (PS) and gillnet (GN) fisheries will open on Sunday October 10 and remain open continuously until the end of the season or until the treaty share is harvested, whichever comes first.
- Non-tribal PS and GN fisheries will open on Sunday October 10, Monday October 11, Thursday October 14 and Friday October 15.
- Non-treaty purse seine and gillnet fisheries will be evaluated relative to the thresholds below based on non-treaty chum catch reported on the in-season co-

manager conference call scheduled for Saturday, October 16, 2021. Non-treaty fisheries will re-open on the prescribed dates and remain open continuously until the end of the season or until the non-treaty share is harvested, whichever comes first.

**Table 2.** 2021 Tribal and Non-Tribal chum fishing schedule for Area 7 & 7A

	10-Oct SUN	11-Oct MON	12-Oct TUE	13-Oct WED	14-Oct THU	15-Oct FRI	16-Oct SAT	17-Oct SUN
Treaty and Non-Treaty Reef Net								
Treaty Gillnet and Purse Seine								
Non-Treaty Gillnet and Purse Seine								
Co-manager Conference Call								

- If total non-treaty catch is:
  - <29,000; non-treaty fishery will reopen Monday, October 18.
  - ≥29,000; non-treaty fishery will reopen Tuesday, October 19.
- 
- The co-managers will exchange data on by-catch throughout the season and take appropriate management actions should levels of by-catch greatly exceed expectations.
- The co-managers will meet by conference call and adjust schedules if needed in response to in-season notification by Canada's Department of Fisheries and Oceans that chum salmon returns are below the critical thresholds identified in Chapter 6, paragraph 9 of the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

At any time, the tribes and/or WDFW may open limited and closely regulated fisheries in an attempt to collect tissue samples from Area 7 West, Area 7 East and Area 7A for Genetic Stock Identification analysis. US Southern Panel members will notify their Canadian counterparts of this intent in an expeditious manner. As described in PST Chapter 6, paragraph 9(b), catches taken for the purpose of GSI sampling will not count toward the 20,000 catch limit allowed when critical thresholds are not being met.

## **1.2 Skagit Pink and Coho Creel Census and Monitoring Plan**

To assess angler effort, catch and impacts to other stocks and species, WDFW will conduct a creel survey on the Skagit River during the sport pink and coho fisheries. The sampling design for this creel will be designed by WDFW with input from the Skagit regional comanagers. The core design structure will be similar to the Skagit lower area hatchery spring Chinook and sockeye fisheries but will incorporate advancements from the steelhead sport catch and release fishery creel methodology.

During the creel survey, two pieces of information will be collected, angler effort and catch data. Effort index counts will be made by counting the number of boat trailers and cars at the known access sites within the fishery boundary. Total effort counts will cover the entire fishery areas and be conducted so all anglers can be enumerated, either by boat or by air. Information collected from angler interviews will include the number of anglers in the fishing party, angler type (i.e., boat or shore), whether or not anglers have completed their trip, start and stop time, number of trailers and cars associated with the fishing party, and the number of fish kept and released by species and mark.

Total catches and impacts will be calculated. If catch or impact levels are expected to be exceeded, in-season management actions will occur as quickly as possible and comanagers will be notified without delay. In-season management actions could include adjusting daily catch limits, changing the time of the fishery or the area of the fishery, or emergency closure of the fishery. Catch data from the creel will be shared with the other Skagit comanagers during the Skagit weekly comanager meetings.

The method developed for this creel will be written up for replication in future creels. The methods used in previous creels to estimate total effort and harvest are outlined in WDFW Methods Manual-Creel Information from Sport Fisheries (Hahn 2000).

### **1.3 Lower Skagit River Spring Chinook Selective Fishery Proposal**

#### **Proposal**

The proposal is to conduct a spring Chinook mark selective sport fishery in the Skagit River from the Memorial Highway Bridge located in Mt. Vernon at river mile 11.4 to Gilligan Creek located at river mile 28.9. The fishery will open May 1, and close May 31, unless the wild Chinook or steelhead impact limits are met prior to the scheduled end date. The daily limit will be two ad-clipped Chinooks only per day per angler, no retention of any other species allowed consistent with current gamefish regulations. Fishing will be closed at night.

#### **Fishery Guidelines**

##### *Spring Chinook:*

The fishery will be creel by WDFW staff. The hooking mortality rate of 10% will be used for freshwater sport fisheries on fish encountered. The fishery will be closed when maximum impacts are expected to be met or are met. The Skagit River recreational fisheries will follow sampling plans provided in past years.

### **Skagit Creel Census and Monitoring Plan**

To assess angler effort, catch, total harvest and impacts to other stocks and species WDFW will conduct a creel survey on the Skagit River during the selective Chinook fishery. A two-stage sampling design will be used to conduct the creel survey. Days of the month will be divided into two strata, weekdays and weekends. Each stratum has a fishing day length of approximately 16 hours that will be divided into two substrata, an early and late period. On weekend days, creel surveyors will sample both days and both the early and late periods. On weekdays, sampling will occur also both time periods, on three randomly selected days per week.

During the creel survey two pieces of information will be collected, angler effort and catch data. Effort counts will be made by counting the number of boat trailers and/or cars at the known access sites within the fishery boundary twice a day. In addition tie in counts will be conducted twice a week via jet sled to estimate/verify total effort. Information collected from angler interviews include number in party, angler type (i.e., boat or shore), whether or not anglers have completed their trip, start and stop time, number of trailers and cars associated with the party, and the number of fish kept and released by species and mark.

Methods used to expand effort and angler catch data to estimate total effort and harvest are outlined in WDFW Methods Manual-Creel Information from Sport Fisheries (Hahn 2000). Total catches and impacts to wild stocks will be calculated on a weekly basis. Impacts to stocks of concern nearing maximum impact levels will be immediately communicated to concerned parties and an emergency closure of the fishery will occur to avoid further impacts.

#### **1.4 Pacific Salmon Commission Chum Technical Committee 2021 Juan de Fuca Strait Chum Salmon Sampling Program**

The Pacific Salmon Commission Southern Panel has again identified the establishment of a chum sampling program for the Strait of Juan de Fuca as a top research priority for proposals through the Southern Endowment Fund for 2021. The Chum Technical Committee submitted a proposal to continue the Strait of Juan de Fuca GSI sampling program which was begun in 2016, and this proposal was once again selected for funding. The sampling program will follow the same methodology since 2016. Therefore, the analysis of potential impacts to ESA-listed Puget Sound steelhead and Puget Sound Chinook, described below, remains unchanged from previous years.

##### **Sampling Program Objectives:**

For stock reconstruction for Southern BC and Washington Chum salmon, one significant data gap is the diversion of chum populations through the Southern Route via Juan de Fuca Strait. This project will work towards addressing that data gap by sampling this migration route in both U.S. and Canadian waters to determine:

- Spatial & temporal stock composition of chum salmon migrating through the Southern Diversion route,
- Provide sampling platform for stock identification, migration rate studies etc.
- Develop time series of Catch per Unit effort data to pair with the Johnstone Strait Test Fishery to determine the diversion rates of various chum populations.

This multi-year program is a structured sampling program in Juan de Fuca Strait (Canadian Area 20 and U.S. Area 5). This research involves chartering a Purse Seine vessel to fish 4 days/week starting the 1<sup>st</sup> week of October for 5 weeks (2 vessel-days on each side of the international boundary). Catch per Unit Effort information is collected as well as biological samples for stock identification purposes. All fish are released except for the 400 samples/week (a total of 2,000 chum) that are collected during the program.

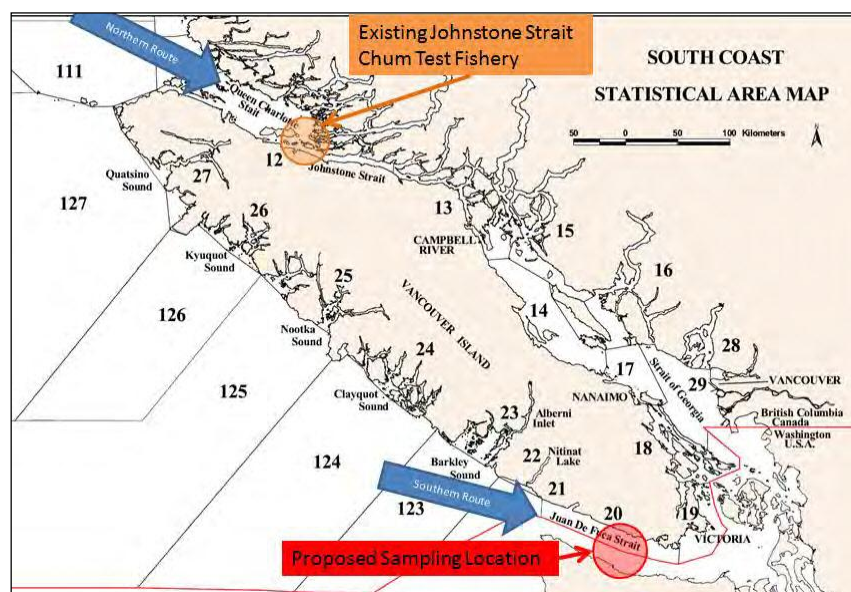


Figure 1. Map of Vancouver Island with migration pathways and proposed sampling location.

#### **Sampling Program Methodology:**

**Gear:** In order to reduce selectivity, a Purse Seine vessel will be chartered to conduct the sampling following a typical Test Fishery pattern (Fig 2). The vessel will fish using a standard WCVI Seine net (300 fathom 6 ½ Strips) that will be constructed for this program.

**Timing:** The sampling program will cover the main fall chum migration time period through the month of October. The vessel will fish a total of 4 days per week (2 days in Canadian waters and 2 days in U.S. waters) over a 5 week period starting the first week of October.

**Location:** The 2 days per week of fishing in U.S. waters will occur entirely within Catch Area 5. The charter vessel will complete a minimum of 6 sets/day fishing along a North-South line perpendicular to the coast of Vancouver Island across to Washington State. Set locations will be established along that line based on past sockeye samplings conducted by the Pacific Salmon Commission. There will be flexibility in the set location especially during this pilot phase of the program to determine optimum set locations (i.e. the fish may be predominantly shore-oriented so most of the effective fishing effort would be near shore).

**Monitoring:** An observer trained by DFO will be onboard at all times during fishing operations. The observers' duties will include collection and recording of all catch data, such as date, time, set location, number of sets, and catch by set and species. Data collected will be recorded on paper set logs and entered into an electronic logbook for real-time data transmission using a satellite system. This satellite system will also provide the Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) for real time monitoring of vessel positioning to a predetermined frequency. Enumeration procedures:

- Once the bunt is dried up alongside or at the stern of the vessel fish will be sampled by dip-netting a portion of the catch out of the net.
- The remaining fish will be counted by species as they swim out of the bunt over the breast line.
- Lowering and raising the breast line controls the speed with which the fish swim out of the net.



- The observer will count all chum salmon while crew members will count any salmon and steelhead by-catch.
- All fish will be released except those being sampled.
- All catch data including biological samples will be entered and stored and accessible over the web through the Fishery Operating System (FOS).

**Sampling:** A total of 400 chum will be sampled for biological information in each week (200/week on the Canadian side and 200/week on the U.S. side). Sampling will be done across sets attempting to sample proportionate to the CPUE. Information collected will be:

- Scale samples for age determination
- Length samples (Post Orbital Fork)
- Sex composition
- Tissue samples for DNA extraction: DNA tissue samples will be collected as adipose tissue and mounted on Whatman paper. Alternatively, samples can be collected and preserved in 95% ethanol.

If required, other species may also be sampled following similar protocols.

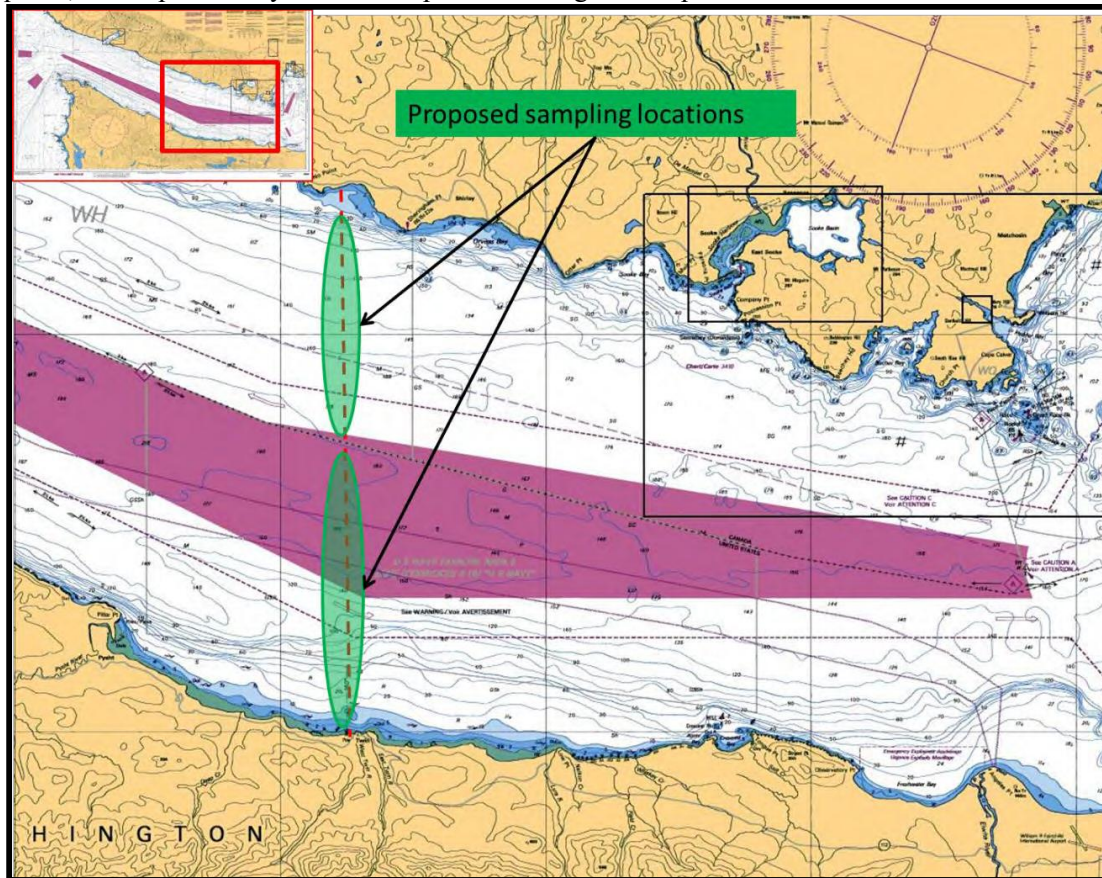


Figure 2. Proposed initial sampling locations for program initiation following similar pattern to past sampling programs for sockeye by the Pacific Salmon Commission. Fishing in US waters will be limited to Catch Area 5.

**Mitigation Measures to Minimize the Potential for Take:**

Sampled chum will be dip-netted out of the seine. The remainder of the fish in the seine (including any potential listed fish) will not be brought aboard the vessel, but rather released directly from the seine while still in the water, by submerging the cork line.

**Take Estimation and Reporting:**

Table 1 shows the number of observed encounters with potentially ESA-listed salmonids during years 2016 – 2019 of this research, which were below the anticipated take analysis presented here. The same fishing protocols will be used during the 2021 operations. Therefore, the following take estimates (developed in 2016) represent very conservative impact expectations for the 2021 research.

Table 1. Observed encounters of potentially ESA-listed salmonids in the Juan de Fuca Strait Chum Salmon Sampling Program during 2016, 2017 and 2018.

	Observed Encounters (all released)		
	Adult Chinook	Immature Chinook	Steelhead
2016	0	21	1
2017	3	27	0
2018	0	69	0
2019	0	2	0
2020	0	0	2

**Puget Sound Steelhead:** Based on fish tickets from 5 recent years (2011-2015), October and November steelhead catches in all commercial fisheries within Areas 4B and 5 ranged from zero (in 2013, 2014 & 2015), to one (in the 2012 troll fishery), to three (in 2011 gillnet fisheries). Therefore, we would conservatively expect our research activities to encounter less than 10 adult steelhead in total, with all being released alive with minimal actual handling. Since all steelhead will be released without being brought aboard the vessel, a 20% release mortality will be assumed. This mortality rate is higher than the 10% rate assumed for recreational hook & line fisheries, but lower than the release mortality rates assumed for adult Chinook (33%) or Coho (26%) assumed for purse seine fisheries where the fish are brought aboard the vessel prior to being released. A 20% assumed release mortality rate suggests that this sampling program could potentially result in 2 dead steelhead of unknown production origin and listing status during 2021 operations. Steelhead that are potentially encountered in Area 5 may not be part of the listed Puget Sound ESU.

**Puget Sound Chinook:** Typically, only immature "blackmouth" Chinook should be present in Area 5 during October and November. Based on WDFW estimates of Chinook encounters in October mark-selective fisheries in Area 5, we anticipate encountering less than 200 immature Chinook in the course of this research during 2021. Should any immature Chinook become entrained in the seine, smaller ones would likely escape through the mesh. Any entrained Chinook will be released over the cork line along with the excess chum. As with steelhead, no Chinook are expected to be brought aboard the vessel. Therefore, a lower release mortality rate than the rate that is usually assumed for immature Chinook that are hauled aboard purse seiners (45%) is appropriate. Assuming a release mortality rate of 30% suggests that this research might result in a total of 60 incidental mortalities of immature Chinook in Area 5 during October and early November. Based on FRAM modeling of those impacts, total adult equivalent (AEQ) mortalities

expected in this research sampling program during 2021, by stock, are shown in Table 2, along with the expected resulting net increases to the total exploitation rates for those same natural stocks.

Table 2. Total Adult Equivalent (AEQ) incidental release mortalities, rounded to the nearest one-tenth of a fish, of all Chinook stocks estimated (by the FRAM model) to occur incidentally in the Juan de Fuca Strait Chum Salmon Sampling Program during 2021, and the FRAM-derived estimates of the increases in total 2021 Exploitation Rates (over those occurring in fisheries) of Puget Sound Chinook stocks anticipated to result from those AEQ mortalities, rounded to the nearest one-hundredth of one percent.

Natural Chinook Stock	AEQ Mortalities	Increase to Total ER
Nooksack Earlies	0.0	0.00%
Skagit Springs	0.1	0.00%
White Spring Fing	0.0	0.00%
Dungeness Spring	0.1	0.02%
Skagit SF	0.1	0.00%
Stillaguamish	0.0	0.00%
Skykomish	0.2	0.01%
Lake Washington	0.2	0.01%
Green	1.4	0.01%
Puyallup	0.3	0.01%
Nisqually	0.3	0.01%
Hoko	0.0	0.00%
Elwha	0.9	0.02%
Mid-HC	0.0	0.01%
Skokomish	0.0	0.01%

These low exploitation rates, when combined with the other research fishing activities consulted under the 2021 Chinook Harvest Management Plan (to our knowledge), still fall well below the level reserved for this type of research activity, as described in the 2010 Co-manager Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook:

*Mortality associated with certain monitoring and research activities (e.g., test fisheries and update fisheries), that primarily inform in-season harvest management decisions, will be accounted with other fishery related mortality under the ER ceilings defined for each MU.*

***Mortality associated with other research and monitoring, which have broader applicability to stock assessment, will not be accounted under the ER ceilings, Mortality in this latter category will not exceed a level equivalent to 1% of the estimated annual abundance (i.e., 1% ER), for any MU.***

## **1.5 2021 Area 9 (NHC sub-area) Treaty Commercial Chum Fishing Plan**

### Pre-Season Planning:

The 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries (LOAF) states in *Part x, Section x.x* (Admiralty Inlet Area) that "The Area 9 fall Chum fishery north of the HC bridge will open wk 43 (wb 10/17) through wk 45 (wb 10/31); fishing pattern: GN 3,4,3; and PS 4,3,3. Open area restricted to that portion of North Hood Canal bounded to the south by the Hood Canal Bridge and bounded to the north by a line from White Rock due east to landfall. Tribes with adjudicated U&A in the open section of Area 9 may choose to participate. Coho and Chinook model inputs have been modeled during NOF that anticipate the participation levels of 2021. If the fishery reaches a catch threshold of 30,000 Chum salmon before 10/30, there will be a conference call among the participating Tribes to discuss any needed fishery management actions. Participating tribes agree to sample tissue for DNA analysis of their tribe's Chum catch and wild Coho bycatch to the extent practicable."

During the North of Falcon salmon planning process, expected Coho and Chinook impacts for all five tribes with treaty fishing rights in the proposed fishing zone were modeled in pre-season FRAM model runs.

### Objective:

The purpose of this management plan is to provide a management framework for this Area 9-NHC treaty commercial Chum fishery to improve coordination, compliance, safety, and management of the fishery.

### Eligible Tribes:

Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe, Skokomish Tribe, and Suquamish Tribe.

### Fishery Area:

That portion of Area 9 north of the Hood Canal Bridge and south of a line true east from White Rock to landfall on the Kitsap Peninsula.

Fishery Period: Management weeks 43 through 45

### Proposed Weekly Fishery Schedule:

Week 43 (GN 3, PS 4)

Week 44: (GN 4, PS 3)

Week 45: (GN 3, PS 3)

Gillnets Open –

Week 43: 8:00 am Sunday through 8:00 am Wednesday,

Week 44: 8:00 am Sunday through 8:00 am Thursday,

Week 45: 8:00 am Sunday through 8:00 am Wednesday.

Purse Seines Open – Daylight Hours Only.

Week 43: 8:00 am Wednesday through 8:00 pm Saturday,

Week 44: 8:00 am Thursday through 8:00 pm Saturday,

Week 45: 8:00 am Thursday through 8:00 pm Saturday.

Expected Total Season **Boat-Days**:

Total Season Gillnet Effort\* = 90

Total Season Purse Seine Effort\* = 2

\* As modeled in the 2021 preseason FRAM model runs.

By-catch inputs for Coho and Chinook FRAM modeling:

The by-catch inputs of Coho and Chinook for 2021 FRAM modelling utilized effort and encounters from the previous 2020 season. Effort in 2019 and 2020 was lower than previous years (2017, 2018) largely resulting from low run-sizes. Current year effort and encounters are modelled using 2020 data due to the projected low run-sizes this year. Over the 2020 season the average gillnet Coho encounter was 0.09 fish per boat-day, this average was rounded up to one Coho encounter per boat-day for estimating potential Coho mortalities. Resulting gillnet retention of 89 was expanded for drop-off mortality (2%), and purse seine retention of 2 Coho was added. Pre-season FRAM modeled input totaled 91 Coho. Chinook have not been encountered in this fishery, thus model input remains at 1 as a placeholder.

Other Restrictions:

Purse seine release of Chinook;

Purse seine opening shall be scheduled to occur on the same days and times for all participating Tribes;

Gillnet openings shall be scheduled to occur on the same days and times for all participating Tribes;

All catch shall be recorded on treaty commercial fish tickets.

Central/South Sound Tribal Agreements:

Estimated interceptions of South/Central Sound origin Chum shall be considered a pre-terminal interception and will be deducted from the South/Central Sound computed Treaty share of

harvestable Chum entering Area 10 using weekly stock composition as outlined in the table below. Results from the samples taken more recently for genetic analysis have not been provided as of the date of this plan. If those results are available before the fall fishery starts, they will be incorporated into the weekly stock compositions.

In-Season Coordination, Catch Monitoring, and Conference Calls:

A conference call will be held at (1:00 pm) on (Monday) of each fishing week to report and review the effort and catches to date, as well as anticipated effort and catches, to help ensure a successful fishery for all parties. If the fishery reaches a catch threshold of 30,000 Chum salmon before 10/30, there will be a conference call among the participating Tribes to discuss any needed fishery management actions. Each participating tribe shall monitor the catch and bycatch of its fishers and be prepared to report these numbers on that week's in-season conference call.

Broodstock collection at the Little Boston Hatchery (Port Gamble Bay) shall be monitored to ensure that Fall Chum broodstock collection goals will be met. If the hatchery is not meeting its broodstock collection needs, then harvest management actions will be taken to ensure a sufficient passage of Chum salmon to the hatchery.

Catch Sampling:

The participating tribes plan to continue collecting Chum tissue samples for weekly stock composition data. A sampling design to distribute the collection of 200 weekly samples over the geographic area being fished will be coordinated among the participating tribes.

Enforcement:

Each participating tribe shall maintain an enforcement presence to ensure that its fishers comply with this management plan and their individual tribal fishery regulations.

Region of Origin	Weekly Portion of Total Catch		
	WK 43	WK 44	WK 45
Data source (GSI 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017)			
Total catch estimate	TBD	TBD	TBD
<b>Hood Canal</b> (average %/wk)	0.881	0.865	0.909
<b>South Sound</b> ( average %/wk)	0.113	0.114	0.072

<b>North Sound</b> (average %/wk)	0.000	0.011	0.004
<b>PS Lates</b> (average %/wk)	0.001	0.000	0.008
<b>Other (non-local)</b> (average %/wk)	0.006	0.009	0.008

## **1.6 Green River Management Objectives**

For 2021, WDFW, the Muckleshoot Tribe, and Suquamish Tribe will manage the unmarked returns to the Green River for 1,200 natural origin adults on the spawning grounds and returning to Soos Creek Hatchery. This management action will occur through a combination of fisheries actions modeled in FRAM/TAMM and transportation of unmarked adult Chinook (excluding double index tagged fish) from hatchery facilities within the Green River basin to the spawning grounds.

Terminal fisheries directed at the Green River stock are managed based upon an in-season update (ISU) with a test fishery during statistical weeks 30-32 in Elliott Bay that updates the terminal run-size (marked and unmarked adult returns). Terminal fisheries are contingent on confirmation of the pre-season forecast. Initial results from this ISU will be available during statistical week 32 (the 1st week of August). The co-managers will make in-season decisions consistent with the projected run size and natural escapement estimates. NOAA Fisheries will be informed of any subsequent management actions taken by the state and tribal co-managers that deviate from the pre-season fishery structure in the 2021 List of Agreed to Fisheries.

The 2021 FRAM/TAMM model run (Chin3621) projects that 2,257 natural origin recruits (NORs) will escape fisheries and return to the Green River. Of these NORs, 1,669 will spawn naturally in the Green River with the remaining 588 trapped at Soos Creek Hatchery weir between week 32-44 (August – late October) with a peak between week 37-42 (early September – mid October). The co-managers are expecting to meet the goal of 1,200 NOR adults on the spawning grounds without the need to transfer unmarked (NOR) adults to the spawning grounds. Regardless of the pre-season projections, the co-managers will continue to evaluate escapements through the season and take actions as warranted.



## 1.7 Green/Duwamish coho salmon in-season update model

The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe conducted a coho test fishery during statistical week 36 from 2003-2010, 2016, 2018, and 2020. This test fishery was revived in 2016 due to the unprecedentedly low run sizes projections for many stocks in Puget Sound, including the Green River stock. This test fishery uses gill net catches from six sites in the lower Duwamish River between the mouth in the East and West Waterway and the 16<sup>th</sup> Avenue Bridge. One net (300 feet of 5 inch mesh webbing) is fished at each site from 7 PM to 7 AM. Coho from each net are enumerated and combined with the terminal run size to project returns for the current year.

This in-season update methodology models escapement as a function of test fishery catches. Initial modeling examined multiple metrics to predict escapement. These metrics included the maximum catch among the six sites and the geometric mean of the  $n$  ( $n = 2, 3, 4$ , and 6) largest catches (Table 1). These models were fit in R using a general linear model with a Poisson distribution. The model with the lowest Akaike's Information Criteria value was used to project the in-season run size.

Table 1. Available data for the Green River in-season update model. TRS is the terminal run size and projected is the projection from the model.

Year	Max	2	3	4	All	TRS	Projected
2003	71	70.5	69.3	62.9	29.4	80,414	64,220
2004	709	543.7	327.7	248.9	154.2	168,411	169,680
2005	44	37.5	28.2	24.1	17.0	75,060	60,017
2006	69	59.9	45.4	37.4	24.1	85,494	62,838
2007	98	77.3	69.4	59.3	37.4	52,101	65,126
2008	88	46.9	32.8	27.4	19.5	65,951	61,184
2009	52	39.5	32.0	28.8	22.5	43,021	60,260
2010	34	33.5	33.3	29.3	23.5	32,396	59,522
2016	182	96.3	53.0	37.3	25.5	52,146	65,893
2018	43	35.9	33.4	28.6	17.8	78,089	70,648
2020	147	120.6	71.4	49.1	26.8	61,789	67,774

Over the eleven years of available data, the average projection was 9.3% greater than the observed terminal run size (Table 1).

### **1.8 Lake Washington Management Objective**

The Lake Washington management unit is composed of two natural stocks, the Cedar River and the Sammamish River. The 2021 preseason natural origin recruit (NOR) forecast is for a terminal run size of 646 to the Cedar River and 100 to the Sammamish River. For 2021, WDFW, the Suquamish Tribe, and Muckleshoot Tribe will manage the NOR returns to the Lake Washington basin consistent with recent-year average NOR spawner escapements in the Cedar River. The 2021 FRAM/TAMM model run (Chin3621) projects that 620 natural origin recruits (NORs) will escape mixed stock fisheries and return to the Lake Washington basin. NOR spawning escapement is expected to be 536 in the Cedar River, and 84 in the Sammamish River.

## **1.9 Puyallup River Management Objectives**

For 2021, WDFW, the Puyallup Tribe, and Muckleshoot Tribe will manage the returns to the Puyallup River for a total of 1,170 adults with at least 750 natural origin adults on the spawning grounds. This management action will occur through a combination of fisheries actions modeled in FRAM/TAMM and transportation of unmarked adult Chinook from hatchery facilities within the Puyallup River basin to the spawning grounds.

Terminal fisheries directed at the Puyallup River stock are managed based upon a pre-season forecast and modeled through the FRAM/TAMM. The 2021 FRAM/TAMM model run (Chin3621) projects that 929 natural origin recruits (NORs) will escape fisheries and return to the Puyallup River with an additional 1,607 hatchery origin recruits straying to the spawning grounds for a total natural escapement of 2,536. The co-managers do not expect any NOR adults will need to be transferred to the spawning grounds, but will continue to evaluate escapements through the season and take actions as warranted.

### 1.10 2021-2022 Warm Water Test Fishery

This proposal is put forth to implement a test fishery that will collect additional information on the feasibility and potential impacts of a directed fishery (C&S and commercial) on invasive warm-water fishes in selected portions of the Lake Washington basin, a commercial fishery in the northern portion of Lake Washington, and associated research in Lake Sammamish to estimate population abundance of native and invasive piscivores (Figure 1). The results of this test fishery will inform implementation and management of a full scale commercial fishery directed at warm-water fishes in all areas of the basin that remain off limits to directed commercial fisheries due to concerns over steelhead encounters. To date, the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) has collected gillnet catch data from March – April 2015, January 2017 – June 2017, March 2018 – June 2018, and March 2019 – April 2019, March 2020, and March 2021 to inform potential impacts to listed salmonids which will be used to estimate impacts for the first step toward a commercial fishery.

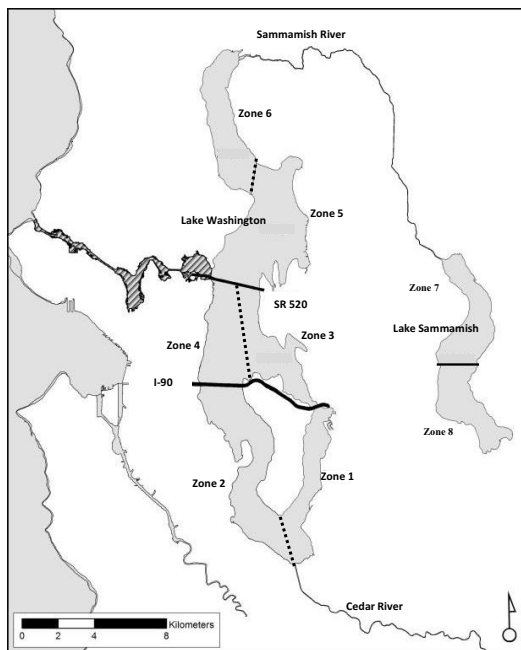


Figure 1. Proposed warmwater fishery zones (1-8) in the Lake Washington basin include zones 1-6 in Lake Washington and zones 7-8 in Lake Sammamish.

The test fishery (and directed commercial fisheries in the future) is scheduled to encompass times and areas that minimize impacts to ESA listed salmonids. Chinook adults start migrating into the basin in mid-June with spawning concluding the first week of November. The timing of the test fishery is proposed from May 1 – June 11, 2021 and January 1 – April 30, 2022. This range of dates will avoid impacts on migrating adult Chinook and steelhead in Lake Washington. Using large mesh gillnets will avoid impacts on age-0 Chinook and steelhead smolts emigrating to sea during the proposed times. The probability of encountering an adult wild steelhead is extremely low. If a steelhead is encountered, it would likely be a stray from a neighboring

watershed such as the Green River. Steelhead surveys in the Sammamish River tributaries, including Lake Sammamish, were discontinued at the end of 2003 after five years of surveys in which no steelhead or steelhead redds were observed. Therefore, minimal risk of encounters exists in northern Lake Washington or Lake Sammamish. There are very few remaining steelhead spawning in the Cedar River. From 2009 through 2015, redd-based escapement estimates for the Cedar River have averaged just over two steelhead per year and no steelhead redds were observed during 2017. Further, several of the redds detected prior to 2017 may have been produced by large cutthroat or rainbow trout which are known to overlap with steelhead in both space and time.

The Lake Washington test fishing area will be divided into zones (Figure 1) and will focus on central and southern Lake Washington (zones 1-4), with additional effort in northern Lake Washington (zones 5-6) when there is no directed commercial fishery. Up to 24 300-foot gillnets will be deployed within a single zone each night. The gillnet mesh will range from 2.5 - 6 inch stretch mesh. This is a 1.0 inch stretch mesh wider interval (previously 3.5 - 6 inch) than previous years. This wider range will only be used during the test fishery. Fishing will occur up to four nights per week and nets will be set on Monday and retrieved no later than Friday. Nets will be checked often to further minimize interactions with steelhead. Any steelhead caught will be released (ancillary to this project, we have successfully tagged and released multiple walleye, suggesting that gill net mortality can be reduced by frequently checking nets). The cold water in the lake during this period minimizes mortality of released fish.

A limited commercial fishery is proposed to begin transitioning from research to implementation in such a way that impacts can be monitored and controlled. Because steelhead encounters have the lowest probability in northern Lake Washington, this initial commercial fishery will occur in Lake Washington zones 5 and 6. In Lake Washington, MIT has fished 446 net nights over five years and encountered only 11 sub-adult Chinook (i.e. blackmouth), and no adult NOR migratory Chinook. Net length restrictions will be identical to those used during the test fishery and fishers will be limited to 4 nets. The commercial fishery will be restricted to the use of 3.5 - 6 inch stretch mesh gill nets which have been previously used in the test fishery. This commercial fishery will occur from March 1 – April 30, 2022 and nets will only be deployed from Monday afternoon through Friday morning to minimize conflict with weekend recreational activities. MIT enforcement and biologists will be on-site to inspect all landed catch.

In previous years, the test fishery has produced valuable information to assess the potential impacts of a commercial directed fishery, but has done little to generate data that would inform a long-term management plan for invasive piscivores. To that end, MIT has developed an additional research proposal aimed at assessing the population size of select piscivores in Lake Sammamish. A new electrofishing boat has already been purchased to conduct this research. Lake Sammamish was chosen because of its smaller size and likely smaller piscivore populations (making an intensive mark-recapture study more tractable) as well as the limited number of ESA listed NOR salmonids potentially using its waters as a migratory corridor. Even though abundance of ESA listed salmonids is likely to be low, MIT proposes to use best practices when conducting this research to minimize overall take. As such, protocols for electrofishing will

follow those from Bonar et al. (2000) which were developed by WDFW and used in warm water fisheries research projects that received ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A) coverage for incidental impacts to listed salmonids (1345-9A).

#### Take estimation and reporting

There is a very small to zero potential for the test fishery to interact with adult steelhead in Lake Washington and no potential for interaction with adult migratory Chinook. Nevertheless, we have designed this test fishery to minimize these interactions. Should there be an encounter in the test fishery, steelhead or Chinook will be handled carefully by trained professional staff and as much biological data will be collected as possible, including lengths, fin clips for genetic analyses, marks, presence of tags, and capture locations. Further, should staff believe survival upon release is questionable, the steelhead or Chinook will be retained and reported as ceremonial and subsistence treaty catch.

In the commercial fishery, all catch will be landed and then inspected by a fishery biologist. Due to the time and area restrictions, no steelhead or adult NOR Chinook are expected to be encountered. Any sub-adult Chinook landed will have as much biological data taken as possible. MIT expects 10 or fewer participants in this fishery. There will be a maximum of 36 nights of fishing which translates into a maximum of 1,440 net-nights of effort. Based on past test fishery results, this intensity of fishing effort would result in a maximum of 36 sub-adult chinook encounters.

MIT does not expect any adult Chinook or steelhead encounters as part of the Lake Sammamish research, but juvenile Chinook or *O. mykiss* (rainbow trout or steelhead juveniles) encounters are possible. From June-July 2017 in Lake Washington, an electrofishing effort similar to our proposal was implemented to assess the warm water fish community (Garrett 2017). During that work, 65 Chinook ranging from 85-227 mm and 25 rainbow trout ranging from 147-318 mm were encountered. We expect similar encounters of juvenile Chinook due to the close proximity of Issaquah Creek Hatchery but fewer encounters of juvenile rainbow trout due to extirpation of the spawning steelhead population from tributaries of the Sammamish River.

Understanding the potential for interaction with the public, we propose monthly reporting on these fishery activities to NOAA. These reports will contain gear used, area fished, and effort. Further, any natural origin adult steelhead or Chinook encountered will be immediately reported. MIT proposes a limit of three natural origin adult steelhead encounters or five natural origin adult Chinook encounters (Table 1). Should either cap be reached, the test fishery or commercial fishery will be immediately shut down for the remainder of the season. During the research project in Lake Sammamish, effort will be shifted spatially and temporally to avoid sampling during hatchery Chinook releases.

Table 1. Expected maximum levels of incidental mortality of ESA-listed Lake WA Chinook and steelhead, by life stage, associated with the 2021-2022 MIT Warm water predator evaluation studies.

Activity	UM Chinook smolts	UM Chinook sub-adults	UM Chinook adults	UM steelhead smolts	UM steelhead adults
Lake Wa. test fishery	0	6	5	0	3
Pilot Comm. Fishery	0	8		0	
Lake Samm. research (electrofishing)	7	0	0	3	0
Total	7	14	0	3	3

## References

- Bonar, S.A., B.D. Bolding, and M. Divens. 2000. Standard fish sampling guidelines for Washington ponds and lakes. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
- Garrett, D., C. Jackson, and S. Caromile. 2017. Biological assessment of the warmwater fish community in Lake Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

### 1.11 Relative Abundance and Diet of Piscivorous Fishes In the Lake Washington Shipping Canal During Late Spring and Early Summer

04/13/2021

**Objective 1:** Describe the relative abundance and size structure of piscivorous fishes in different sectors of the Lake Washington Shipping Canal (LWSC) and in Lake Washington during the juvenile salmon out-migration period.

**Objective 2:** Assess the stomach contents of piscivorous fishes inhabiting different sectors of the LWSC and Lake Washington. Identify sectors of the LWSC and Lake Washington where predation on juvenile salmonids is greatest during the out-migration period.

**Objective 3:** Assess the effectiveness of Merwin Traps as a tool for capturing and removing non-native piscivorous fishes (perch) in Lake Sammamish, Lake Washington, and the LWSC.

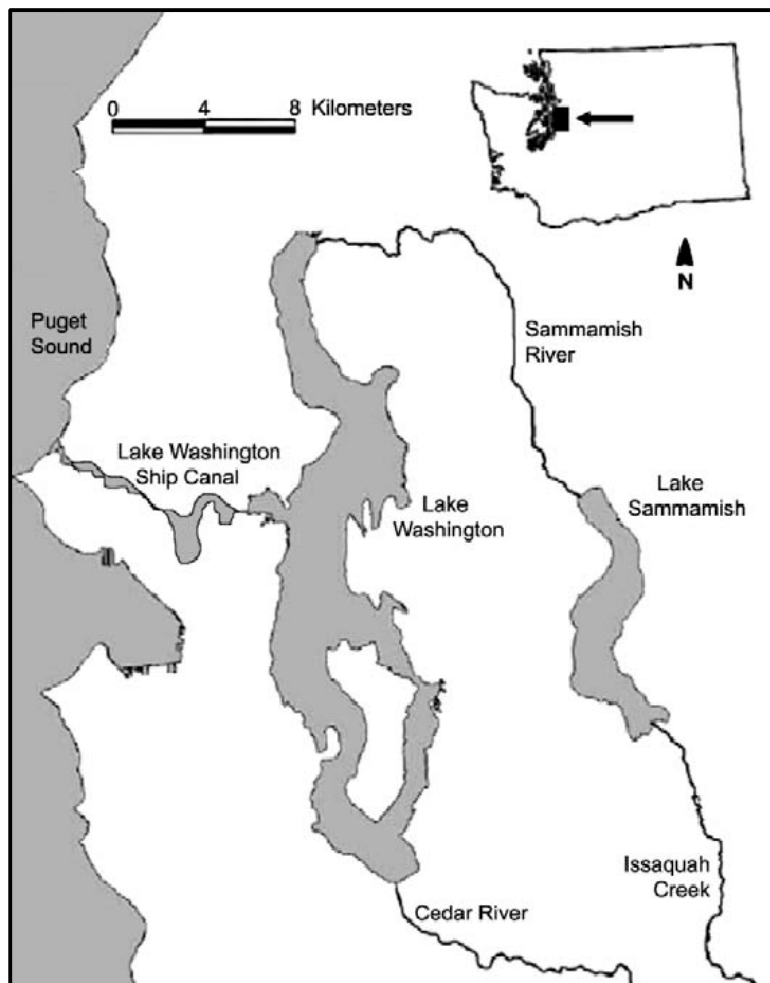


Figure 1. The proposed study area, the LWSC, Lake Washington, and Lake Sammamish.

#### Study Area



The study area includes the LWSC, Lake Washington, and Lake Sammamish.

### **Methods**

Gill netting will occur over multiple sampling days between early-May and late June, 2021 and between mid-April and late-June 2022. Variable-mesh monofilament gill nets will be set during the salmon smolt out-migration period within the study area (Figure 1). Netting effort will be concentrated within the LWSC, but may also occur in selected areas of Lake Washington and Lake Sammamish. Nets will be deployed at night with 12-16 hour set times. A range of mesh sizes (2-inch stretch to 5-inch stretch) will be used in an effort to capture a broad range of fish species and sizes. However, much of the netting effort will utilize smaller mesh sizes (2.5-inch to 3-inch stretch mesh) to target yellow perch, a non-native piscivore known to prey on Chinook smolts during the out-migration period. All species captured will be measured to the nearest millimeter. Stomach contents of some piscivorous fishes caught at selected locations will be assessed for evidence of predation on juvenile salmonids.

Merwin Traps (1 to 2 traps total) may be deployed in Lake Sammamish or Lake Washington between early-March and late June of 2022. It is likely that only one trap will be deployed in Lake Sammamish near the outlet of Issaquah Creek, however a second trap may be deployed in the same general area or in Lake Washington. Traps will be fished continuously and will be checked daily with all species caught being recorded. Any Chinook or steelhead that are captured will be released unharmed.

### **ESA Considerations**

The Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan allows for limited take of listed species during research activities within each Management Unit (MU): "Mortality associated with certain monitoring and research activities (e.g. test fisheries and update fisheries), that primarily inform in-season harvest management decisions, will be accounted with other fishery related mortality under the ER ceilings defined for each MU. Mortality associated with other research and monitoring, which have broader applicability to stock assessment, will not be accounted under the ER ceilings. Mortality in this latter category will not exceed a level equivalent to 1% of the estimated annual abundance (i.e. 1% ER), for any MU." As such, there is limited take for Puget Sound Chinook available to this proposed project under the PSCHMP, in combination with other projects within the MU. Incidental impacts to listed Puget Sound steelhead from this research proposal are extremely unlikely as addressed below.

Similar studies conducted in recent years indicate that this monitoring effort will remove many piscivorous fish from the LWSC and other areas of the Lake Washington watershed that would otherwise prey on juvenile Chinook, and this monitoring project is therefore likely to benefit juvenile salmonids migrating through the area. The study is not likely to result in the take of listed anadromous species (PS Chinook and PS steelhead), and estimated take values are provided below:

1. Steelhead adults: The probability of encountering an adult steelhead is low. Adult steelhead were not encountered during previous sampling efforts (conducted in 2016, 2017, 2018, or 2019) in the LWSC. Likewise, Tribal test fisheries using gill nets in Lakes Sammamish and Washington in recent years have not encountered adult steelhead. Spawning ground surveys indicate that few (if any) steelhead spawn in the Lake Washington watershed, and steelhead adults are not expected to be migrating through the LWSC during the proposed sampling period. The take is estimated as zero adult steelhead.
2. Steelhead juveniles: The probability of encountering a juvenile steelhead is low. Juvenile steelhead were not encountered during previous sampling efforts (conducted 2016-2019) in the LWSC. Spawning ground surveys indicate that few (if any) steelhead spawn in the Lake Washington watershed, and the number of steelhead smolts migrating through the LWSC is expected to be low. Any steelhead smolt

migrants that may be present will not be affected by the sampling gear as the proposed gillnet mesh size is too large to entangle juveniles (2 to 4 inch stretch mesh). The take is estimated as zero juvenile steelhead.

3. Chinook adults: Chinook adults typically begin migrating through the LWSC in mid-June with the peak migration period occurring in mid to late August (Figure 2). Relatively small numbers of adult Chinook would be migrating through the LWSC while the proposed sampling would occur (May and June), however some adult Chinook may encounter the sampling gear as they migrate through the action area. Chinook adults migrating through the LWSC are likely to use deep-water offshore habitats where sampling gear is less likely to be deployed. Most sampling effort will occur in near-shore or off-channel, weedy habitats where adult Chinook are less likely to migrate. Adult Chinook were not encountered during the past four years of previous sampling efforts (2016 through 2019) in the LWSC. Due to the early timing of the proposed sampling and the off-channel areas where sampling will occur, the number of adult Chinook encountering sampling gear will likely be small. A combined gear take of 5 Chinook adults (NOR and/or HOR) is estimated.

4. Chinook juveniles: Juvenile Chinook will actively be migrating through the LWSC during the proposed sampling period (March - June). Small numbers of juvenile Chinook smolts may encounter the sampling gear, however the mesh size (2 to 4 inch stretch mesh) is too large to entangle a Chinook juvenile and poses very little threat. Juvenile Chinook were not encountered during previous sampling efforts (2016-2019) in the LWSC. The take is estimated as zero juvenile Chinook.

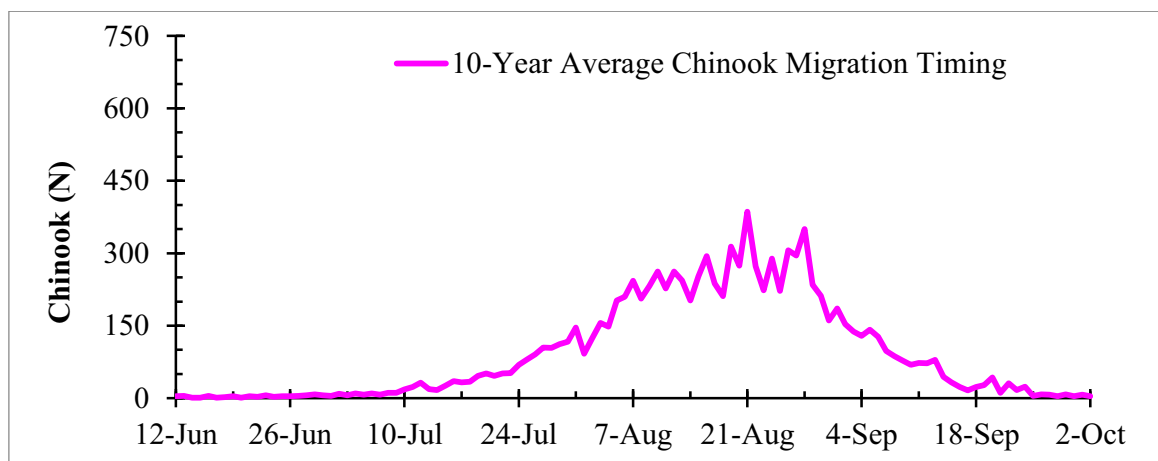


Figure 2. Recent ten-year average adult Chinook migration timing through the Ballard Locks.

As outlined above, this proposal, as part of the PSCHMP seeks incidental take coverage for both Puget Sound Chinook and steelhead. Expected steelhead take is zero fish (bullets 1 and 2 above). Chinook take (HOR and NOR combined) may not exceed a level equivalent to 1% of the estimated annual abundance (i.e. 1% ER). Annual post-season terminal (10-F Returns) total abundance values for Lake Washington Chinook adults during the past 10-year time period are listed in Table 1. The 2021 pre-season terminal abundance forecast for Lake Washington Chinook is 4,410 fish. The estimated take of 5 adult Chinook represents an exploitation rate of 0.1134% ( $5/4,410=0.001134$ ), which is well below the 1% ER limit.

Year	Hatchery Abundance	Natural Abundance	Total Abundance	Source
2010	8,131	688	8,819	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2011	5,612	829	6,441	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2012	10,671	1,116	11,787	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2013	5,415	1,729	7,144	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2014	2,644	408	3,052	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2015	4,791	1,383	6,174	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2016	4,184	801	4,985	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2017	5,347	1,836	7,183	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2018	2,646	789	3,435	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2019	2,847	757	3,604	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2020	4,319	346	4,665	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2021	3,664	746	4,410	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Pre Season

Table 1. Annual post-season (2010-20) and pre-season (2021) terminal abundance estimates for Lake Washington Chinook.

In summary, project impacts are significantly below the 1% allotment for Chinook annual abundance provided for in the PSCHMP. The estimated take of HOR and NOR combined is 5 adults, and 0 smolts, which is 0.1134% of annual abundance.

## 1.12 2021 Stillaguamish River Sport Gamefish Rules

2021 gamefish rules are as follows;

- Statewide gamefish rules; open unless closed, Saturday before Memorial Day through Oct 31<sup>st</sup>, 2 fish limit, 8 inch minimum size.
- Exceptions to statewide gamefish rules;
  - Mainstem Stillaguamish
    - Below Marine Drive,
      - Open year-round, trout minimum size 14", daily limit 2, night closure and anti-snagging rule Aug 1-Nov 30.
    - From Marine Drive to forks,
      - Closed May 1<sup>st</sup> through Sept. 15<sup>th</sup>
      - Open Sept 16<sup>th</sup> through Nov 15<sup>th</sup>, catch and release except up to 2 hatchery steelhead may be retained, selective gear rules (no bait), night closure.
      - Open Dec. 1 through Jan 31, 2020, minimum size 14".
      - Closed to fishing from the diversion dam downstream of I-5, downstream 200 feet.
  - Pilchuck Creek,
    - from mouth to Hwy. 9 Bridge,
      - Closed May 1-Sept. 15<sup>th</sup>
      - Open Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> through Jan 31<sup>st</sup> 2020, selective gear rules (no bait) from Sept 16<sup>th</sup> through Nov. 30<sup>th</sup>.
  - North Fork Stillaguamish,
    - From mouth to Swede Heaven Bridge,
      - Closed May 1-Sept 15<sup>th</sup>
      - Open Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> through Nov. 30<sup>th</sup>, fly-fishing only, catch and release except up to 2 hatchery steelhead may be retained.
      - Open Dec. 1 through Jan 31<sup>st</sup>, trout minimum size 14".
      - Additional opening in the Whitehorse Hatchery terminal area, from mouth of French Creek to the Swede Heaven Bridge, Feb 1<sup>st</sup> through Feb 15<sup>th</sup>, minimum size 14".
      - Night closure Sept 16<sup>th</sup> through Nov. 30<sup>th</sup>.
      - Fishing from a floating device prohibited upstream of the Hwy 530 Bridge, motors prohibited downstream of the Hwy 530 Bridge.
    - From Swede Heaven Bridge to North Fork Falls,
      - Closed May 1 through Sept 15<sup>th</sup>
      - Open Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> through Nov. 30<sup>th</sup>, catch and release except up to 2 hatchery steelhead may be retained, selective gear rules (no bait).
  - North Fork Tributaries,
    - Boulder River from mouth to Boulder Falls,
      - Closed May 1 through Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

- Open September 16<sup>th</sup> through Oct 31<sup>st</sup>, catch and release, selective gear rules (no bait).
    - Squire Creek,
      - Closed May 1 through Sept 15<sup>th</sup>
      - Open Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> through Oct 31<sup>st</sup>, catch and release, selective gear rules (no bait).
  - South Fork Stillaguamish,
    - From mouth to 400' below Granite Falls fishway outlet,
      - Closed May 1 through Sept. 15<sup>th</sup>
      - Open Sept 16<sup>th</sup> through Jan 31<sup>st</sup>, minimum size 14".
      - Sept 16<sup>th</sup> through Nov 30<sup>th</sup>, night closure and anti-snagging rules.
    - From Mountain Loop Hwy upstream,
      - Open Sat before Memorial Day through Nov 30<sup>th</sup>.
  - South Fork Tributaries,
    - Canyon Creek,
      - Closed May 1 through Sept. 15<sup>th</sup>
- Open Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> through Jan 31<sup>st</sup>, catch and release, selective gear rules (no bait).

### **1.13 2021 Co-Management Agreement for Hood Canal Chum Salmon Fisheries.**

The 2021 forecasted run size of Hood Canal fall chum is 273,396; this is the lowest projected return in over two decades. This historically low forecasted return is expected to curtail chum salmon fisheries in Hood Canal and disrupt the co-managers' ability to use the 'agreed-to' Hood Canal fall chum ISU model this season. Considering this circumstance, the Hood Canal Treaty Tribes (Skokomish Tribe, Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe, Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe and Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe) and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) agree to manage their respective Hood Canal chum fisheries to the preseason forecasted harvestable shares, unless prior to the chum fishing season, the co-managers develop an 'agreed-to' alternative method to estimate the Hood Canal fall chum run size in-season: one that would be expected to work under the expected conditions of low chum run size and/or reduced purse seine fishery days/hours. The Hood Canal co-managers further agree:

- 1) To exchange information and meet (if necessary) prior to August 1, 2021 to update and agree to the data necessary to explore alternative ISU methods or develop a new or modified version of the current ISU model. Any ISU models or methods developed must be agreed-to by all parties before being implemented in-season.
- 2) Those waters of Area 12 east of the Area 12/12B boundary and south of a line projected 94° true from Hazel Point to the light on the opposite shore will be closed to purse seines for the entirety of the season. WDFW managed gillnet fisheries will be authorized in this area during management weeks 43 and 44.
- 3) 1,000 ft closure around the mouth of all fish bearing streams not open to net fishing in Hood Canal and within Area 9A (Port Gamble Bay) around Port Gamble Creek and Martha John Creek.
- 4) That on-water enforcement will be sufficient to ensure compliance with all regulations.
- 5) If an alternative ISU method is developed, to convene a conference call on the day of (or day following) the availability of the results to discuss management of the remainder of the season.

#### **Authorized Signatures:**

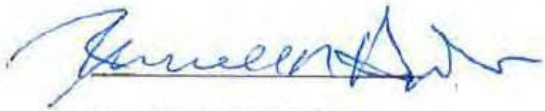
The following parties agree to the above for the management of the 2021 Hood Canal chum salmon season, and the undersigned persons have authority to enter into this agreement:



Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe

4/21/21

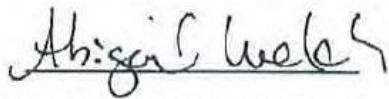
Date



Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe

4-21-2021

Date



Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe

4/21/21

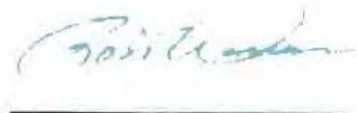
Date



Skokomish Tribe

4/21/21

Date



Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

4/21/2021

Date

## 1.14 Comprehensive Chum Management Plan Components and Objectives

### Stock Assessment

- Update Forecasts – the forecast methodologies need to be updated in each management area or for each river system to accurately predict the management unit.
  - *Management-unit-specific forecasts will require management-unit-specific age data from multiple return years. For those systems where age data is lacking, scales samples will need to be collected from terminal fisheries and/or spawning escapements for a number of years. Also, full reconstruction of all recruits will require estimates of stock composition in all pre-terminal mixed-stock chum fisheries. Sampling plans for can be developed prior to the 2019 management period. Run reconstructions going back to the mid-1990s will be corrected using GSI data this year. Existing mean stock composition data can be implemented now, and additional GSI analyses can be incorporated as they become available.*
- Update Escapement Goals – Many river systems in Puget Sound have escapement goals that have not been updated since the 60s or 70s. Contemporary estimates of MSH for each river system should be calculated to update escapement goals where possible. This can be done after run reconstructions going back to the mid-90s are corrected using GSI data (i.e. enough years of data to parameterize stock-recruit functions).
  - *Like forecasts, spawner-recruit functions will require system specific time series of age compositions spanning multiple years as well as multiple years of GSI-corrected reconstructed runs. The process for updating escapement goals will be developed during 2019, and a timeline for completing escapement goal updates for each management unit will be determined. Spawner-recruit functions, as well as habitat-based or production-goal-based approaches to establishing escapement objectives should be considered.*

### Fisheries Management

- Refine Management Units – Individual populations in North Puget Sound and South Puget Sound have failed to make their escapement goals consistently over the past decade. Management units should be established at the finest resolution possible based on existing GSI data from commercial and test fisheries, run reconstruction rules, run timing, etc. to protect weak stocks to allow for escapements to achieve MSH.
  - *The resolution of GSI analyses are dependent on the degree to which populations are genetically discernable, which is a factor of both intrinsic population genetics as well as the completeness of the GSI baseline. Prior to the 2019 chum management period, an evaluation of WDFW SNPs chum baseline will be made, and a plan for collecting additional genetic samples from terminal populations will be developed, with a focus on un-sampled and under-sampled populations.*



- Develop Abundance-Based Breakpoints – Fisheries will be managed to pass more fish to the terminal areas in years of low abundance. In years of higher abundance larger pre-terminal opportunities will be provided for. Appropriate breakpoints for the refined management units should be based on past observations of returns as well as reasonable predictions of future runsizes.
  - *Establishing appropriate abundance-based fishery management breakpoints will require the same GSI-corrected run reconstructions that are needed for revising forecasts and updating escapement goals. Such breakpoints will also be dependent upon the revised forecasts and the updated escapement goals, so completion of this task must follow development of those tools.*
- Conservation Measures to Protect Weak Stocks – Thresholds will be defined for each management unit below which critical harvest measures will apply. Harvest rates or other measures to minimize impacts will be applied fairly and consistently across preterminal areas consistent with the intent to pass more fish to terminal area fisheries and escapement during years of low abundance.
  - *Policy meetings will need to be conducted in the first year to establish harvestable objectives and maximum allowable impacts for critical stocks that are designed to achieve rebuilding. Existing management plans and agreements as well as GSI-corrected run reconstructions will need to be reviewed for equitability of impacts across fisheries.*

#### Monitoring and Research

- Fisheries should be sampled for GSI data. Samples should be representative of the fishery to allow accurate estimation of stock composition in the fishery.
  - *Sampling plans will be developed prior to 2019 chum returns.*
- Hatchery programs should also be sampled for GSI to understand the impacts of fisheries on supplementation programs.
  - *Sampling plans will be developed prior to 2019 chum returns.*
- Test fisheries should continue to be conducted for inseason management (i.e. estimating runsizes) and GSI collection. Additional test fisheries should be considered where they may improve the understanding of stock composition in a management area or where a refined management unit may warrant a new inseason estimation. These may include mark-recapture experiments in addition to GSI sampling.
  - *A technical evaluation of potential new test fisheries will be undertaken prior to 2019 in-season chum management.*
- Genetic samples should be collected from terminal areas to improve the resolution of genetic stock identification. Emphasis should be placed on unsampled river systems. Note: this is likely a lower priority as GSI is unlikely to be able to resolve stocks at the individual watershed level.

- *Prior to the 2019 chum management period, an evaluation of WDFW SNPs chum baseline will be made, and a plan for collecting additional genetic samples from terminal populations will be developed.*

#### Habitat and Hatcheries

- Habitat plans for each river system will provide recommendations for protecting existing fish habitats and projects to restore functioning habitats. Emphasis will be placed on habitat protections and restoration that will increase MSH for a population.
  - *Co-manager habitat biologists will be consulted to begin development of habitat plans.*
- Co-Managers will review existing hatchery production and develop plans for increased production using existing capacity as well as funding proposals to increase hatchery capacity and production. Increased production is designed to meet the needs for treaty tribal harvest and non-tribal fisheries.
  - *Co-manager hatchery biologists will be consulted to begin development of increased hatchery production plans.*

## **1.15 2021 Skokomish Fall Chinook Late-Timed Performance Report and Program Plan**

### **Introduction**

In 2020, the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and the Skokomish Tribe continued to implement a program at George Adams Hatchery to evaluate the development of a late spawning mode from the extant hatchery Chinook population, as part of a strategy to recover fall Chinook in the Skokomish River. We hypothesize that the river entry and sexual maturity timing of this later mode would be more conducive to environmental conditions in the Skokomish River than the current hatchery stock. The late-timed fall Chinook hatchery program currently provides for 330,000 eggs to be taken after October 1 with the peak of the late egg take being approximately five weeks later than the current peak, which is the third week of September. The current release goal is 200,000 fingerlings in May at a size of 70 fish per pound, consistent with release body size and timing of the regular program. In addition, two releases of 50,000 fish in April at 90 fpp are planned into the North Fork Skokomish and Vance Creek.

The success of this program will be predicated on achieving Objective 1 of the 2015 Addendum to the 2014 Fall Chinook Management Plan in the Skokomish River, to develop the late-timed mode through consistent hatchery returns. To that end, WDFW made the first release of progeny of late-timed spawners in 2015, have successfully made egg take through the 2019 BY, and secured the program egg take goal of 330,000 for the upcoming BY 2020 release. However, the low overall return of Chinook to Hood Canal resulted in very few fish on the late tail of the return. Thus, a small portion of the late-time program was backfilled from the latest egg take from September. The co-managers expect to continue with this program through the 2021 spawning cycle, at which point two complete brood cycles will have been released.

The contribution of this program to the ultimate goal of recovery will depend on Objective 2, the ability of these fish to colonize natural spawning habitat and produce natural-origin returns at sustainable levels. Importantly, in order to achieve success in the long term, naturally spawning late-timed fish must exhibit population productivity rates that exceed replacement. A detailed discussion of appropriate program size and various strategies for achieving a minimum of 10% natural spawners from the late-timed program are given in the 2015 addendum. The purpose of this document is to describe a plan for putting late-timed returns and their progeny on the natural spawning grounds. Supplementation with both adult and smolt releases provides the most efficient means providing natural spawners from the late-timed program while maintaining a manageable program size.

### **Production**

Reliance on passive colonization through straying would require a program size as high as 550 to 750 thousand eggs (see Task 1-4 of the 2015 Addendum late-timed fall Chinook Program Plan). Such a

program would result in large surplus returns of adults to the hatchery with no role in the broodstock program. Moreover, passive colonization would be likely to occur on a timescale inconsistent with objectives for the numerical expansion of the late-timed stock.

The co-Managers adopted a more efficient approach through active supplementation, with a program size of 330,000. This program bolsters hatchery program strays with active seeding of key habitats through a combination of off-station juvenile releases and transport of adult hatchery returns to the spawning grounds (Table 1). The program return to the hatchery continues to be supported with the original 200,000 release. Additionally, both adult and juvenile releases are used to recruit more adults to the natural spawning grounds. Adult release groups (ARG) are derived from excess unripened broodstock at the hatchery.

**Table 1. Skokomish late Fall Chinook Program plan.**

Program Component	Release location	Supplementation strategy	Release number	Release size	Timing	Mark
Hatchery Late	Purdy Creek	Fingerling (SRG)	200,000	70 fpp	May	Unclipped, GA Late cwt
Natural Late	North Fork (RM 13.3)	Fingerling (SRG)	50,000	80 fpp	April	Unclipped, NF Late cwt
	South Fork (RM 2.2)	Adult (ARG) <sup>a/</sup>	200	0.1 fpp	Oct	Site-specific Floy
	Vance Creek (RM 3.0) <sup>b/</sup>	Fingerling (SRG)	50,000	80 fpp	April	Unclipped, Vance Late cwt
		Adult (ARG) <sup>a/</sup>	200	0.1 fpp	Oct	Site-specific Floy
<b>Total release</b>			<b>300,000</b>			
<b>Egg take goal</b>			<b>330,000</b>			

<sup>a/</sup> Adult releases are planned from hatchery adult surpluses from late maturing fish and will be dependent on availability

<sup>b/</sup> Up to three locations have been identified for ARG and SRG releases in Vance Creek below RM 3.0 to distribute spawners

The hatchery late-timed Chinook program goal for release location, timing and size is the same as for the regular timed release into Purdy Creek, at 70fpp in May. Given the volatility of the south fork Skokomish and mainstem, the co-managers had originally identified Vance Creek and the North Fork as the best locations for both adult and smolt releases. However, further consideration of other reintroduction and supplementation programs currently underway in the North Fork led to a decision to focus all adult releases of late-timed fall Chinook into Vance Creek and the South Fork (Figure 1).

Two smolt release groups (SRG) of 50,000 each are produced for two locations in the Skokomish River basin where environmental conditions are most conducive to successful natural production. These groups would be reared at McKernan on well water in order to reduce their imprinting to Purdy Creek, and maximize imprinting to release sites. These groups are released just prior to smolting in order to

allow some degree of acclimation and imprinting to potential spawning locations. These releases therefore occur slightly earlier and potentially at smaller size due to their stage of development, which is currently expected to be in April, at approximately 90fpp. All three juvenile release groups are unclipped and uniquely coded wire tagged.

Program goals must be achieved in the following order. The 200k egg take for the hatchery portion of the program must be met before and adults are surplus and transported to release sites. Moreover, the 220k egg take must also be met before eggs can be set aside for smolt releases. As surplus adults and eggs in excess of those needed to produce the 220k are acquired, release sites would be prioritized, 1) South Fork, 2) Vance Creek, 3) North Fork, up to the total program size outlined in Table 1.

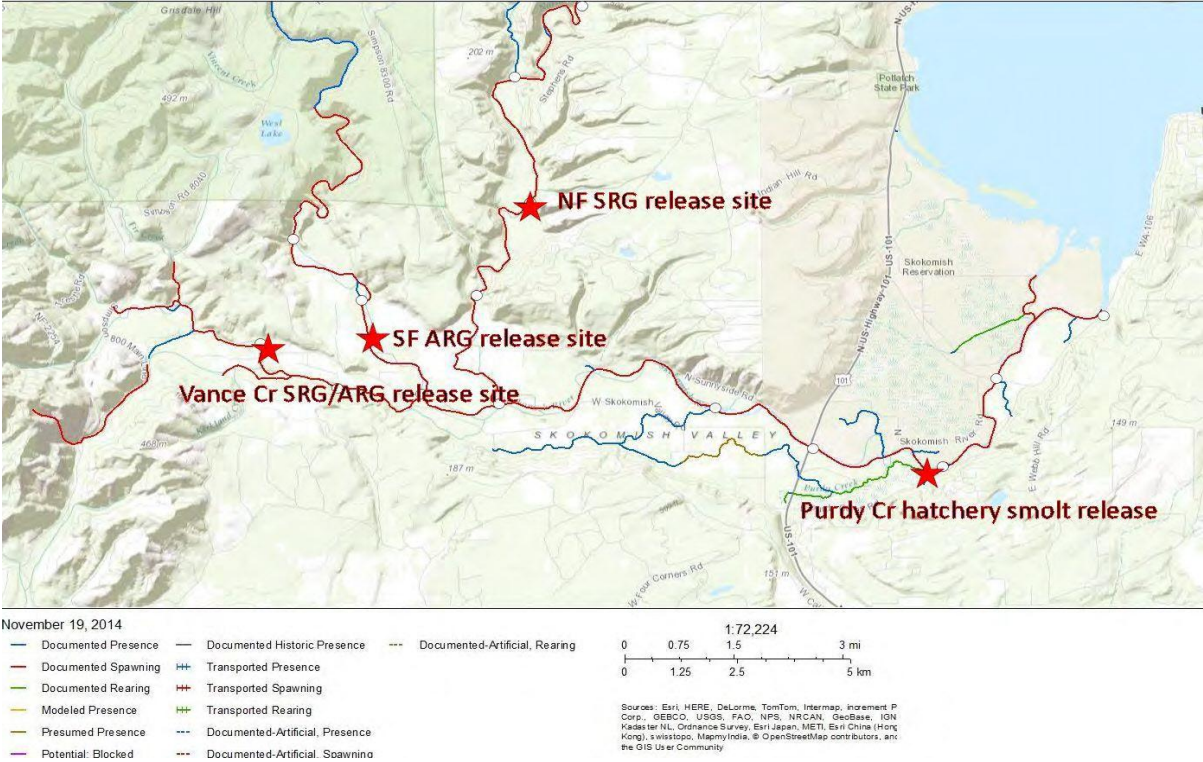


Figure 1. Proposed locations for off-station releases of late-timed fall Chinook in the Skokomish Basin.

## Marking and Monitoring

In order to assess the success of late-timed Chinook program returns to George Adams hatchery, WDFW currently coded wire tags (CWT) the 200k hatchery release with a unique code. Assessments of off-station smolt release groups (SRG's) is also be contingent on unique CWT codes. Each of these three groups, in addition to the regular double index tag (DIT) groups, will be recovered at the hatchery, on the spawning grounds, and in fisheries providing critical information on survival, fidelity, and

susceptibility to fisheries. In fall of 2015 WDFW added staff to continue spawning surveys in October in the mainstem and south fork and increase the frequency of carcass surveys. However, we recommend doubling the survey frequency to provide a more thorough schedule for maximizing recoveries.

In order to monitor behavior and distribution of adult releases, an external mark will be necessary; adult releases should be marked with floy tags, color-coded based on release site and uniquely numbered for each individual. Observations of live fish and carcass recoveries will be used to assess the effectiveness of this release strategy. However, existing resources can only provide a cursory assessment.

### Additional Resources

In order to implement this program, the co-managers will require additional resources (Table 3). While some of this work can be accomplished with existing staff, additional time and resources will be needed. This budget includes minimal resources outlined in the 2015 Plan, plus additional costs of rearing, marking, and transporting smolt release groups, as well as monitoring adult returns of off-station supplementation fish outlined in this plan. It does not include any of the monitoring costs identified for monitoring productivity for natural spawning fish or for genetic analysis.

An additional two months of hatchery specialist 2 time will be needed in order to conduct broodstocking, sampling and spawning of the late-timed fall Chinook hatchery program and to mark and transport adult release groups (ARG) and smolt release groups (SRG) to release sites. Four months of field technician time and 5,500 in equipment and transportation will be needed to conduct the October/November spawning and carcass surveys. Five months of Biologist 3 time will provide for supervision, analysis, and reporting on the performance of this program. A significant portion of the anticipated budget will be incurred through the cost of coded wire tagging, with \$40,500 needed each year to tag 300,000 Chinook.

**Table 2. Budget for the 2020/21 implementation of late-timed Chinook program in the Skokomish River.**

	Unit cost	Units	Total
<b>Fish Culture</b>			
Hatchery specialist 2	\$5,000	2	\$10,000
Rearing	\$1,000	3	\$3,000

Tagging	\$125/1000	300,000	\$40,500
Transport			\$2,000
<b>Field Assessment</b>			
Scientific technician 2	\$5,000	4	\$20,000
Sampling equipment and supplies			\$2,500
Vehicle mileage / motor pool			\$3,559
<b>Field support, Analysis and Reporting</b>			
Biologist 3	\$7,000	5	\$35,000
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$114,759</b>

## References

2015 Addendum to the 2014 Fall Chinook Management Plan in the Skokomish River. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and Skokomish Tribe. Olympia, Washington. October 2015.



1.16 Area 9A Setnet Closure Area





### **1.17 Puget Sound Chinook Mark-Selective Sport Fisheries Sampling and Monitoring Plan Attachment A**

Based on agreements between the State of Washington and the Northwest Treaty Tribes, the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) has been conducting recreational mark-selective Chinook salmon fisheries (MSFs) in the marine catch areas of Puget Sound since 2003. This attachment outlines the general intent, data needs, sampling and monitoring plans, estimation methodologies, and reporting schedules associated with these fisheries.

#### **Fishery Intent**

Agreed-to Chinook salmon MSFs will be conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 during the summer and winter seasons to provide recreational fishing opportunity directed at hatchery Chinook salmon, while limiting impacts on wild stocks of conservation concern, particularly Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon. Sampling and monitoring programs will be implemented along with these fisheries in order to provide the information necessary to evaluate and plan potential future Chinook salmon MSFs. Prior to next fishing season, WDFW and the tribes will jointly review and analyze results of the sampling and monitoring programs for these fisheries to evaluate the effectiveness at achieving the intended objectives.

#### **Data Needs for Evaluating the Fishery**

Monitoring, sampling and reporting programs will be implemented by WDFW for the purpose of providing the data necessary to estimate the impact of these MSFs on unmarked Chinook salmon and to support the evaluation of future MSFs.

These monitoring and sampling programs are designed to provide data to estimate the following parameters:

- Mark rate in the fishery – marked and unmarked encounters will be estimated using test fishing, salmon trip reports (STR) or dockside sampling programs.
- Number of marked Chinook salmon retained – estimated using dockside sampling programs
- Number of unmarked Chinook salmon retained – estimated using dockside sampling programs
- Number of marked Chinook salmon released – estimated using dockside sampling and test fishing or STR programs
- Number of unmarked Chinook salmon released – estimated using dockside sampling and test fishing or VTR programs
- Number of Chinook salmon encounters of sublegal size - estimated using dockside sampling and test fishing or STR programs
- Stock composition of mortalities – estimated using coded-wire tag (CWT) data collected during dockside sampling
- Mortalities of marked and unmarked double-index tagged (DIT) and other CWT stocks

The co-managers agree to implement these fisheries with the understanding that the capability to estimate stock-specific unmarked fish mortalities is preserved. Methods for estimating unmarked mortalities of

DIT-CWT stocks within these MSFs have been determined jointly by the co-managers, considering recommendations of the Selective Fisheries Evaluation Committee of the Pacific Salmon Commission.

**WDFW will be responsible for reporting the necessary fishery information and data to the Pacific States Marine Fishery Commission that allows these estimates to be generated.**

**Estimates of total fishery related mortalities, including the total exploitation rate or the Southern US exploitation rate, that represents the management objective for Puget Sound Chinook salmon management units under the co-managers' Harvest Management Plan, will be made by combining the mortality estimate for each Marine Area's mark-selective fishery with mortality estimates in other selective and non-selective fisheries. To ensure that all information necessary to make these estimates is collected, plans for sampling and monitoring of all fisheries will be included as a component of the co-managers' annual pre-season agreement.**

### **Sampling Components**

#### **Dockside Sampling**

**WDFW samplers collect biological data and information regarding effort and catch by conducting angler interviews at assigned access sites. During interviews, samplers acquire data on the number of anglers fishing in each boat, the Marine Catch Area(s) fished, trip duration, trip intent (targeted species) and fish encounter composition (kept and/or released by species). When an interviewed party possesses Chinook or Coho salmon, samplers inspect the fish for CWTs using wand detectors and collect snouts from CWT-positive individuals for later lab processing. Samplers also take length measurements and collect scale samples from landed Chinook salmon. Lastly, samplers attempt to obtain information on fishing method in order to inform test-fishing methodologies.**

#### **Effort Surveys**

##### *On-the-Water Boat Surveys*

**On-the-water interviews, Boat Surveys, are conducted to provide information on the proportion of effort in a fishery originating from certain access sites. During these surveys, samplers attempt to intercept all anglers on the water in a given fishery and determine where they intend to tie up or exit the fishery upon completing their trip. This provides us with a list of sites, boat ramps and launches, used to access the fishery as well as information on the relative amount of use (number of anglers) each site receives. Based on this information we designate a "sample-frame" of 5-6 of the highest use access sites for each fishery, from which we select sample sites for dockside creel sampling. Information from the boat surveys also allows us to estimate the total effort that originates from non-sampled sites and include it in our estimates.**

##### *Aerial Surveys*

**Aerial effort surveys are conducted in fisheries where Boat Surveys are unfeasible due to large survey areas and unsafe boating conditions. During these surveys, flights are conducted to count the total number of boats on the water in a fishery. The sample-frame (sites where we station samplers) consists of the three to four access sites expected to be of highest use in the fishery.**

Paired with interviews conducted at these sites, the aerial surveys provide information on the proportion of total fishery effort that originates from non-sampled sites, enabling expansion of observed dockside counts to fishery-wide totals.

#### **Size/Mark-status Composition Estimates**

##### *Test Fishing*

Test fishing is used to obtain accurate estimates of the size and mark-status composition of the Chinook salmon population being targeted by a fishery. When included in the sampling design for a given fishery, it is conducted for the duration of the fishery. Test fishers spend approximately five days per week on the water attempting to mimic the behavior of the recreational fishing fleet. Fishing method information from dockside interviews is used to inform the methods used by test fishers and efforts are focused at locations that mirror choices made by the at-large private fleet. For each salmon brought to the boat, test fishers record the encounter number, time sampled, species and mark-status. For all Chinook salmon, test fishers record the fork length and total length and collect DNA and scale samples.

##### *Voluntary Salmon Trip Reports*

Voluntary Salmon Trip Reports (STRs) are completed and returned by a subset of private and charter fleet anglers to obtain additional information on Chinook salmon encounter rates by size class and mark-status. Anglers are asked to record the date, number of anglers, target species, Marine Catch Area, and for each Chinook or Coho salmon hooked, whether the fish was kept or released, legal or sublegal sized, and marked (adipose clipped) or unmarked.

#### **Sampling and Monitoring Plans**

For complete details regarding the following sampling plans and associated assumptions, see the WDFW Methods Report (WDFW 2012).

##### **Full Murthy**

The Full Murthy sampling design is the most intensive of the four sampling plans. It utilizes intensive dockside sampling, on-the-water effort surveys and test fishing data to provide precise estimates of Chinook salmon catch and effort, along with total encounters and associated mortalities. STRs are also collected to be used as supplements to test fishing data, if necessary.

Dockside sampling is conducted on five days during each week. Sampling strata are divided into weekday (Monday through Thursday) and weekend (Friday, Saturday and Sunday) strata. During each week,  $n=2$  out of  $N=4$  days are randomly selected for sampling from the Monday through Thursday stratum. In addition, every Friday, Saturday, and Sunday is sampled. Samplers are stationed at two ramps on each of the selected sampling days. Samplers achieve 100% sampling coverage at the assigned ramps from approximately dawn until dark in order to intercept all boats. All anglers and fish exiting the fishery through the sampled sites will be counted. Any boats that are missed at the sampled sites will be counted and recorded on the sampling forms.

Sites from the sample frame for a given fishery are selected for sampling via a weighted-random site selection process (probability proportional to size). Initially, site selection is based on site size measures calculated from on-the-water survey data obtained during the previous year's fishery. Once the initial surveys are completed during the current year, updated size measures of sites in our sample frame are calculated based on the current year's data.

### **Reduced Murthy**

The Reduced Murthy sampling design is a scaled-back version of the Full Murthy sampling design. It utilizes intensive dockside sampling, on-the-water effort surveys and test fishery or STR data, depending on the fishery. The main difference between the Reduced Murthy and Full Murthy is a reduced dockside sampling frequency. Dockside sampling is conducted on  $n=6$  out of  $N=14$  days during each two-week period. Sampling strata are divided into weekday (Monday through Thursday) and weekend (Friday, Saturday and Sunday) strata. During each two-week period,  $n=2$  out of  $N=8$  days are randomly selected for weekday sampling. In addition,  $n=2$  out of  $N=3$  days are randomly selected for sampling during each weekend. Samplers are stationed at two ramps on each of the selected sampling days. Samplers achieve 100% sampling coverage at the assigned ramps from approximately dawn until dark in order to intercept all boats. All anglers and fish exiting the fishery through the sampled sites will be counted. Any boats that are missed at the sampled sites will be counted and recorded on the sampling forms.

Sites from the sample frame for a given fishery are selected for sampling via a weighted-random site selection process (probability proportional to size). Initially, site selection is based on site size measures calculated from on-the-water survey data obtained during the previous year's fishery. Once the initial surveys are completed during the current year, updated size measures of sites in our sample frame are calculated based on the current and previous year's data.

Unlike the Full Murthy sampling design, where test fishing is a mandatory component, some fisheries sampled with the Reduced Murthy sampling design will utilize a test fishery while others will use STR data to estimate the size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population. For details regarding a specific fishery.

### **Aerial Access**

The Aerial Access sampling design is a modified version of the Reduced Murthy sampling design that uses aerial effort surveys in place of on-the-water effort surveys. Dockside sampling frequencies are the same as those for the Reduced Murthy, however, instead of sampling at two sites (selected from the sampling-frame) on each sample day; samplers are stationed at all sites designated in the sample-frame (three to four sites of moderate to high effort). For each flight, the sample fraction is estimated by pairing the aerial total boat counts with the sample-frame total for boats active during the flight period (determined from dockside interviews). This allows for an expansion of estimates to account for out-of-frame effort.

As with the Reduced Murthy, fisheries monitored using the Aerial Access design may or may not include a test fishery. Those with no test fishery will use STRs to provide an estimate of the size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population.

### **Baseline**

The Baseline sampling design is a less intensive monitoring program that includes dockside sampling and interviews and the collection of STR data. Baseline sampling is opportunistic in nature, with overall sampling effort allocated across space and time in a manner that maximizes the number of angler interviews obtained per sample effort. While dockside sampling procedures remain the same as in other sampling designs, the frequency of sample days may be slightly reduced. The main difference between Baseline and other, more intensive, sampling designs is the absence of effort surveys. Due to this, Baseline sampling data cannot be used to produce in-season or immediate post-season estimates absolute catch and effort. These estimates become available at a later date through the WDFW Catch Record Card system, allowing further fishery evaluation including total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities by size and mark-status.

#### **Estimation Methods**

For fisheries monitored using the Full Murthy, Reduced Murthy and Aerial Access sampling designs, WDFW will produce periodic in-season and post-season estimates of catch and effort. To estimate total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities by size and mark-status category, WDFW will use the agreed-to ‘bias-corrected M2’ methodology (Conrad & McHugh 2008, WDFW 2012).

Fishery-total catch and effort estimates for fisheries monitored using the Baseline sampling design will be available approximately one to one and half years after the close of the fishery, via the WDFW Catch Record Card system. For fisheries with adequate sample sizes of STR encounters, this involves the ‘bias-corrected M2’ approach, as mentioned above. In situations where STR sample sizes are insufficient, total encounters and mortalities will be estimated using an ‘Dockside Encounter’ approach, where the size and mark-status composition of the Chinook salmon population is estimated using dockside sampling data (see WDFW & NWIFC 2020 for details).

#### **Reporting**

For some fisheries, WDFW will provide the co-managers with in-season updates of fishery performance.

Following each summer and winter season, WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all Chinook MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13. These reports will include a summary of the information collected as part of each fishery’s sampling and monitoring program. In addition, for fisheries sampled using the Full Murthy, Reduced Murthy and Aerial Access sampling designs, the reports will also include:

- Weekly estimates of effort and number of Chinook salmon caught and released, by mark-status
- Estimates of total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities by size and mark-status
- Comparisons of total encounters with pre-season FRAM modeled projections
- Comparisons of mortalities with pre-season FRAM modeled projections
- Estimated fishery-total mortalities of marked and unmarked DIT Chinook salmon, by stock and age

## References

**Conrad R and McHugh P. 2008. Assessment of Two Methods for Estimating Total Chinook Salmon Encounters in Puget Sound/Strait of Juan de Fuca Mark-Selective Chinook Fisheries. Northwest Fishery Resource Bulletin, Manuscript Series Report No 2.**

**<http://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/00492>**

**Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2012. Methods Report: Monitoring Mark- Selective Recreational Chinook Fisheries in the Marine Catch Areas of Puget Sound (Areas 5 through 13). Revised Draft Report: January 30, 2012. Olympia, Washington.**

**<http://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/01357/>**

**Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC). 2013. Estimating Total Chinook Encounters using Catch Record Card-Based Estimates of Harvest. Draft Report: November 26, 2013. Olympia, Washington.**

**Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC). 2020. Early Season Encounter Composition. Draft Report: September 25, 2020. Olympia, Washington.**

## 1.18 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 5

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook and Coho salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 5 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 5 will occur from **July 1, 2021 through August 15, 2021** and the Coho salmon MSF will occur from **July 1, 2021 through September 30, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook or Coho salmon through August 15 and two hatchery Coho salmon through September 30. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

The preseason prediction of total legal-sized Chinook salmon encounters in Area 5 is **7,565** (FRAMChin3721). WDFW will ensure that the fishery does not exceed **7,565** predicted legal-sized Chinook salmon encounters.

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

WDFW will employ the **Reduced Murthy** sampling design to monitor the Area 5 summer MSF and estimate total encounters and associated mortalities of legal, sublegal, marked and unmarked Chinook salmon (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 5 summer MSF to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will provide the co-managers with bi-weekly in-season catch and effort estimates beginning **Friday July 16, 2021**.

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 5 summer MSF, a full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status), and estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wired tagged stocks as described in Attachment A.

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will continue to employ a **Reduced Muthy** for the mark-selective Coho salmon fishery from July 1 through September 30, with the same bi-weekly reporting schedule.

## 1.19 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 6

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook and Coho salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 6 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 6 will occur from **July 1, 2021 through August 15, 2021**, only in the portion of the area west of a true north/south line through buoy #2 near the tip of Ediz Hook. The Coho salmon MFS will occur from **July 1 through September 30, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook or Coho salmon through August 15 and two hatchery Coho salmon through September 30. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

The preseason prediction of total legal-sized Chinook salmon encounters in Area 6 is **6,843** (FRAM Chin3721). WDFW plans to manage this fishery as a season, beginning and ending on the agreed-to dates (above). WDFW will ensure that the fishery does not exceed **6,843** predicted legal-sized Chinook salmon encounters.

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

Sampling efforts will be conducted consistent with the **Reduced Murthy, Aerial Design**, (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). Total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities resulting from the Area 6 summer MSF will be estimated using the 'CRC for Encounters' methodology, described in Attachment A. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 6 summer MSF to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 6 summer MSF. A full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status) resulting from the Area 6 MSF, in addition to estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wired tagged stocks as described in Attachment A will be provided at a later date, as Catch Record Card estimates become available (see Attachment A).

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will continue to employ a Reduced Muthy, Aerial design, for the duration of the mark-selective Coho salmon fishery from July 1 through September 30, with the same bi-weekly reporting schedule.



## **1.20 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 7**

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook and Coho salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 7 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 7 will occur from **July 1, 2021 through July 31 and August 16-31, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook salmon. The Coho salmon MSF will occur from **July 1, 2021 through September 30, 2021**.

### Fishery Controls

The preseason modeled predicted catch is **1,382** Chinook salmon, **2,466** total predicted unmarked encounters and **1,899** total predicted sublegal encounters in Area 7 (FRAM Chin3721). WDFW will manage this fishery not to exceed the above catch quota, total unmarked encounters or total sublegal encounters.

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

WDFW will employ the **Full Murthy** sampling design to monitor the Area 7 summer MSF and estimate total encounters and associated mortalities of legal, sublegal, marked and unmarked Chinook salmon (see Attachment A). **Aerial surveys** will continue to be conducted in this time and Area in lieu of boat surveys for the Full Murthy. The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using test fishing data. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 7 summer MSF to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will provide the co-managers with weekly in-season catch and effort estimates beginning **Friday July 9, 2021**.

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 7 summer MSF, a full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status), and estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged and other coded-wire tagged stocks as described in Attachment A.

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will continue to employ a the Full Murthy, Aerial design, throughout the Coho salmon fishery. Coho salmon is a MSF July 1 through August 31 and non-selective September 1 through September 30.

## 1.21 2021 Summer Non-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 8.1

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement Coho salmon non-selective fishery in Marine Area 8.1 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this fishery.

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will employ a **Baseline Sampling Design** during the non-selective Coho salmon fishery from **August 1, 2021 through September 19, 2021**.

## 1.22 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 8.2

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Coho salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 8-2 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will employ a **Reduced Murthy** sampling method for the mark-selective Coho salmon fishery from **August 14, 2021 through September 19, 2021**, utilizing on-the-water boat surveys. This fishery is open only South and West from the Clinton/Mukilteo Line.

### 1.23 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 9

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook and Coho salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 9 during the 2021 summer season. These fisheries will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of these fisheries on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate these mark-selective fisheries.

#### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 9 will occur from **July 16, 2021 through August 15, 2021** and the Coho salmon MSF will occur from **July 16, 2021 through September 30, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two salmon, hatchery Chinook or Coho salmon, only one Chinook, through August 15 and two hatchery Coho salmon through September 30. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

#### Fishery Controls

The preseason modeled expected catch is **4,700** Chinook salmon in Area 9 (FRAM Chin3721). WDFW will manage this fishery not to exceed the above catch quota.

#### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

WDFW will employ the **Full Murthy** sampling design to monitor the Area 9 summer MSF and estimate total encounters and associated mortalities of legal, sublegal, marked and unmarked Chinook salmon (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using test fishing data. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 9 summer MSF to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

#### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will provide the co-managers with preliminary weekly estimates of effort and encounters beginning **Friday July 23, 2021**. WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 9 summer MSF, a full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status), and estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged (DIT) and other CWT stocks as described in Attachment A.

#### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will employ a Full Murthy from July 16 through through September 30, for the mark-selective Coho salmon fishery, utilizing on the water boat surveys.

## 1.24 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 10

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 10 during the 2021 summer season. These fisheries will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of these fisheries on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate these mark-selective fisheries.

### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF in Marine 10 will occur from **July 16, 2021 through August 31, 2021** and the Coho salmon MSF will occur from **July 16 through September 30, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook or Coho salmon through **August 31**, only one Chinook, and two hatchery Coho salmon through **September 30**. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

The preseason modeled expected catch is **3,718** Chinook salmon in Area 10 (FRAM Chin**3721**). WDFW will manage this fishery not to exceed the above catch quota or **6,592** total sublegal encounters.

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

WDFW will employ the **Full Murthy** sampling design to monitor the Areas 10 summer MSF and estimate total encounters and associated mortalities of legal, sublegal, marked and unmarked Chinook salmon (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using test fishing data. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 10 summer MSF to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will provide the co-managers with weekly in-season catch and effort estimates beginning **Friday July 23, 2021**. WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 10 summer MSFs, a full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status), and estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wire tagged stocks as described in Attachment A.

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will employ a Full Murthy from June 16 through September 30, utilizing on the water boat surveys.

## 1.25 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 11

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 11 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF and non-selective Coho salmon fishery in Marine 11 will occur from **June 16, 2021 through September 30, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook or Coho salmon through September 30. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

The preseason modeled expected catch is **3,084** Chinook salmon in Area 11 (FRAM Chin**3721**). WDFW will manage this fishery not to exceed the above catch quota or total sublegal encounters **4,233**.

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

WDFW will employ the **Full Murthy** sampling design to monitor the Area 11 summer MSF and estimate total encounters and associated mortalities of legal, sublegal, marked and unmarked Chinook salmon (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using test fishing and Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 11 summer MSF in an effort to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will provide the co-managers with bi-weekly in-season catch and effort estimates beginning Friday **June 25, 2021**.

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 11 summer MSF, a full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status), and estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of double index-tagged (DIT) and other CWT stocks as described in Attachment A.

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will employ a **Full Murthy** sampling method for the non-selective Coho salmon fishery from June 16 through September 30, utilizing on the water boat surveys.

## 1.26 2021 Summer Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 12

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 12 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 12 will occur from **July 1, 2021 through September 30, 2021**, only in the portion of the area located south of Ayock Point. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to four salmon. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

WDFW will manage this fishery as a season, beginning and ending on the agreed-to dates (above).

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

Sampling efforts will be conducted consistent with the **Baseline Sampling Design** (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). Total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities resulting from the Area 12 summer MSF will be estimated using the 'CRC for Encounters' methodology, described in Attachment A. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 12 summer MSF in an effort to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 12 summer MSF. A full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status) resulting from the Area 12 MSF, in addition to estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged (DIT) and other CWT stocks as described in Attachment A will be provided at a later date, as Catch Record Card estimates become available (see Attachment A).

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will employ a **Baseline Sampling Design** for the non-selective Coho salmon fishery from July 1 through September 30, both north and south of Ayock Point.

## 1.27 2021 Summer Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 13

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook and Coho salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 13 during the 2021 summer season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The summer Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 13 will occur from **May 1, 2021 through September 30, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook salmon. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

WDFW will manage this fishery as a season, beginning and ending on the agreed-to dates (above).

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

Sampling efforts will be conducted consistent with the **Baseline Sampling Design** (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). Total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities resulting from the Area 13 summer MSF will be estimated using the 'CRC for Encounters' methodology, described in Attachment A. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 13 summer MSF in an effort to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all summer Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by February 1, 2022. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 13 summer MSF. A full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status) resulting from the Area 13 MSF, in addition to estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wired tagged stocks as described in Attachment A will be provided at a later date, as Catch Record Card estimates become available (see Attachment A).

### Coho Salmon

In the summer of 2021, WDFW will employ a **Baseline Sampling Design** for the mark-selective Coho salmon fishery from July 1 through September 30.



## 1.28 2021-22 Winter Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 5

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 5 during the 2021-2022 winter season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The winter Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 5 will occur from **March 1, 2022 through April 30, 2022**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook salmon. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

WDFW will manage this fishery as a season, beginning and ending on the agreed-to dates (above).

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

Sampling efforts will be conducted consistent with the **Baseline Sampling Design** (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). Total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities resulting from the Area 5 winter MSF will be estimated using the 'CRC for Encounters' methodology, described in Attachment A. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 5 winter MSF in an effort to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all winter Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by December 1, 2023. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 5 winter MSF. A full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status) resulting from the Area 5 MSF, in addition to estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wire tagged stocks as described in Attachment A will be provided at a later date, as estimates from Catch Record Card become available (see Attachment A).

(Area 5 is closed for Coho salmon retention in the winter)

## 1.29 2021-22 Winter Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Areas 10

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 10 during the 2021-2022 winter season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

### Fishery Regulations

The winter Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 10 will occur from **January 1, 2022 through March 31, 2022**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook salmon. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

### Fishery Controls

The preseason prediction of total Chinook salmon encounters in Area 10 is **8,475** (FRAM Chin3721). WDFW plans to manage this fishery to ensure that the fishery does not exceed 120% of **8,475** predicted total Chinook salmon encounters. WDFW will also manage to **1,105** total unmarked encounters and **7,319** total sublegal encounters.

### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

WDFW will employ the **Full Murthy** sampling design to monitor the Area 10 winter MSF and estimate total encounters and associated mortalities of legal, sublegal, marked and unmarked Chinook salmon (see Attachment A). Co-managers have agreed to use an additional test fishing boat in this Area in the winter. The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using test fishing data. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 10 winter MSF in an effort to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will provide the co-managers with weekly in-season catch and effort estimates beginning the week ending **January 7, 2022**.

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all winter Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by December 1, 2023. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 10 winter MSF, a full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status), and estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wire tagged stocks as described in Attachment A.

### Coho Salmon

In the winter of 2021-22, WDFW will employ a **Reduced Murthy** sampling method for the non-selective Coho salmon fishery September 1 through October 31, 2021 when there is no Chinook salmon retention, and a **Full Murphy** from January 1 through March 31, 2022, when there is also a Chinook MSF.

### 1.30 2021-22 Winter Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 11

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 10 during the 2021-2022 winter season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

#### Fishery Regulations

The winter Chinook salmon MSF in Marine Area 11 will occur from **November 1, 2021 through December 31, 2021**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook salmon. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

#### Fishery Controls

The preseason prediction of total Chinook salmon encounters in Area 10 is 1,001 (FRAM Chin3721). WDFW plans to manage this fishery to ensure that the fishery does not exceed 120% of 1,001 predicted total Chinook salmon encounters. WDFW will also manage to 239 total unmarked encounters and 637 total sublegal encounters.

#### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

WDFW will employ the **Full Murthy** sampling design to monitor the Area 11 winter MSF and estimate total encounters and associated mortalities of legal, sublegal, marked and unmarked Chinook salmon (see Attachment A). Comanagers have agreed to use an additional testfishing boat in the Area in the winter. The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using test fishing and Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 11 winter MSF in an effort to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

#### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will provide the co-managers with weekly in-season catch and effort estimates beginning the week ending **November 12, 2021**.

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all winter Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by December 1, 2023. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 11 winter MSF, a full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status), and estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wire tagged stocks as described in Attachment A.

#### Coho Salmon

In the winter of 2021-22, WDFW will employ a **Reduced Murthy** sampling method for the non-selective Coho salmon fishery **October 1 through October 31, 2021**. There is no Coho salmon retention during the November 1 through December 31, 2021 timeframe.

### 1.31 2021-22 Winter Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 12

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Coho salmon non-selective fishery in Marine Area 12 during the 2021 winter season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

#### Coho Salmon

In the winter of 2021-22, WDFW will employ **Baseline Sampling Design** for the non-selective Coho salmon fishery **October 1 through October 31, 2021**, North and South of Ayock Point.

### 1.32 2021-22 Winter Mark-Selective Sport Fishery Marine Area 13

The Northwest Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have reached agreement to implement a Chinook salmon mark-selective fishery (MSF) in Marine Area 13 during the 2021-2022 winter season. This fishery will be implemented consistent with management objectives defined by the co-managers' Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan, the WDFW-Tulalip management plan for hatchery origin fish, and established principles concerning the allocation of harvestable salmon and the exercise of treaty rights. The co-managers will seek to minimize or eliminate any unintended effects of this fishery on individual treaty fisheries, including dislocation and/or disruption. Therefore, treaty fisheries will not be modified in order to accommodate this mark-selective fishery.

#### Fishery Regulations

The winter Chinook and Coho salmon MSFs in Marine Area 13 will occur from **October 1, 2021 through May 14, 2022**. Anglers will be allowed a daily limit of up to two hatchery Chinook or Coho salmon. All sub-area closures included in the 2021-22 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries will remain in effect for the agreed-to dates.

#### Fishery Controls

WDFW will manage this fishery as a season, beginning and ending on the agreed-to dates (above).

#### Sampling Design and Estimation Methodologies

Sampling efforts will be conducted consistent with the **Baseline Sampling Design** (see Attachment A). The size and mark-status composition of the targeted Chinook salmon population will be estimated using Salmon Trip Reports (STRs). Total Chinook salmon encounters and associated mortalities resulting from the Area 13 winter MSF will be estimated using the 'CRC for Encounters' methodology, described in Attachment A. WDFW will employ the appropriate number of staff during the Area 13 winter MSF in an effort to meet or exceed the sampling rate goal of 20%.

#### Reporting Schedule

WDFW will compile a comprehensive post-season report for all winter Chinook salmon MSFs conducted in Marine Areas 5-13 by December 1, 2023. This report will include a summary of the information collected as part of our sampling and monitoring program during the Area 13 winter MSF. A full analysis of impact estimates (total encounters and mortalities by size and mark-status) resulting from the Area 13 MSF, in addition to estimates of marked and unmarked mortalities of Double index-tagged (DIT) and other coded-wire tagged stocks as described in Attachment A will be provided at a later date, as Catch Record Card estimates become available (see Attachment A).



State of Washington  
**DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE**  
Mailing Address: 600 Capitol Way North  
Olympia, Washington 98501-1091  
Main Phone (360) 902-2200 TDD (360) 902-2207  
Main Office Location: Natural Resources Building 1111  
Washington Street Southeast, Olympia Washington



**NORTHWEST INDIAN FISHERIES COMMISSION**  
6730 Martin Way East  
Olympia, Washington 98516-5540  
Phone: (360) 438-1180  
Fax: (360) 753-8659  
[www.nwifc.org](http://www.nwifc.org)

---

April 23, 2021

Mr. Barry Thom  
Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region  
1201 Northeast Lloyd Boulevard, Suite 100  
Portland, Oregon 97232

Re: 2021-2022 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan

Dear Mr. Thom:

We are providing the following summary and enclosures as the basis for the 2021-2022 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to initiate consultation and authorization of fisheries under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act.

This plan follows the guidance of the 2010 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan and subsequent modifications developed for the 2021-2022 season for selected management units. The co-managers reviewed stock status and current population parameters during the 2017 and 2018, which led to revisions in harvest objectives for the following management units: Nooksack Early, Skagit summer-fall, Skagit spring, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, Lake Washington (Cedar River), Green, White River spring, Puyallup, Nisqually, Skokomish, Mid-Hood Canal, and Elwha. The modified management objectives for 2021-2022 are outlined in Table 1.

At the time that bull trout were listed as threatened, the USFWS issued a special rule under section 4(d) of the ESA to “allow take in accordance with State, National Park Service, and Native American Tribal permitted fishing activities” (64 FR 58929-58930 [November 1, 1999]). Due to this rule, take of bull trout from the proposed fishing is not prohibited.<sup>1</sup>

We look forward to successful collaborative efforts with the NMFS in assuring conservation goals of the Endangered Species Act will be achieved.

---

<sup>1</sup> USFWS. 2017. 2017 – 2036 Puget Sound Treaty and Non-Treaty (All-Citizen) Salmon Fisheries Biological Opinion. Puget Sound, Washington. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, WA. February 24, 2017. 01EWF00-2016-F-1181.

Sincerely,



Justin R. Parker, Executive Director  
Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission



Kelly Susewind, Director  
Washington Department of Fish and  
Wildlife

Enclosures:

- (1) Table 1. Exploitation Rates and Management Thresholds for listed Puget Sound Chinook Populations
- (2) Summary of Modification to Management Objectives of the 2010 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan for the 2020-2021 Season
- (3) Puget Sound Co-managers' anticipated 2020-2021 Incidental Steelhead Impacts
- (4) Puget Sound Salmon Management Period Revision and Spring 2022 Fisheries
- (5) 2021 Skokomish Fall Chinook Late-timed Performance Report and Program Plan
- (6) Addendum to the 2014 Plan for 'Management of Fall Chinook in the Skokomish River
- (7) Summary of the Pacific Salmon Commission Chum Technical Committee 2021 Juan de Fuca Strait Chum Salmon Sampling Program
- (8) 2021 Lake Washington Chinook Management
- (9) 2021 Green River Management Actions – Unmarked Adult Chinook
- (10) 2021 Puyallup River In-season Management
- (11) 2021-2022 Lake Washington Warm-water test fishery, commercial fishery and research
- (12) Relative Abundance and Diet of Piscivorous Fishes in the Lake Washington Shipping Canal
- (13) Actions taken in development of WDFW managed fishery season for 2021-2022 beneficial for Southern Resident killer whales
- (14) Tribal Salmon Fisheries Interactions with Southern Resident Killer Whales
- (15) Short Term Mortality Estimates of Adult Chinook Salmon released from 6" Drift GN in the freshwater areas of the Nisqually River
- (16) Stock Management Plan for Nisqually Fall Chinook Recovery

Table 1. Exploitation rate ceilings, low abundance thresholds, and critical exploitation rate ceilings for Puget Sound Chinook Management Units for the 2020-2021 season.

Management Unit	Exploitation Rate Ceiling	Low Abundance Threshold	Critical Exploitation Rate Ceiling
Nooksack North Fork South Fork		400 <sup>1</sup> 200 <sup>1</sup>	<b>10.5% SUS</b>
Skagit summer / fall Upper Skagit summer Sauk summer Lower Skagit fall	48% Total	9,100 <sup>1</sup> 2,200 <sup>1</sup> 400 <sup>1</sup> 900 <sup>1</sup>	<b>17% SUS odd-years</b>
Skagit spring Upper Sauk Upper Cascade Suiattle	37.5% Total	823 <sup>1</sup> 130 <sup>1</sup> 170 <sup>1</sup> 170 <sup>1</sup>	<b>10.3% SUS</b>
Stillaguamish <sup>2</sup> Unmarked Marked	22% Total/ 13% SUS max	1,200	<b>22% Total / 8% SUS Max 12% SUS</b>
Snohomish Skykomish Snoqualmie	9% SUS	3,250 <sup>1</sup> 2,015 <sup>1</sup> 1,132 <sup>1</sup>	<b>8% SUS</b>
Lake Washington Cedar River <sup>3</sup>	<b>500 Escapement (13% PT SUS) <sup>4</sup></b>	200	12% SUS
Green <sup>3</sup>	<b>2,003 Escapement (13% PT SUS) <sup>4</sup></b>	802	12% SUS
White River spring	<b>22% SUS</b>	400	15% SUS
Puyallup fall <sup>3</sup>	<b>1,170 Escapement (13% SUS) <sup>4</sup></b>	468	15% SUS
Nisqually	<b>47% + no more than 100 fish (&lt;2% ER) for experimental selective fishery</b>	6,300 <sup>5</sup>	Up to 50 percent reduction in SUS ER
Skokomish	<b>50% Total</b>	1,300 <sup>6</sup>	12% PT SUS
Mid-Hood Canal	15% PT SUS	400	<b>12.4% PT SUS <sup>7</sup></b>
Dungeness	<b>10% SUS</b>	500	6% SUS
Elwha	<b>10% SUS</b>	1,500	6% SUS
Western JDF	10% SUS	500	6% SUS

<sup>1</sup> Natural-origin spawners.

<sup>2</sup> If forecast is above LAT, Total ER will be  $\leq 22\%$  and SUS ER constrained to  $\leq 13\%$ . If forecast is below LAT, SUS ER will be constrained to  $\leq 8\%$  SUS ER and Total ER  $\leq 22\%$ . If total ER in either situation is projected to be greater than 22% Total, SUS fisheries will be further constrained below the noted allowable SUS maximum to ensure ER does not exceed 22% Total.

<sup>3</sup> Hatchery escapement goals also a management consideration for harvest of these stocks.

<sup>4</sup> Based on the pre-season forecasts for Lake Washington, Green River, and Puyallup River, the ER ceiling for the pre-terminal fisheries will be 13% PT SUS.

<sup>5</sup> Nisqually River LAT is comprised of all adults escaping fisheries and returning to either of the hatchery facilities and to spawning grounds, regardless of mark status.

<sup>6</sup> Skokomish LAT is escapement of 800 natural spawners and 500 escapement to the hatchery.

<sup>7</sup> This is a one-year agreement among co-managers and does not represent a long-term harvest management objective.



## **Attachment 1**

### **SUMMARY OF MODIFICATIONS TO MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES OF THE 2010 PUGET SOUND CHINOOK HARVEST MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE 2020-2021 SEASON**

Following is a summary of modifications to fishery management objectives described in the Co-managers' 2010 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan for the Nooksack Early; Skagit summer-fall; Skagit spring; Stillaguamish; Snohomish; Lake Washington; Green; White River spring; Puyallup; Nisqually, Skokomish, Mid-Hood Canal and Elwha management units applying to the 2021-2022 fishery management season. Fishery management objectives for other Puget Sound Chinook management units will not change from those stated in the 2010 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan.

#### **Nooksack Early**

The management intent is to constrain fishery mortality of South Fork and North/Middle Fork natural origin (NOR) Chinook within a NOR Chinook SUS ER ceiling of 10.5%. The tribes will target no more than 39 NOR Chinook to help meet the basic ceremonial and subsistence needs of their communities. Impaired habitat conditions in the watershed and poor marine survival are the primary factors limiting productivity for Nooksack populations.

Tribal fisheries will occur in the Nooksack River and Lummi Bay. The total number of allowable NOR Chinook mortalities in tribal fisheries are projected during pre-season planning based on forecasted terminal area abundance. Pre-season modeling assumptions are adjusted using results from the most recent postseason estimates of performance, and on stock abundance and composition data collected from fisheries through 2021.

Tribal fisheries in the Nooksack River may take place from April through the end of June, and are managed in-season according to preseason projections and by monitoring NOR Chinook encounters in tangle net fisheries and a total harvest number, including NOR breakout, in non-selective fisheries. In 2021, the co-managers intend to manage the Nooksack River tribal fisheries as they have in recent years and expect that most or all the allowable impact or harvest of NOR Chinook will be taken before June 30, 2021. The tribe(s) may use tangle-net gear in a selective fishery to increase harvest of surplus hatchery fish. NOR Chinook caught in the selective fishery will be released and mortality accounted based on co-manager agreement on an assumed survival rate.

No later than June 18, the co-managers will provide information to NMFS related to the status of the on-gong fishery, including, accounted-for impacts expended and remaining for the season, as well as a brief description of the remaining fishery plans. The co-managers will also provide NMFS with preliminary estimates of escapement for the 2019

return year on or before June 18. If information available from in-season monitoring indicates the total allowable Nooksack NOR Chinook mortalities for tribal fisheries targeting spring Chinook is not expected to be taken by June 30, the co-managers may propose to extend the Nooksack River tribal fisheries into July. However, the co-managers will gain concurrence from NMFS that the fishery can proceed past June 30 before extending any fisheries. In this situation, the co-managers would provide NMFS with additional information related to the preliminary results from the multi-year telemetry study, and an estimate of the number of fish to be harvested in the fisheries targeting the remaining allowable impacts in July. Post season, NOR Chinook encounters and mortalities will be reported by population as well as wild steelhead encounters and estimated mortalities.

The Nooksack Tribe's ceremonial and subsistence fisheries may occur from Slater Road Bridge up to 500 feet upriver of the Highway 9 Bridge in the lower North Fork through May 28. Any openings from May 29 through June 30 will be limited to the area downstream of the BNSF railroad bridge that is below the Highway 9 Bridge.

In addition to tribal fisheries in the Nooksack River, the Lummi Nation will conduct a C&S fishery in Lummi Bay (Area 7D) targeting hatchery fish returning to the Lummi Bay hatchery between late-April and late-June. For management purposes all unmarked fish (no ad-clip, no CWT) encountered in Lummi Bay will be assumed to be Nooksack NORs. The combined Nooksack NOR Chinook mortalities from tribal fisheries in Lummi Bay and the Nooksack River will be managed so as not to exceed the pre-season tribal limit of 39.

There will be an all citizen recreational selective fishery from May 29 through June 30 in the North Fork Nooksack from the Hwy 9 Bridge (RM 36.7) to the yellow marker located at the upstream side of Kendall Hatchery (RM 46.7). The daily limit will be 2 adipose-clipped (marked) Chinook, and impacts will be limited to 2 NOR Chinook. The expected mark rate on North Fork Chinook is 97.4% and 87.8% of the unmarked Chinook are estimated to be NORs. With an estimated 10% release mortality on NORs, the maximum number of encounters will be 20 unmarked Chinook. As such, it is possible this fishery will close early. There will be a creel and effort sampling plan to estimate impacts, which will be included in post season reporting. The Nooksack Indian Tribe has offered to conduct Ceremonial and Subsistence fisheries downstream of the BNSF railroad bridge that is below the Highway 9 Bridge between May 29 and June 30 to prevent gear conflicts between fishers.

In 2018, the NOR Chinook SUS ER ceiling was adjusted to 10.5% as part of the shift to a new base period in the Chinook FRAM. This value was derived from comparison of past of post-season runs of FRAM utilizing the old and new version of FRAM with an incorporation of a buffer as a further conservation measure.

### **Skagit Summer – Fall**

Tribal and WDFW staff updated the cohort reconstruction for Skagit summer – fall Chinook to include brood years 1983 – 2016, to estimate recruitment rates for fitting a production function. The harvest mortality components of cohorts were estimated from CWTs and using exploitation rates from the post-season FRAM runs. Methods for assessing harvest risk were similar to those used previously (Hayman 2008), to compare the probabilities of abundance falling to the critical threshold and increasing to the recovery threshold. These analyses concluded that exploitation rates up to 48% will achieve the jeopardy criteria.

The cohort reconstruction and harvest risk analyses were provided to NMFS' staff. The gaps in age data for some populations, and lack of alternative methods for calculating harvest mortality, precludes reconstructing cohorts for each population, or making a population-specific assessment of harvest risk. Low Abundance Thresholds specified in the Harvest Plan provide additional protection from fishery impacts for each population through implementation of the critical exploitation ceiling when critically low abundance is forecast.

### **Skagit Spring**

Tribal and WDFW staff updated the cohort reconstruction for Skagit spring Chinook to include brood years 1986 – 2016, to estimate recruitment rates for fitting a production function. The harvest mortality components of cohorts were estimated from CWTs and using exploitation rates from the post-season FRAM runs. Methods for assessing harvest risk were similar to those used previously (Hayman 2008), to compare the probabilities of abundance falling to the critical threshold and increasing to the recovery threshold. These analyses concluded that exploitation rates up to 37.5% will achieve the jeopardy criteria.

The cohort reconstruction and harvest risk analyses were provided to NMFS' staff. The gaps in age data for some populations, and lack of alternative methods for calculating harvest mortality, precludes reconstructing cohorts for each population, or making a population-specific assessment of harvest risk. Low Abundance Thresholds specified in the Harvest Plan provide additional protection from fishery impacts for each population through implementation of the critical exploitation ceiling when critically low abundance is forecast.

### **Stillaguamish**

Tribal, WDFW, and NOAA staff updated the cohort reconstruction for Stillaguamish Chinook to include 1988 – 2015 return years, to estimate recruitment rates for fitting a production function. The harvest mortality components of cohorts were estimated from CWTs and using exploitation rates from the Stillaguamish fall-run indicator stock program. Methods for assessing harvest risk were similar to those used previously (NOAA Fisheries, final draft manuscript 2018), to compare the probabilities of abundance falling to the critical threshold and increasing to the recovery threshold.

These analyses concluded that exploitation rates up to 22% with a 13% maximum for southern U.S. fisheries will achieve the jeopardy criteria.

The Low Abundance Threshold specified in this Harvest Plan provides additional protection from fishery impacts through implementation of the critical exploitation rate ceiling (8% SUS maximum) when a critically low terminal runsize is forecasted.

Given the heightened conservation concern for the Stillaguamish Management Unit, co-managers have further agreed to limit harvest impacts in SUS fisheries on the marked components of the conservation hatchery programs. Given the 2021 preseason forecast, the implemented marked-component management objective this year is 12% SUS ER.

### **Snohomish**

Tribal, WDFW, and NOAA staff updated the cohort reconstruction for Snohomish Chinook to include return years 2006 – 2016, to estimate recruitment rates for fitting a production function. The harvest mortality components of cohorts were estimated from CWTs and using exploitation rates from the Skykomish fall fingerling indicator stock program. Methods for assessing harvest risk were similar to those used previously ((NOAA Fisheries, draft manuscript 2017), to compare the probabilities of abundance falling to the critical threshold and increasing to the recovery threshold. These analyses concluded that exploitation rates up to 19% (with a 9% maximum in SUS fisheries) will achieve the jeopardy criteria. Low Abundance Thresholds were further updated based on this analysis and are specified as NOR objectives in this Harvest Plan, providing additional protection from fishery impacts for each population through implementation of the critical exploitation rate ceiling (8% SUS) when critically low abundance is forecast.

### **Lake Washington (Cedar River)**

The Exploitation Rate Ceiling (ERC) management objective for Lake Washington (Cedar River) Chinook has been revised to an escapement goal management objective of 500 spawners with a 13% exploitation rate ceiling for per-terminal fisheries based on the pre-season forecasts for Lake Washington, Green River, and Puyallup River. Cohort run-reconstruction and stock assessment analysis was conducted on this management unit in conjunction with the transition to a new base period for the Chinook FRAM. The cohort reconstruction and harvest risk analyses were provided to NMFS' staff. The new spawning escapement goal represents an estimate derived from current stock-specific productivity and abundance data.

### **Green River**

The Exploitation Rate Ceiling (ERC) management objective for Lake Washington (Cedar River) Chinook has been revised to an escapement goal management objective of 2,003 spawners with a 13% exploitation rate ceiling for per-terminal fisheries based on the pre-season forecasts for Lake Washington, Green River, and Puyallup River. Cohort run-reconstruction and stock assessment analysis was conducted on this management unit in

conjunction with the transition to a new base period for the Chinook FRAM. The cohort reconstruction and harvest risk analyses were provided to NMFS' staff. The new spawning escapement goal represents an estimate derived from current stock-specific productivity and abundance data.

### **White River spring**

The Exploitation Rate Ceiling (ERC) management objective for White River Chinook has been revised 22% for 2017 and future years. Cohort run-reconstruction and stock assessment analysis was conducted on this management unit in conjunction with the transition to a new base period for the Chinook FRAM. The cohort reconstruction and harvest risk analyses were provided to NMFS' staff. The new ERC value now represents an estimate derived from current stock-specific productivity and abundance data.

### **Puyallup**

The 2020 Exploitation Rate Ceiling (ERC) management objective for Puyallup River Chinook has been revised to an escapement goal management objective 1,170 spawners with a 13% exploitation rate ceiling for per-terminal fisheries based on the pre-season forecasts for Lake Washington, Green River, and Puyallup River. Cohort run-reconstruction and stock assessment analysis was conducted on this management unit in conjunction with the transition to a new base period for the Chinook FRAM. The cohort reconstruction and harvest risk analyses were provided to NMFS' staff. The new spawning escapement goal represents an estimate derived from current stock-specific productivity and abundance data.

### **Nisqually**

The Exploitation Rate Ceiling (ERC) management objective for Nisqually fall Chinook is 49% total exploitation rate ceiling comprised of two components: 1) 47% total exploitation rate; and 2) 100 fish (~2% ER) exploitation rate for an experimental selective fishery conducted by the Nisqually Tribe.

The harvest management objective during the colonization phase for the Nisqually fall Chinook is to not exceed a 47% total exploitation rate cumulative through all fisheries for natural-origin Nisqually Chinook. The 47% exploitation rate management objective reflects the most recent incremental reductions identified for Nisqually River natural-origin Chinook in the Harvest Management Component of the *Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook* (Puget Sound Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2010).

During preseason planning, the FRAM projection of the exploitation rate for unmarked Nisqually fall Chinook stock will inform compliance with the harvest management objective. Preterminal and terminal fishery rates will be set during the North of Falcon process for preseason to comply with the 47% total exploitation rate. The Tribe's preseason harvest goals for Chinook in the terminal area (Nisqually River) include a

treaty harvest rate target that will not exceed the total exploitation rate of 47% and a floor harvest rate of 20%. Nontreaty sport harvest has been limited to adipose fin-clipped Chinook since 2005; the harvest rate on unmarked Chinook, from incidental mortality caused during catch and release, has averaged 4% since the implementation of mark-selective fisheries. Preterminal fisheries will make necessary adjustments to not exceed the exploitation rate. The co-managers will continue to manage the terminal fishery to meet preseason expectations and reduce the chances of exceeding the harvest management objectives while providing for meaningful treaty right fishery and nontreaty sport fishery.

The Nisqually Indian Tribe, with the full agreement of the WDFW, will be conducting an investigation into gear types and opportunities to selectively harvest hatchery-origin Chinook in the Tribe's traditional commercial fisheries during the Colonization phase. The Tribe will undertake this investigation utilizing up to 100 fish (<2% ER) through a combination of staff and fisher implemented actions consistent with the recovery objectives for the Colonization phase. The Nisqually Tribe will monitor the instantaneous mortality associated with each gear type, the relative success of the gear types, and the response of the fishers to the gear. The Tribe will report the results of the annual investigation of selective gear types during our annual adaptive management review.

### **Skokomish**

A new management plan for Skokomish fall Chinook includes new strategies for managing harvest and hatchery production, and provides an update of the ongoing habitat protection and restoration programs. But recovery efforts will continue to focus on restoration of a spring population, pursuant the Skokomish Chinook Recovery Plan.

Exploitation rate ceilings and escapement thresholds specified in the 2010 Harvest Plan will remain in effect for 2015 and future years. The 50% ER ceiling will continue to achieve the primary objective of maintain adequate natural escapement. Due to dynamic abundance and evolving terminal fishing regimes additional attention will be applied during pre-season planning to improve the accuracy of harvest modeling and reduce the risk of exceeding of the ER ceiling.

Managers will begin to implement an experimental strategy to improve the potential for recovery of a true fall Chinook population. A portion of production at George Adams Hatchery will utilize the latest returns as broodstock. The hypothesis is that recruits from this component will spawn naturally, with improved productivity because they are more suited to the local flow regime.

Early-timed production at George Adams Hatchery will be reduced, with intent to reduce their contribution to natural spawning.

### **Mid-Hood Canal**

The Mid-Hood Canal critical exploitation rate was adjusted to 12.4% exploitation rate in pre-terminal SUS fisheries. This is a one-year agreement among co-managers and does not represent a long term harvest objective.

### **Elwha**

The Low Abundance Threshold was adjusted to 1,500 adult spawners based on cohort run-reconstruction and stock assessment analysis conducted on this management unit in conjunction with the transition to a new base period for the Chinook FRAM. The cohort reconstruction and harvest risk analyses were provided to NMFS' staff.



## **RE: Puget Sound Co-Managers Anticipated 2021-2022 Incidental Steelhead Impacts**

Christina Iverson  
NMFS West Coast Region  
RE: Incidental Steelhead Impacts

Dear Ms. Iverson,

Below is a description of anticipated impacts of the 2021/22 Puget Sound Harvest Plan action on ESA listed Puget Sound Steelhead DPS. This description covers anticipated impacts from harvest actions in preterminal and terminal marine waters of Puget Sound as well as freshwater fisheries. Because winter steelhead harvest plans and winter chum salmon plans which address listed winter steelhead impacts are not developed until later in the Fall, this analysis focuses on anticipated impacts to Puget Sound steelhead which are consistent with previous Puget Sound Harvest plan consultations.

Steelhead are expected to be incidentally impacted in tribal and non-tribal marine fisheries occurring in the action area during the 2021/2022 season. Depending on location of the fishery, marine fishery impacts could be on listed and unlisted natural-origin steelhead as well as listed and unlisted hatchery-origin steelhead. The 2020 Biological Opinion<sup>1</sup> (and others previously<sup>2,3</sup>) for tribal and non-tribal fisheries have provided Incidental Take coverage of up to 325 steelhead, of listed and unlisted, hatchery and natural-origin, in Puget Sound marine waters. It is anticipated that tribal and non-tribal fisheries in marine waters would incidentally take no more than 325 steelhead which would include listed and unlisted natural origin-steelhead as well as hatchery-origin steelhead during the 2021/22 fishing season.

The 2020 Biological Opinion also stipulated that the incidental harvest rate of natural-origin steelhead in freshwater fisheries targeting salmon and unlisted hatchery steelhead would not exceed an average 4.2% harvest rate (HR) across four Puget Sound winter steelhead index stocks where sufficient data are available (e.g. Snohomish, Green, Puyallup, and Nisqually). The co-

---

<sup>1</sup> NMFS. 2020. Endangered Species Act Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Act Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Consultation – Impacts of Programs Administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs that Support Puget Sound Tribal Salmon Fisheries, Salmon Fishing Activities Authorized by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fisheries Authorized by the U.S. Fraser Panel in 2020. NMFS, West Coast Region. F/WCR-2020-00690. May 8, 2020. 345 p.

<sup>2</sup> NMFS. 2014. Endangered Species Act Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Act Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Consultation – Impacts of Programs Administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs that Support Puget Sound Tribal Salmon Fisheries, Salmon Fishing Activities Authorized by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fisheries Authorized by the U.S. Fraser Panel in 2014. NMFS, West Coast Region. F/WCR-2014-578. May 1, 2014. 156 p.

<sup>3</sup> NMFS. 2015. Endangered Species Act Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Act Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Consultation – Impacts of Programs Administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs that Support Puget Sound Tribal Salmon Fisheries, Salmon Fishing Activities Authorized by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Fisheries Authorized by the U.S. Fraser Panel in 2015. NMFS, West Coast Region. F/WCR-2015-2433. May 7, 2015. 172 p.



managers expect that incidental impacts on these listed winter-run steelhead index stocks<sup>4</sup> during the 2021/22 season will not exceed an average terminal harvest rate of 4.2%. For other listed winter steelhead populations in the action area, incidental harvest impacts in terminal areas are anticipated to be within the range of these four populations based on consistency in catch patterns, fishery structure, and fishing regulations.

Harvest oriented research activities included as part of the action are also likely to impact steelhead in Puget Sound marine and fresh waters. Information is provided in the Puget Sound Salmon Harvest Package submitted to NOAA, pertaining to potential incidental impacts to steelhead from the Tribal warm water test fishery in Lake Washington. There is no expected change in incidental steelhead impacts from this project for 2021. Additionally, the Pacific Salmon Commission-Chum Technical Committee is implementing a genetic stock composition research activity on fall chum salmon migrating through the Strait of Juan de Fuca during October and early November in Marine Catch Area 5. Steelhead encounters are anticipated to not exceed 10 fish, which will be released without being brought aboard the research vessel. Because these fish will be released without being brought aboard, a conservative 20% release mortality is anticipated with an estimated mortality of two steelhead. Given the location of this research fishery, encounters would be a composite of listed and unlisted hatchery-origin and listed and unlisted natural-origin steelhead. The anticipated impact of this research fishery is expected have minimal effect on listed Puget Sound steelhead.

It is worth noting, that while individual Tribes may seek discussions directly with NMFS regarding incidental steelhead impacts, the positions and agreements made during such interactions, should not be construed by NMFS to apply for all Puget Sound Treaty Tribes nor to WDFW fisheries.

Please contact Chris James at 360-528-4386 and Val Tribble at 360-902-2329 if there are further questions. Thank you for your time.

Sincerely, Justin Parker,  
Executive Director, NWIFC

Kelly Susewind  
Director, WDFW

Cc: James Dixon, NMFS-NOAA; Craig Bowhay, NWIFC; Ron Warren, WDFW; Kelly Cunningham, WDFW; Rudy Peone, BIA; Bill Patton, NWIFC; Northwest Tribal Fisheries Managers and Biologists.

---

<sup>4</sup> The Snohomish winter-run index stock includes the Snohomish/Skykomish River, the Pilchuck River, and the Snoqualmie River winter-run Demographically Independent Populations (DIPs), while the Puyallup winter-run index population includes the Puyallup/Carbon Rivers and the White River winter-run DIPs. The Green River and the Nisqually River winter-run index populations are each represented by unique individual DIPs.

## Puget Sound Salmon Management Period Revision and Spring 2022 Fisheries

The management period for Puget Sound salmon fisheries has been May 1 – April 30 under annual fishing packages that have been submitted to NOAA for Endangered Species Act consultation. That time period was adopted to align with other management processes (e.g., Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC) salmon fisheries). In recent years, there have been instances where the sequence of events and necessary administrative work (i.e., final action by PFMC, development of the co-managers' list of agreed fisheries and associated annual management plan, and development of a biological opinion) did not allow for issuance of a final Biological Opinion prior to May 1 to ensure a full fishing year. The PFMC has undertaken Amendment 20 to the Pacific Salmon Fishery Management Plan for similar reasons<sup>1</sup>. The Puget Sound state and tribal co-managers are proposing to align the management cycle for Puget Sound with the anticipated PFMC management cycle beginning with the 2021 – 2022 fishing season. For the 2021 – 2022 season, the cycle would cover May 1, 2021 – May 14, 2022, assuming that the biological opinion is completed on time. In the following year, and any fishing season thereafter that had an annual Chinook management plan, the fishing cycle would be May 15 of the current planning year – May 14 of the following year.

The state or tribes may propose spring Chinook fisheries to begin as early as April of the calendar year following a preseason planning process and extending into May of the next annual fishing season (i.e., overlapping the date of transition from one management cycle to the next—May 15). Proposed fisheries may include marine area fisheries occurring between May 1 and May 14 that are not directed at spring Chinook but do impact Puget Sound Chinook stocks during that period of time. For example, for the 2021 – 2022 fishing season, co-managers may propose spring Chinook fisheries that begin as early as April 2022 that could continue into May 2022. These fisheries would be planned to meet the conservation objectives for the Puget Sound spring management units (Table 1), based on the pre-season forecasted run size for 2022.

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.pcouncil.org/actions/salmon-fmp-amendment-20-annual-management-schedule/>

Table 1. Management objectives and thresholds for early Chinook stocks in Puget Sound.

Management Unit/Population	Normal Abundance Regime			Minimum Fishing Regime	
	Exploitation Rate Ceiling		Escapement Goal	Low Abundance Threshold	Critical Exploitation Rate
	Total	SUS			SUS
Nooksack spring NF Nooksack SF Nooksack	Minimum Fishing Regime applies			400 200	10.5%/13.5%*
Skagit Spring Suiattle Upper Sauk  Cascade	37.5%			823** 170 130 170	10.3%
White River		22%	1,000	400	15%
Dungeness		10%		500	6%

\* Expected total SUS exploitation rate will not exceed 10.5% in 4 out of 5 years and 13.5% in 1 out of 5 years

\*\* If either the aggregate goal or any of the individual population goals are not reached, the exploitation rate in Southern US fisheries will not exceed the CERC. Otherwise the total RER ceiling will apply, in accordance with the Skagit MUP.

Opening of these fisheries would be dependent on the co-managers submission of a supplemental spring Chinook fishery plan for the spring Chinook management period, for NMFS' review and concurrence. The supplemental plan would be submitted to NMFS by the end of the April PFMC. The plan would detail the following: the forecasted spring Chinook MU run size for the next management cycle; the management objectives that would be in place for that run-year; an estimate of allowable impacts and those estimated to be taken during the spring Chinook management period, prior to May 15, 2022; plans for monitoring this period, and a description of how this fishery would operate within any limits in place for other ESA-listed species incidentally encountered during this fishery. The parameters of this fishery would be subject to modification by the co-managers on submission to NMFS of a revised plan, independently or as part of the annual preseason salmon planning cycle.

# **2021 SKOKOMISH FALL CHINOOK LATE-TIMED PERFORMANCE REPORT AND PROGRAM PLAN**

## **Introduction**

In 2020, the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and the Skokomish Tribe continued to implement a program at George Adams Hatchery to evaluate the development of a late spawning mode from the extant hatchery Chinook population, as part of a strategy to recover fall Chinook in the Skokomish River. We hypothesize that the river entry and sexual maturity timing of this later mode would be more conducive to environmental conditions in the Skokomish River than the current hatchery stock. The late-timed fall Chinook hatchery program currently provides for 330,000 eggs to be taken after October 1 with the peak of the late egg take being approximately five weeks later than the current peak, which is the third week of September. The current release goal is 200,000 fingerlings in May at a size of 70 fish per pound, consistent with release body size and timing of the regular program. In addition, two releases of 50,000 fish in April at 90 fpp are planned into the North Fork Skokomish and Vance Creek.

The success of this program will be predicated on achieving Objective 1 of the 2015 Addendum to the 2014 Fall Chinook Management Plan in the Skokomish River, to develop the late-timed mode through consistent hatchery returns. To that end, WDFW made the first release of progeny of late-timed spawners in 2015, have successfully made egg take through the 2019 BY, and secured the program egg take goal of 330,000 for the upcoming BY 2020 release. However, the low overall return of Chinook to Hood Canal resulted in very few fish on the late tail of the return. Thus, a small portion of the late-time program was backfilled from the latest egg take from September. The co-managers expect to continue with this program through the 2021 spawning cycle, at which point two complete brood cycles will have been released.

The contribution of this program to the ultimate goal of recovery will depend on Objective 2, the ability of these fish to colonize natural spawning habitat and produce natural-origin returns at sustainable levels. Importantly, in order to achieve success in the long term, naturally spawning late-timed fish must exhibit population productivity rates that exceed replacement. A detailed discussion of appropriate program size and various strategies for achieving a minimum of 10% natural spawners from the late-timed program are given in the 2015 addendum. The purpose of this document is to describe a plan for putting late-timed returns and their progeny on the natural spawning grounds. Supplementation with both adult and smolt releases provides the most efficient means providing natural spawners from the late-timed program while maintaining a manageable program size.

## **Production**

Reliance on passive colonization through straying would require a program size as high as 550 to 750 thousand eggs (see Task 1-4 of the 2015 Addendum late-timed fall Chinook Program Plan). Such a program would result in large surplus returns of adults to the hatchery with no role in the broodstock program. Moreover, passive colonization would be likely to occur on a timescale inconsistent with objectives for the numerical expansion of the late-timed stock.

The co-Managers adopted a more efficient approach through active supplementation, with a program size of 330,000. This program bolsters hatchery program strays with active seeding of

key habitats through a combination of off-station juvenile releases and transport of adult hatchery returns to the spawning grounds (Table 1). The program return to the hatchery continues to be supported with the original 200,000 release. Additionally, both adult and juvenile releases are used to recruit more adults to the natural spawning grounds. Adult release groups (ARG) are derived from excess unripened broodstock at the hatchery.

**Table 1. Skokomish late Fall Chinook Program plan.**

Program Component	Release location	Supplementation strategy	Release number	Release size	Timing	Mark
Hatchery Late	Purdy Creek	Fingerling (SRG)	200,000	70 fpp	May	Unclipped, GA Late cwt
Natural Late	Nouth Fork (RM 13.3)	Fingerling (SRG)	50,000	80 fpp	April	Unclipped, NF Late cwt
	South Fork (RM 2.2)	Adult (ARG) <sup>a/</sup>	200	0.1 fpp	Oct	Site-specific Floy
	Vance Creek (RM 3.0) <sup>b/</sup>	Fingerling (SRG)	50,000	80 fpp	April	Unclipped, Vance Late cwt
		Adult (ARG) <sup>a/</sup>	200	0.1 fpp	Oct	Site-specific Floy
Total release			300,000			
Egg take goal			330,000			

<sup>a/</sup> Adult releases are planned from hatchery adult surpluses from late maturing fish and will be dependent on availability

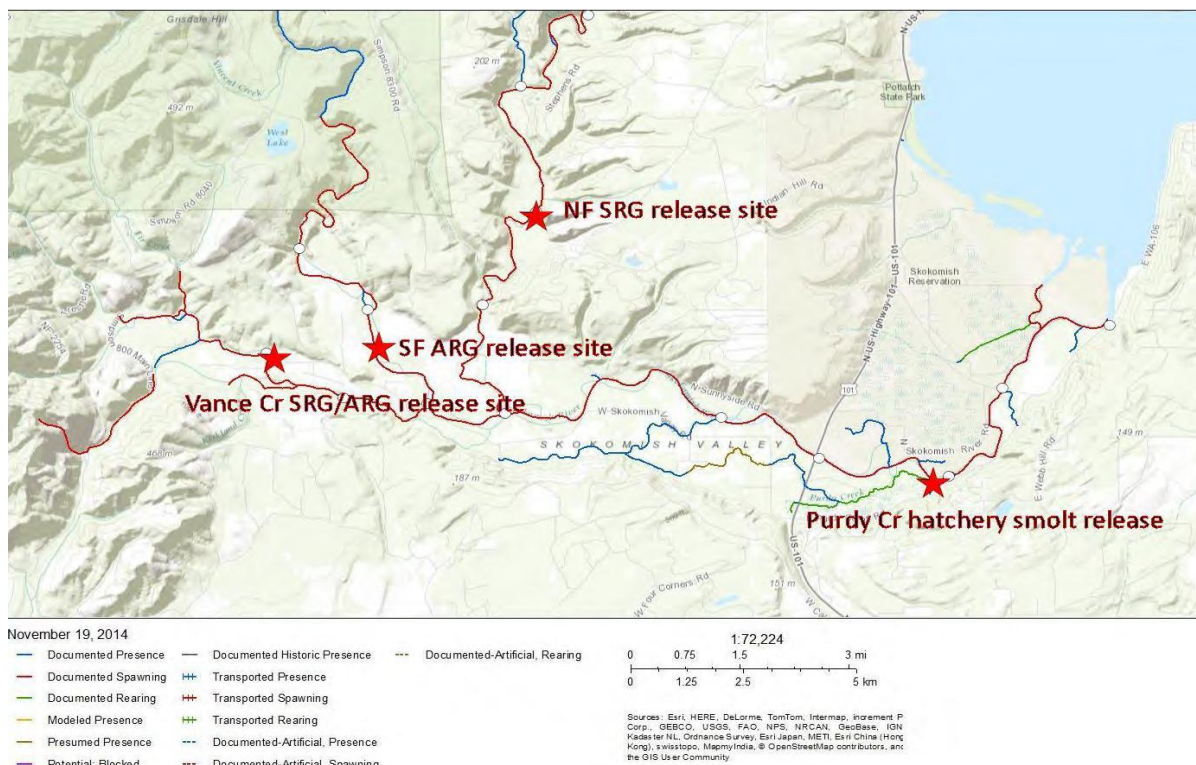
<sup>b/</sup> Up to three locations have been identified for ARG and SRG releases in Vance Creek below RM 3.0 to distribute spawners

The hatchery late-timed Chinook program goal for release location, timing and size is the same as for the regular timed release into Purdy Creek, at 70fpp in May. Given the volatility of the south fork Skokomish and mainstem, the co-managers had originally identified Vance Creek and the North Fork as the best locations for both adult and smolt releases. However, further consideration of other reintroduction and supplementation programs currently underway in the North Fork led to a decision to focus all adult releases of late-timed fall Chinook into Vance Creek and the South Fork (Figure 1).

Two smolt release groups (SRG) of 50,000 each are produced for two locations in the Skokomish River basin where environmental conditions are most conducive to successful natural production. These groups would be reared at McKernan on well water in order to reduce their imprinting to Purdy Creek, and maximize imprinting to release sites. These groups are released just prior to smolting in order to allow some degree of acclimation and imprinting to potential spawning locations. These releases therefore occur slightly earlier and potentially at smaller size due to their stage of development, which is currently expected to be in April, at approximately 90fpp. All three juvenile release groups are unclipped and uniquely coded wire tagged.

Program goals must be achieved in the following order. The 200k egg take for the hatchery portion of the program must be met before and adults are surplus and transported to release sites. Moreover, the 220k egg take must also be met before eggs can be set aside for smolt releases. As surplus adults and eggs in excess of those needed to produce the 220k are acquired, release sites would be prioritized, 1) South Fork, 2) Vance Creek, 3) North Fork, up to the total program size outlined in Table 1.





**Figure 1. Proposed locations for off-station releases of late-timed fall Chinook in the Skokomish Basin.**

## Marking and Monitoring

In order to assess the success of late-timed Chinook program returns to George Adams hatchery, WDFW currently coded wire tags (CWT) the 200k hatchery release with a unique code. Assessments of off-station smolt release groups (SRG's) is also be contingent on unique CWT codes. Each of these three groups, in addition to the regular double index tag (DIT) groups, will be recovered at the hatchery, on the spawning grounds, and in fisheries providing critical information on survival, fidelity, and susceptibility to fisheries. In fall of 2015 WDFW added staff to continue spawning surveys in October in the mainstem and south fork and increase the frequency of carcass surveys. However, we recommend doubling the survey frequency to provide a more thorough schedule for maximizing recoveries.

In order to monitor behavior and distribution of adult releases, an external mark will be necessary; adult releases should be marked with floy tags, color-coded based on release site and uniquely numbered for each individual. Observations of live fish and carcass recoveries will be used to assess the effectiveness of this release strategy. However, existing resources can only provide a cursory assessment.

## Additional Resources

In order to implement this program, the co-managers will require additional resources (Table 3). While some of this work can be accomplished with existing staff, additional time and resources

will be needed. This budget includes minimal resources outlined in the 2015 Plan, plus additional costs of rearing, marking, and transporting smolt release groups, as well as monitoring adult returns of off-station supplementation fish outlined in this plan. It does not include any of the monitoring costs identified for monitoring productivity for natural spawning fish or for genetic analysis.

An additional two months of hatchery specialist 2 time will be needed in order to conduct broodstocking, sampling and spawning of the late-timed fall Chinook hatchery program and to mark and transport adult release groups (ARG) and smolt release groups (SRG) to release sites. Four months of field technician time and 5,500 in equipment and transportation will be needed to conduct the October/November spawning and carcass surveys. Five months of Biologist 3 time will provide for supervision, analysis, and reporting on the performance of this program. A significant portion of the anticipated budget will be incurred through the cost of coded wire tagging, with \$40,500 needed each year to tag 300,000 Chinook.

**Table 2. Budget for the 2019/20 implementation of late-timed Chinook program in the Skokomish River.**

	Unit cost	Units	Total
<b>Fish Culture</b>			
Hatchery specialist 2	\$5,000	2	\$10,000
Rearing	\$1,000	3	\$3,000
Tagging	\$125/1000	300,000	\$40,500
Transport			\$2,000
<b>Field Assessment</b>			
Scientific technician 2	\$5,000	4	\$20,000
Sampling equipment and supplies			\$2,500
Vehicle mileage / motor pool			\$3,559
<b>Field support, Analysis and Reporting</b>			
Biologist 3	\$7,000	5	\$35,000
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$114,759</b>

## References

2015 Addendum to the 2014 Fall Chinook Management Plan in the Skokomish River. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and Skokomish Tribe. Olympia, Washington. October 2015.

Addendum to 2014 Plan for  
**Management of Fall Chinook in the Skokomish River**  
Draft March 25, 2015

**Introduction**

In 2014 the co-managers developed a Management Plan for Fall Chinook in the Skokomish River (Plan) as a component of the Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan. The co-managers stated:

“This plan for management of fall-timed Chinook in the Skokomish River specifies objectives and measures to benefit the extant population and thereby improve its potential to recover. It will function as an amendment to the Skokomish Chinook Recovery Plan (2010) by advancing implementation of a sequence of measures that could ultimately increase natural production of fall-timed Chinook. It is entirely consistent with the primary assumption of the Recovery Plan that significantly improved natural production is contingent on restoration of habitat function. This Plan does not change the primary focus of recovery on restoring spring Chinook.”

The Plan identified three goals:

- 1) Increase natural production potential of fall-timed Chinook salmon.
- 2) Maintain at current levels or increase tribal and recreational fishing opportunity based on hatchery production.
- 3) Minimize potential conflicts between recovery of all salmon and steelhead populations in the Skokomish River and among harvest objectives.

For late-fall Chinook salmon, the Plan identified an objective “to develop a late mode that exhibits peak sexual maturity in late-October (i.e., five to six weeks later than the current peak)....A distinct later mode is expected to emerge by the time five brood years of production are recruited”. The Plan identified an initial production objective of 200,000 subyearlings, and it was expected that approximately 10% of natural spawners would recruit from later-timed hatchery releases. The co-managers and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) also agreed in 2014 to review the overall strategy to develop late-timed hatchery production and its effects on the behavior of natural spawners, including facility adequacy, size of the program, harvest management implications, monitoring requirements, and costs with the intent to optimize the potential for achieving its stated objectives. Sections 7.2 and 8 of the Plan provide further context for expectations for the late-timed program and how it will be assessed.

The co-managers developed the Plan recognizing that significant challenges would exist in establishing late-fall Chinook salmon in the Skokomish River, and that adaptive management will be essential to reconciling the multiple goals and objectives. The Plan was successfully initiated in 2014 with the collection of eggs from late-returning Chinook salmon. Tasks and products associated with implementation of the program and its review in 2015 and beyond will be described as part of future Puget Sound Chinook harvest management plans and/or in a Hatchery Genetic Management Plan.



This Addendum to the 2014 Plan provides a description of the tasks and products associated with the implementation of the late-fall hatchery program in 2015 and the associated review. It also provides a progressive series of checkpoints to ensure that any necessary and feasible improvements to broodstock collection, monitoring, or facilities are made prior to the return of late-fall Chinook salmon in September 2015, and that the program is successfully implemented in 2015-2016. The Addendum also sets the stage for potential future phases of the late-fall Chinook program.

## **2015 Tasks and Products**

### Phase 1

Phase 1 of the project (2014- 2023; brood year releases in 2014 - 2018) will test our ability to create a late-spawn timing population component from returns to the George Adams Hatchery.

### ***Question 1: Do the adult progeny from late-maturing returns to the George Adams Hatchery spawn in late-October?***

The following tasks will be completed in 2015-2016 to address this question. Examples are provided to illustrate the tasks and potential products. The examples are not intended to limit further discussion of the benchmarks or concepts, and it is recognized that additional details on monitoring will be required to fully address each task.

- Task 1-1. Identify the protocol for the collection of broodstock at the George Adams Hatchery for the late-fall hatchery program. For example, the protocol could be “Eggs will be taken only from adult Chinook salmon that mature after October 1. If there are sufficient numbers of adults returning after October 1, priority will be given to spawning only those individuals tagged as part of the late-fall program.”
- Task 1-2. Identify the benchmark value(s) that would indicate a successful test of our ability to create a late-spawning component from returns to the George Adams Hatchery. For example, a benchmark could be “80% of the adult progeny from the late-fall program that return to George Adams Hatchery mature after October 7.”
- Task 1-3. Identify what must be monitored to assess the benchmark(s) for fidelity of spawn timing. For example, it could be “Juveniles released will have a coded-wire-tag (CWT) unique to the late-fall hatchery program. All adults spawned at the hatchery will be checked for a CWT and, if a CWT from the late-fall program is recovered, the date of spawning will be recorded.”
- Task 1-4. Consistent with the Plan objective of maintaining harvest opportunities and the monitoring plans developed for tasks 1-3 and 2-3, identify the number of juveniles that will be released from the late-fall Chinook salmon program at George Adams Hatchery in 2016.

Task 1-5. Identify any necessary and feasible facility modifications to implement the monitoring, broodstock spawning, rearing, and release strategies for the late-fall hatchery program.

Task 1-6. Implement, within budget and resource constraints, the late-fall program at George Adams Hatchery consistent with the protocols and monitoring defined in tasks 1-1 through 1-5.

Task 1-7. Document results from tasks 1-1 through 1-6 and provide to NMFS by August 15, 2015.

## Phase 2

If in Phase 1 we are able to successfully create a late-spawning component at the George Adams Hatchery, Phase 2 of the project (brood years 2018 – 2023; return years 2019 - 2024) will test our ability to maintain a late-spawn timing population component in the Skokomish River under extant habitat conditions.

### ***Question 2: Do hatchery-origin Chinook salmon spawning in the Skokomish River after mid-October have sufficient productivity to replace themselves in the subsequent generation?***

The following tasks will be completed in 2015-2016 to address this question. Examples are provided to illustrate the tasks and potential products. The examples are not intended to limit further discussion of the benchmarks or concepts, and it is recognized that additional details on monitoring will be required to fully address each task.

Task 2-1. Describe the existing monitoring programs for naturally spawning Chinook salmon and resulting juvenile production in the Skokomish River. Identify any necessary and feasible improvements to monitor the spatial distribution and abundance of Chinook salmon spawners in the Skokomish River.

Task 2-2. Identify the benchmark value(s) that would indicate a successful test of our ability to create a late-timed, naturally spawning component of the Chinook salmon return to the Skokomish River. For example, a benchmark could be “The egg-fry survival of late-spawning Chinook salmon in the Skokomish River is 50% greater than the survival of early-timed spawners.”

Task 2-3. Identify what must be monitored to assess the benchmark(s) for the productivity of late-timed natural spawners in the Skokomish River. For example, it could be “The distribution and projected egg to fry survival will be monitored for early and late-timed spawners in the Skokomish River.”

Task 2-4. Identify the number of juveniles that must be released from the late-fall Chinook salmon program at George Adams Hatchery to implement the monitoring plan developed in Task 2-3.

Task 2-5. Document results from tasks 2-1 through 2-4 and provide to NMFS by August 15, 2015.

### **Future Phases**

The Plan describes a potential sequence of measures to improve the productivity of fall Chinook salmon as habitat function is restored. Given current habitat conditions in the Skokomish River, we recognize that late-timed Chinook salmon may not immediately have sufficient productivity to replace themselves in the subsequent generation. It will be appropriate at the end of Phase 2 to evaluate the success of the program relative to Question 2 and, if not successful, what habitat, hatchery, or fishery factors may be contributing to this result. Results from Phase 1 and 2 and other relevant information will be used to adaptively manage the late-fall Chinook salmon program and inform decisions on future strategies.

### **2015-2016 Checkpoints**

The comanagers have identified the following checkpoints to ensure that any necessary and feasible improvements to broodstock collection, monitoring, or facilities are made prior to the return of late-fall Chinook salmon in September 2015, and that the program is successfully implemented in 2015-2016.

May 15, 2015	Co-managers provide preliminary document to NMFS with concepts addressing tasks 1-1 through 1-6 and 2-1 through 2-4
June 1, 2015	Co-managers and NMFS will meet no later than this date to discuss concepts described in May 15 document.
July 1, 2015	Comanagers provide draft document to NOAA Fisheries addressing tasks 1-1 through 1-5 and 2-1 through 2-3.
July 15, 2015	NMFS provides co-managers with comments on draft document.
August 15, 2015	Co-managers provide final document to NMFS as an addendum to the previously submitted to George Adams HGMP.
November 15, 2015	Egg-take completed for late-fall program at George Adams Hatchery.
June 30, 2016	Tagged juveniles released from George Adams Hatchery.

## **Summary of the Pacific Salmon Commission Chum Technical Committee 2021 Juan de Fuca Strait Chum Salmon Sampling Program**

The Pacific Salmon Commission Southern Panel has again identified the establishment of a chum sampling program for the Strait of Juan de Fuca as a top research priority for proposals through the Southern Endowment Fund for 2021. The Chum Technical Committee submitted a proposal to continue the Strait of Juan de Fuca GSI sampling program which was begun in 2016, and this proposal was once again selected for funding. The sampling program will follow the same methodology since 2016. Therefore, the analysis of potential impacts to ESA-listed Puget Sound steelhead and Puget Sound Chinook, described below, remains unchanged from previous years.

### **Sampling Program Objectives:**

For stock reconstruction for Southern BC and Washington Chum salmon, one significant data gap is the diversion of chum populations through the Southern Route via Juan de Fuca Strait. This project will work towards addressing that data gap by sampling this migration route in both US and Canadian waters to determine:

- Spatial & temporal stock composition of chum salmon migrating through the Southern Diversion route,
- Provide sampling platform for stock identification, migration rate studies etc.
- Develop time series of Catch per Unit effort data to pair with the Johnstone Strait Test Fishery to determine the diversion rates of various chum populations.

This multi-year program is a structured sampling program in Juan de Fuca Strait (Canadian Area 20 and US Area 5). This research involves chartering a Purse Seine vessel to fish 4 days/week starting the 1<sup>st</sup> week of October for 5 weeks (2 vessel-days on each side of the international boundary). Catch per Unit Effort information is collected as well as biological samples for stock identification purposes. All fish are released except for the 400 samples/week (a total of 2,000 chum) that are collected during the program.

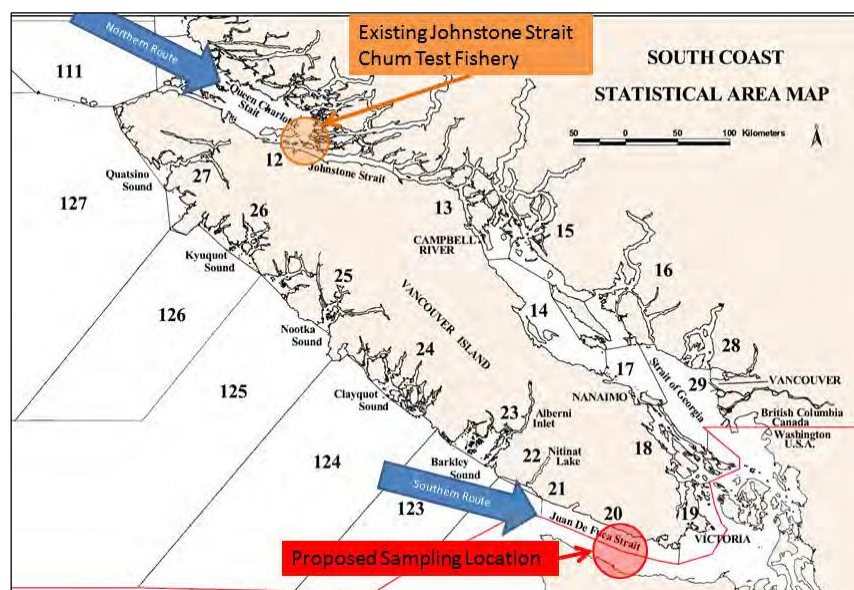


Figure 1. Map of Vancouver Island with migration pathways and proposed sampling location.

### **Sampling Program Methodology:**

**Gear:** In order to reduce selectivity, a Purse Seine vessel will be chartered to conduct the sampling following a typical Test Fishery pattern (Fig 2). The vessel will fish using a standard WCVI Seine net (300 fathom 6 ½ Strips) that will be constructed for this program.

**Timing:** The sampling program will cover the main fall chum migration time period through the month of October. The vessel will fish a total of 4 days per week (2 days in Canadian waters and 2 days in U.S. waters) over a 5 week period starting the first week of October.

**Location:** The 2 days per week of fishing in U.S. waters will occur entirely within Catch Area 5. The charter vessel will complete a minimum of 6 sets/day fishing along a North-South line perpendicular to the coast of Vancouver Island across to Washington State. Set locations will be established along that line based on past sockeye samplings conducted by the Pacific Salmon Commission. There will be flexibility in the set location especially during this pilot phase of the program to determine optimum set locations (i.e. the fish maybe predominantly shore-oriented so most of the effective fishing effort would be near-shore).

**Monitoring:** An observer trained by DFO will be onboard at all times during fishing operations. The observers' duties will include collection and recording of all catch data, such as date, time, set location, number of sets, and catch by set and species. Data collected will be recorded on paper set logs and entered into an electronic logbook for real-time data transmission using a satellite system. This satellite system will also provide the Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) for real time monitoring of vessel positioning to a predetermined frequency. Enumeration procedures:

- Once the bunt is dried up alongside or at the stern of the vessel fish will be sampled by dip-netting a portion of the catch out of the net.

- The remaining fish will be counted by species as they swim out of the bunt over the breast line.
- Lowering and raising the breast line controls the speed with which the fish swim out of the net.
- The observer will count all chum salmon while crew members will count any salmon and steelhead by-catch.
- All fish will be released except those being sampled.
- All catch data including biological samples will be entered and stored and accessible over the web through the Fishery Operating System (FOS).

**Sampling:** A total of 400 chum will be sampled for biological information in each week (200/week on the Canadian side and 200/week on the U.S. side). Sampling will be done across sets attempting to sample proportionate to the CPUE. Information collected will be:

- Scale samples for age determination
- Length samples (Post Orbital Fork)
- Sex composition
- Tissue samples for DNA extraction DNA tissue samples will be collected as adipose tissue and mounted on Whatman paper. Alternatively, samples can be collected and preserved in 95% ethanol.

If required, other species may also be sampled following similar protocols.



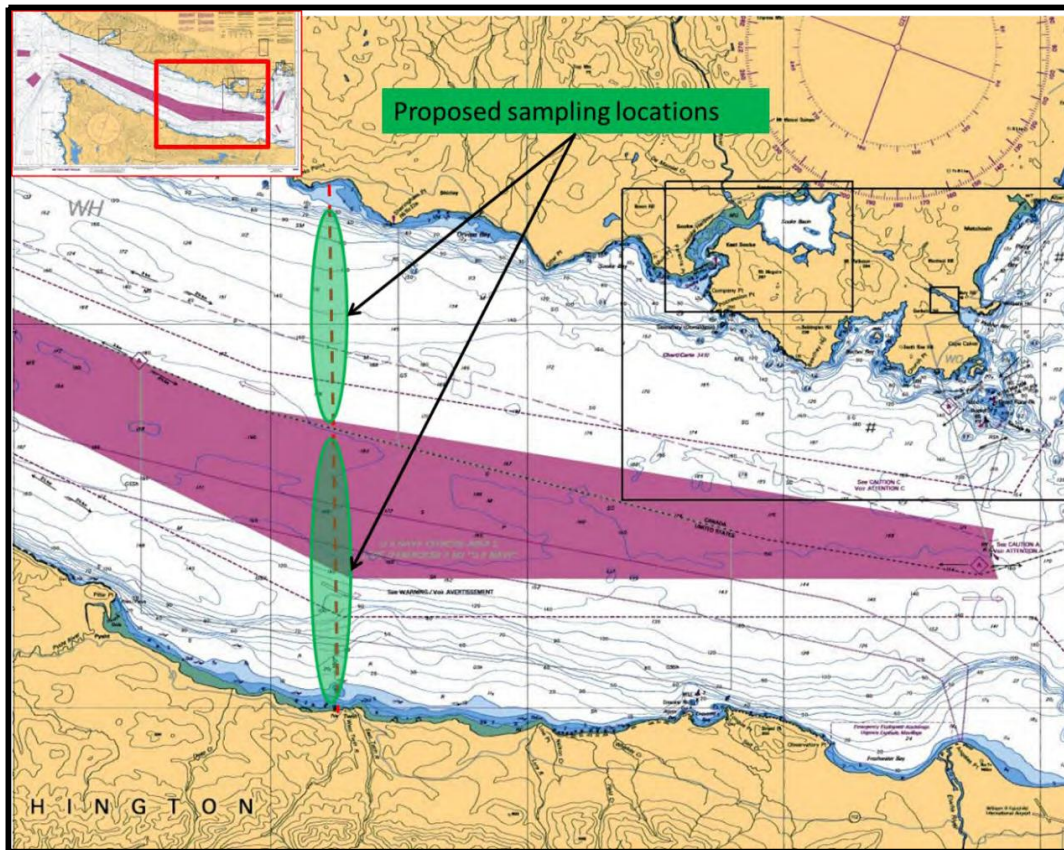


Figure 2. Proposed initial sampling locations for program initiation following similar pattern to past sampling programs for sockeye by the Pacific Salmon Commission. Fishing in US waters will be limited to Catch Area 5.

### **Mitigation Measures to Minimize the Potential for Take:**

Sampled chum will be dip-netted out the seine. The remainder of the fish in the seine (including any potential listed fish) will not be brought aboard the vessel, but rather released directly from the seine while still in the water, by submerging the cork line.

### **Take Estimation and Reporting:**

Table 1 shows the number of observed encounters with potentially ESA-listed salmonids during years 2016-2020 of this research, which were below the anticipated take analysis presented here. The same fishing protocols will be used during the 2021 operations. Therefore, the following take estimates (developed in 2016) represent very conservative impact expectation for the 2021 research.

Table 1. Observed encounters of potentially ESA-listed salmonids in the Juan de Fuca Strait Chum Salmon Sampling Program during 2016-2020. All were released alive from the seine without being brought aboard the vessel.

	Observed Encounters (all released)		
	Adult Chinook	Immature Chinook	Steelhead
2016	0	21	1
2017	3	27	0
2018	0	69	0
2019	0	2	0
2020	0	0	2

**Puget Sound Steelhead:** Based on fish tickets from 5 recent years (2011-2015), October and November steelhead catches in all commercial fisheries within Areas 4B and 5 ranged from zero (in 2013, 2014 & 2015), to one (in the 2012 troll fishery), to three (in 2011 gillnet fisheries). Therefore, we would conservatively expect our research activities to encounter less than 10 adult steelhead in total, with all being released alive with minimal actual handling. Since all steelhead will be released without being brought aboard the vessel, a 20% release mortality will be assumed. This mortality rate is higher than the 10% rate assumed for recreational hook & line fisheries, but lower than the release mortality rates assumed for adult Chinook (33%) or Coho (26%) assumed for purse seine fisheries where the fish are brought aboard the vessel prior to being released. A 20% assumed release mortality rate suggests that this sampling program could potentially result in 2 dead steelhead of unknown production origin and listing status during 2020 operations. Steelhead that are potentially encountered in Area 5 may not be part of the listed Puget Sound DPS.

**Puget Sound Chinook:** Typically, only immature "blackmouth" Chinook should be present in Area 5 during October and November. Based on WDFW estimates of Chinook encounters in October mark-selective fisheries in Area 5, we anticipate encountering less than 200 immature Chinook in the course of this research during 2021. Should any immature Chinook become entrained in the seine, smaller ones would likely escape through the mesh. Any entrained Chinook will be released over the cork line along with the excess chum. As with steelhead, no Chinook are expected to be brought aboard the vessel. Therefore, a lower release mortality rate than the rate that is usually assumed for immature Chinook that are hauled aboard purse seiners (45%) is appropriate. Assuming a release mortality rate of 30% suggests that this research might result in a total of 60 incidental mortalities of immature Chinook in Area 5 during October and early November. Based on FRAM modeling of those impacts, total adult equivalent (AEQ) mortalities expected in this research sampling program during 2021, by natural Chinook stock, are shown in Table 2, along with the expected resulting net increases to the total exploitation rates for those same natural stocks.



Table 2. Total Adult Equivalent (AEQ) incidental release mortalities, rounded to the nearest one-tenth of a fish, of all Chinook stocks estimated (by the FRAM model) to occur incidentally in the Juan de Fuca Strait Chum Salmon Sampling Program during 2021, and the FRAM-derived estimates of the increases in total 2021 Exploitation Rates (over those occurring in fisheries) of Puget Sound Chinook stocks anticipated to result from those AEQ mortalities, rounded to the nearest one-hundredth of one percent.

Natural Chinook Stock	AEQ Mortalities	Increase to Total ER
Nooksack Earlies	0.0	0.00%
Skagit Springs	0.1	0.00%
White Spring Fing	0.0	0.00%
Dungeness Spring	0.1	0.02%
Skagit SF	0.1	0.00%
Stillaguamish	0.0	0.00%
Skykomish	0.2	0.01%
Lake Washington	0.2	0.01%
Green	1.4	0.01%
Puyallup	0.3	0.01%
Nisqually	0.3	0.01%
Hoko	0.0	0.00%
Elwha	0.9	0.02%
Mid-HC	0.0	0.01%
Skokomish	0.0	0.01%

These low exploitation rates, when combined with the other research fishing activities consulted under the 2021 Chinook Harvest Management Plan (to our knowledge), still fall well below the level reserved for this type of research activity, as described in the 2010 Co-manager Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook:

*Mortality associated with certain monitoring and research activities (e.g. test fisheries and update fisheries), that primarily inform in-season harvest management decisions, will be accounted with other fishery related mortality under the ER ceilings defined for each MU. **Mortality associated with other research and monitoring, which have broader applicability to stock assessment, will not be accounted under the ER ceilings, Mortality in this latter category will not exceed a level equivalent to 1% of the estimated annual abundance (i.e. 1% ER), for any MU.***

## **2021 Lake Washington Chinook Management Actions**

The Lake Washington management unit is composed of two natural stocks, the Cedar River and the Sammamish River. The 2021 preseason natural origin recruit (NOR) forecast is for a terminal run size of 646 to the Cedar River and 100 to the Sammamish River. For 2021, WDFW, the Suquamish Tribe, and Muckleshoot Tribe will manage the NOR returns to the Lake Washington basin consistent with recent-year average NOR spawner escapements in the Cedar River. The 2021 FRAM/TAMM model run (Chin3621) projects that 620 natural origin recruits (NORs) will escape mixed stock fisheries and return to the Lake Washington basin. NOR spawning escapement is expected to be 536 in the Cedar River, and 84 in the Sammamish River.

## **2021 Green River Management Actions – Unmarked adult Chinook**

For 2021, WDFW, the Muckleshoot Tribe, and Suquamish Tribe will manage the unmarked returns to the Green River for 1,200 natural origin adults on the spawning grounds and returning to Soos Creek Hatchery. This management action will occur through a combination of fisheries actions modeled in FRAM/TAMM and transportation of unmarked adult Chinook (excluding double index tagged fish) from hatchery facilities within the Green River basin to the spawning grounds.

Terminal fisheries directed at the Green River stock are managed based upon an in-season update (ISU) with a test fishery during statistical weeks 30-32 in Elliott Bay that updates the terminal run-size (marked and unmarked adult returns). Terminal fisheries are contingent on confirmation of the pre-season forecast. Initial results from this ISU will be available during statistical week 32 (the 1st week of August). The co-managers will make in-season decisions consistent with the projected run size and natural escapement estimates. NOAA Fisheries will be informed of any subsequent management actions taken by the state and tribal co-managers that deviate from the pre-season fishery structure in the 2021 List of Agreed to Fisheries.

The 2021 FRAM/TAMM model run (Chin3621) projects that 2,257 natural origin recruits (NORs) will escape fisheries and return to the Green River. Of these NORs, 1,669 will spawn naturally in the Green River with the remaining 588 trapped at Soos Creek Hatchery weir between week 32-44 (August – late October) with a peak between week 37-42 (early September – mid October). The co-managers are expecting to meet the goal of 1,200 NOR adults on the spawning grounds without the need to transfer unmarked (NOR) adults to the spawning grounds. Regardless of the pre-season projections, the co-managers will continue to evaluate escapements through the season and take actions as warranted.

## **2021 Puyallup River Management Actions**

For 2021, WDFW, the Puyallup Tribe, and Muckleshoot Tribe will manage the returns to the Puyallup River for a total of 1,170 adults with at least 750 natural origin adults on the spawning grounds. This management action will occur through a combination of fisheries actions modeled in FRAM/TAMM and transportation of unmarked adult Chinook from hatchery facilities within the Puyallup River basin to the spawning grounds.

Terminal fisheries directed at the Puyallup River stock are managed based upon a pre-season forecast and modeled through the FRAM/TAMM. The 2021 FRAM/TAMM model run (Chin3621) projects that 929 natural origin recruits (NORs) will escape fisheries and return to the Puyallup River with an additional 1,607 hatchery origin recruits straying to the spawning grounds for a total natural escapement of 2,536. The co-managers do not expect any NOR adults will need to be transferred to the spawning grounds, but will continue to evaluate escapements through the season and take actions as warranted.

## 2021-2022 Lake Washington Warm-water test fishery, commercial fishery and research

This proposal is put forth to implement a test fishery that will collect additional information on the feasibility and potential impacts of a directed fishery (C&S and commercial) on invasive warm-water fishes in selected portions of the Lake Washington basin, a commercial fishery in the northern portion of Lake Washington, and associated research in Lake Sammamish to estimate population abundance of native and invasive piscivores (Figure 1). The results of this test fishery will inform implementation and management of a full scale commercial fishery directed at warm-water fishes in all areas of the basin that remain off limits to directed commercial fisheries due to concerns over steelhead encounters. To date, the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) has collected gillnet catch data from March – April 2015, January 2017 – June 2017, March 2018 – June 2018, and March 2019 – April 2019, March 2020, and March 2021 to inform potential impacts to listed salmonids which will be used to estimate impacts for the first step toward a commercial fishery.

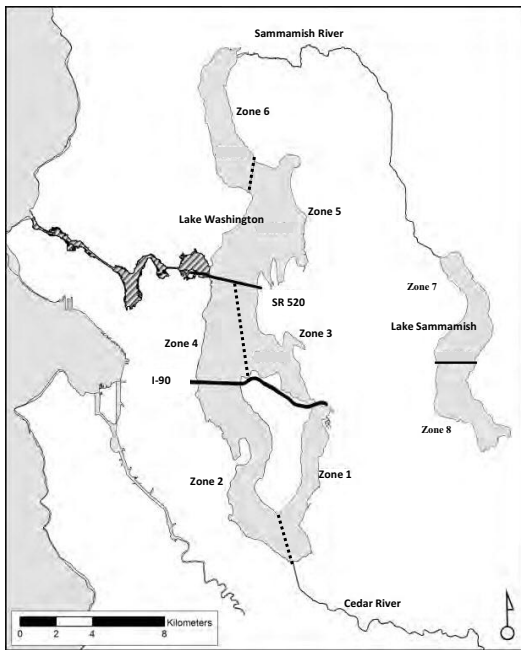


Figure 1. Proposed warmwater fishery zones (1-8) in the Lake Washington basin include zones 1-6 in Lake Washington and zones 7-8 in Lake Sammamish.

The test fishery (and directed commercial fisheries in the future) is scheduled to encompass times and areas that minimize impacts to ESA listed salmonids. Chinook adults start migrating into the basin in mid-June with spawning concluding the first week of November. The timing of the test fishery is proposed from May 1 – June 11, 2021 and January 1 – April 30, 2022. This range of dates will avoid impacts on migrating adult Chinook and steelhead in Lake Washington. Using large mesh gillnets will avoid impacts on age-0 Chinook and steelhead smolts emigrating to sea during the proposed times. The probability of encountering an adult wild steelhead is extremely low. If a steelhead is encountered, it would likely be a stray from a neighboring watershed such as the Green River. Steelhead surveys in the Sammamish River tributaries,

including Lake Sammamish, were discontinued at the end of 2003 after five years of surveys in which no steelhead or steelhead redds were observed. Therefore, minimal risk of encounters exists in northern Lake Washington or Lake Sammamish. There are very few remaining steelhead spawning in the Cedar River. From 2009 through 2015, redd-based escapement estimates for the Cedar River have averaged just over two steelhead per year and no steelhead redds were observed during 2017. Further, several of the redds detected prior to 2017 may have been produced by large cutthroat or rainbow trout which are known to overlap with steelhead in both space and time.

The Lake Washington test fishing area will be divided into zones (Figure 1) and will focus on central and southern Lake Washington (zones 1-4), with additional effort in northern Lake Washington (zones 5-6) when there is no directed commercial fishery. Up to 24 300-foot gillnets will be deployed within a single zone each night. The gillnet mesh will range from 2.5 - 6 inch stretch mesh. This is a 1.0 inch stretch mesh wider interval (previously 3.5 - 6 inch) than previous years. This wider range will only be used during the test fishery. Fishing will occur up to four nights per week and nets will be set on Monday and retrieved no later than Friday. Nets will be checked often to further minimize interactions with steelhead. Any steelhead caught will be released (ancillary to this project, we have successfully tagged and released multiple walleye, suggesting that gill net mortality can be reduced by frequently checking nets). The cold water in the lake during this period minimizes mortality of released fish.

A limited commercial fishery is proposed to begin transitioning from research to implementation in such a way that impacts can be monitored and controlled. Because steelhead encounters have the lowest probability in northern Lake Washington, this initial commercial fishery will occur in Lake Washington zones 5 and 6. In Lake Washington, MIT has fished 446 net nights over five years and encountered only 11 sub-adult Chinook (i.e. blackmouth), and no adult NOR migratory Chinook. Net length restrictions will be identical to those used during the test fishery and fishers will be limited to 4 nets. The commercial fishery will be restricted to the use of 3.5 - 6 inch stretch mesh gill nets which have been previously used in the test fishery. This commercial fishery will occur from March 1 – April 30, 2022 and nets will only be deployed from Monday afternoon through Friday morning to minimize conflict with weekend recreational activities. MIT enforcement and biologists will be on-site to inspect all landed catch.

In previous years, the test fishery has produced valuable information to assess the potential impacts of a commercial directed fishery, but has done little to generate data that would inform a long-term management plan for invasive piscivores. To that end, MIT has developed an additional research proposal aimed at assessing the population size of select piscivores in Lake Sammamish. A new electrofishing boat has already been purchased to conduct this research. Lake Sammamish was chosen because of its smaller size and likely smaller piscivore populations (making an intensive mark-recapture study more tractable) as well as the limited number of ESA listed NOR salmonids potentially using its waters as a migratory corridor. Even though abundance of ESA listed salmonids is likely to be low, MIT proposes to use best practices when conducting this research to minimize overall take. As such, protocols for electrofishing will follow those from Bonar et al. (2000) which were developed by WDFW and used in warm water fisheries research projects that received ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A) coverage for incidental impacts to listed salmonids (1345-9A).

## Take estimation and reporting

There is a very small to zero potential for the test fishery to interact with adult steelhead in Lake Washington and no potential for interaction with adult migratory Chinook. Nevertheless, we have designed this test fishery to minimize these interactions. Should there be an encounter in the test fishery, steelhead or Chinook will be handled carefully by trained professional staff and as much biological data will be collected as possible, including lengths, fin clips for genetic analyses, marks, presence of tags, and capture locations. Further, should staff believe survival upon release is questionable, the steelhead or Chinook will be retained and reported as ceremonial and subsistence treaty catch.

In the commercial fishery, all catch will be landed and then inspected by a fishery biologist. Due to the time and area restrictions, no steelhead or adult NOR Chinook are expected to be encountered. Any sub-adult Chinook landed will have as much biological data taken as possible. MIT expects 10 or fewer participants in this fishery. There will be a maximum of 36 nights of fishing which translates into a maximum of 1,440 net-nights of effort. Based on past test fishery results, this intensity of fishing effort would result in a maximum of 36 sub-adult chinook encounters.

MIT does not expect any adult Chinook or steelhead encounters as part of the Lake Sammamish research, but juvenile Chinook or *O. mykiss* (rainbow trout or steelhead juveniles) encounters are possible. From June-July 2017 in Lake Washington, an electrofishing effort similar to our proposal was implemented to assess the warm water fish community (Garrett 2017). During that work, 65 Chinook ranging from 85-227 mm and 25 rainbow trout ranging from 147-318 mm were encountered. We expect similar encounters of juvenile Chinook due to the close proximity of Issaquah Creek Hatchery but fewer encounters of juvenile rainbow trout due to extirpation of the spawning steelhead population from tributaries of the Sammamish River.

Understanding the potential for interaction with the public, we propose monthly reporting on these fishery activities to NOAA. These reports will contain gear used, area fished, and effort. Further, any natural origin adult steelhead or Chinook encountered will be immediately reported. MIT proposes a limit of three natural origin adult steelhead encounters or five natural origin adult Chinook encounters (Table 1). Should either cap be reached, the test fishery or commercial fishery will be immediately shut down for the remainder of the season. During the research project in Lake Sammamish, effort will be shifted spatially and temporally to avoid sampling during hatchery Chinook releases.

Table 1. Expected maximum levels of incidental mortality of ESA-listed Lake WA Chinook and steelhead, by life stage, associated with the 2021-2022 MIT Warm water predator evaluation studies.

Activity	UM Chinook smolts	UM Chinook sub-adults	UM Chinook adults	UM steelhead smolts	UM steelhead adults
Lake Wa. test fishery	0	6	5	0	3
Pilot Comm. Fishery	0	8		0	
Lake Samm. research (electrofishing)	7	0	0	3	0
Total	7	14	0	3	3

#### References

- Bonar, S.A., B.D. Bolding, and M. Divens. 2000. Standard fish sampling guidelines for Washington ponds and lakes. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
- Garrett, D., C. Jackson, and S. Caromile. 2017. Biological assessment of the warmwater fish community in Lake Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

## Relative Abundance and Diet of Piscivorous Fishes In Selected Areas of the Lake Washington Watershed

4/13/2021

**Objective 1:** Describe the relative abundance and size structure of piscivorous fishes in different sectors of the Lake Washington Shipping Canal (LWSC) and in Lake Washington during the juvenile salmon out-migration period.

**Objective 2:** Assess the stomach contents of piscivorous fishes inhabiting different sectors of the LWSC and Lake Washington. Identify sectors of the LWSC and Lake Washington where predation on juvenile salmonids is greatest during the out-migration period.

**Objective 3:** Assess the effectiveness of Merwin Traps as a tool for capturing and removing non-native piscivorous fishes (perch) in Lake Sammamish, Lake Washington, and the LWSC.

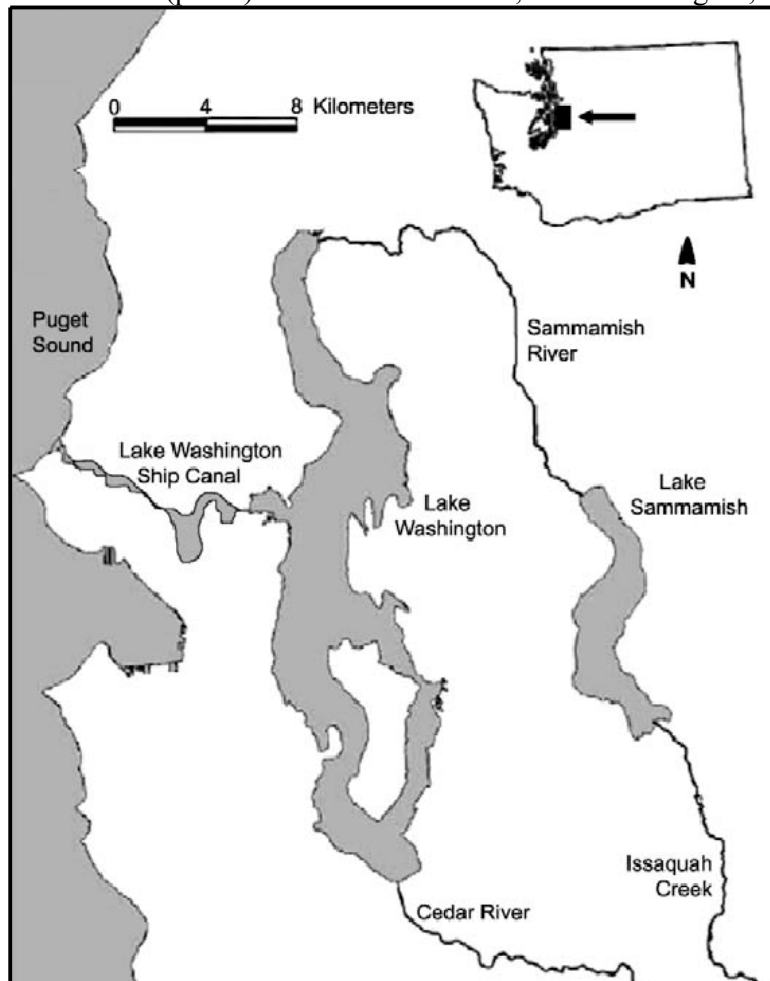


Figure 1. The proposed study area, the LWSC, Lake Washington, and Lake Sammamish.

### Study Area

The study area includes the LWSC, Lake Washington, and Lake Sammamish.

### Methods



Gill netting will occur over multiple sampling days between early-May and late June, 2021 and between mid-April and late-June 2022. Variable-mesh monofilament gill nets will be set during the salmon smolt out-migration period within the study area (Figure 1). Netting effort will be concentrated within the LWSC, but may also occur in selected areas of Lake Washington and Lake Sammamish. Nets will be deployed at night with 12-16 hour set times. A range of mesh sizes (2-inch stretch to 5-inch stretch) will be used in an effort to capture a broad range of fish species and sizes. However, much of the netting effort will utilize smaller mesh sizes (2.5-inch to 3-inch stretch mesh) to target yellow perch, a non-native piscivore known to prey on Chinook smolts during the out-migration period. All species captured will be measured to the nearest millimeter. Stomach contents of some piscivorous fishes caught at selected locations will be assessed for evidence of predation on juvenile salmonids.

Merwin Traps (1 to 2 traps total) may be deployed in Lake Sammamish or Lake Washington between early-March and late June of 2022. It is likely that only one trap will be deployed in Lake Sammamish near the outlet of Issaquah Creek, however a second trap may be deployed in the same general area or in Lake Washington. Traps will be fished continuously and will be checked daily with all species caught being recorded. Any Chinook or steelhead that are captured will be released unharmed.

### **ESA Considerations**

The Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Management Plan allows for limited take of listed species during research activities within each Management Unit (MU): "Mortality associated with certain monitoring and research activities (e.g. test fisheries and update fisheries), that primarily inform in-season harvest management decisions, will be accounted with other fishery related mortality under the ER ceilings defined for each MU. Mortality associated with other research and monitoring, which have broader applicability to stock assessment, will not be accounted under the ER ceilings. Mortality in this latter category will not exceed a level equivalent to 1% of the estimated annual abundance (i.e. 1% ER), for any MU." As such, there is limited take for Puget Sound Chinook available to this proposed project under the PSCHMP, in combination with other projects within the MU. Incidental impacts to listed Puget Sound steelhead from this research proposal are extremely unlikely as addressed below.

Similar studies conducted in recent years indicate that this monitoring effort will remove many piscivorous fish from the LWSC and other areas of the Lake Washington watershed that would otherwise prey on juvenile Chinook, and this monitoring project is therefore likely to benefit juvenile salmonids migrating through the area. The study is not likely to result in the take of listed anadromous species (PS Chinook and PS steelhead), and estimated take values are provided below:

1. Steelhead adults: The probability of encountering an adult steelhead is low. Adult steelhead were not encountered during previous sampling efforts (conducted in 2016, 2017, 2018, or 2019) in the LWSC. Likewise, Tribal test fisheries using gill nets in Lakes Sammamish and Washington in recent years have not encountered adult steelhead. Spawning ground surveys indicate that few (if any) steelhead spawn in the Lake Washington watershed, and steelhead adults are not expected to be migrating through the LWSC during the proposed sampling period. The take is estimated as zero adult steelhead.

2. Steelhead juveniles: The probability of encountering a juvenile steelhead is low. Juvenile steelhead were not encountered during previous sampling efforts (conducted 2016-2019) in the LWSC. Spawning ground surveys indicate that few (if any) steelhead spawn in the Lake Washington watershed, and the number of steelhead smolts migrating through the LWSC is expected to be low. Any steelhead smolt migrants that may be present will not be affected by the sampling gear as the proposed gillnet mesh size is too large to entangle juveniles (2 to 4 inch stretch mesh). The take is estimated as zero juvenile steelhead.

3. Chinook adults: Chinook adults typically begin migrating through the LWSC in mid-June with the peak migration period occurring in mid to late August (Figure 2). Relatively small numbers of adult Chinook would be migrating through the LWSC while the proposed sampling would occur (May and June), however some adult Chinook may encounter the sampling gear as they migrate through the action area. Chinook adults migrating through the LWSC are likely to use deep-water offshore habitats where sampling gear is less likely to be deployed. Most sampling effort will occur in near-shore or off-channel, weedy habitats where adult Chinook are less likely to migrate. Adult Chinook were not encountered during the past four years of previous sampling efforts (2016 through 2019) in the LWSC. Due to the early timing of the proposed sampling and the off-channel areas where sampling will occur, the number of adult Chinook encountering sampling gear will likely be small. A combined gear take of 5 Chinook adults (NOR and/or HOR) is estimated.

4. Chinook juveniles: Juvenile Chinook will actively be migrating through the LWSC during the proposed sampling period (March - June). Small numbers of juvenile Chinook smolts may encounter the sampling gear, however the mesh size (2 to 4 inch stretch mesh) is too large to entangle a Chinook juvenile and poses very little threat. Juvenile Chinook were not encountered during previous sampling efforts (2016-2019) in the LWSC. The take is estimated as zero juvenile Chinook.

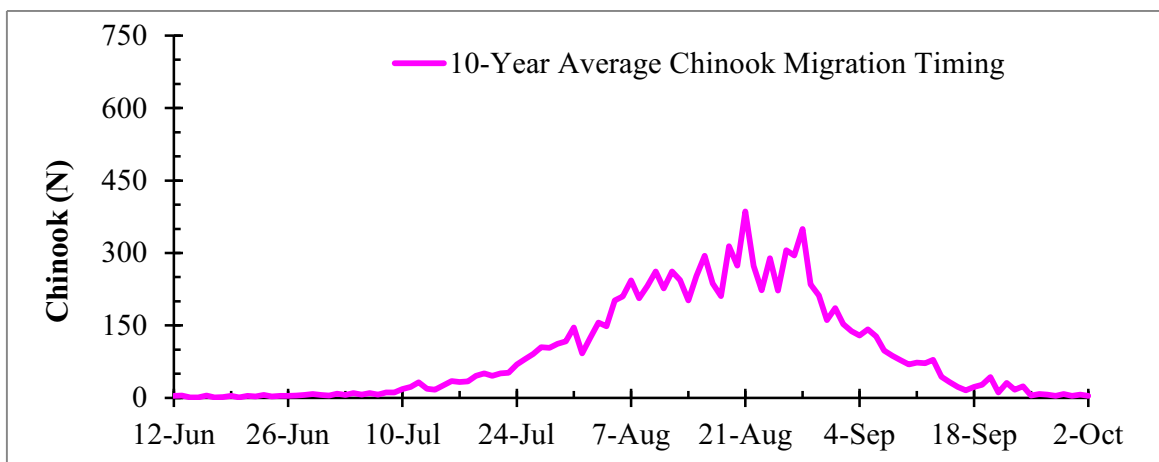


Figure 2. Recent ten-year average adult Chinook migration timing through the Ballard Locks.

As outlined above, this proposal, as part of the PSCHMP, seeks incidental take coverage for both Puget Sound Chinook and steelhead. Expected steelhead take is zero fish (bullets 1 and 2 above). Chinook take (HOR and NOR combined) may not exceed a level equivalent to 1% of the estimated annual abundance (i.e. 1% ER). Annual post-season terminal (10-F Returns) total

abundance values for Lake Washington Chinook adults during the past 10-year time period are listed in Table 1. The 2021 pre-season terminal abundance forecast for Lake Washington Chinook is 4,410 fish. The estimated take of 5 adult Chinook represents an exploitation rate of 0.1134% ( $5/4,410=0.001134$ ), which is well below the 1% ER limit.

Year	Hatchery Abundance	Natural Abundance	Total Abundance	Source
2010	8,131	688	8,819	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2011	5,612	829	6,441	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2012	10,671	1,116	11,787	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2013	5,415	1,729	7,144	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2014	2,644	408	3,052	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2015	4,791	1,383	6,174	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2016	4,184	801	4,985	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2017	5,347	1,836	7,183	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2018	2,646	789	3,435	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2019	2,847	757	3,604	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2020	4,319	346	4,665	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Post Season
2021	3,664	746	4,410	Co-Manager Forecast Files, Pre Season

Table 1. Annual post-season (2010-20) and pre-season (2021) terminal abundance estimates for Lake Washington Chinook.

In summary, project impacts are significantly below the 1% allotment for Chinook annual abundance provided for in the PSCHMP. The estimated take of HOR and NOR combined is 5 adults, and 0 smolts, which is 0.1134% of annual abundance.

**State SRKW Document**



State of Washington

**DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE**

Mailing Address: P.O. Box 43200, Olympia, WA 98504-3200 • (360) 902-2200 • TDD (360) 902-2207

Main Office Location: Natural Resources Building, 1111 Washington Street SE, Olympia, WA

April 21, 2021

Ms. Lynne Barre  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
7600 Sandpoint Way  
Seattle, WA 98104

**RE: Actions taken in development of WDFW managed fishery season for 2021-2022  
beneficial for Southern Resident killer whales.**

Dear Ms. Barre:

Puget Sound treaty Indian tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) have completed their salmon season setting process associated with the Pacific Fishery Management Council's development of ocean fisheries for the 2021-2022 salmon fishing season. The information presented below describes actions taken in developing the fishing package for fisheries managed by the WDFW determined to be of importance to the recovery of federal and state Endangered Species Act listed Southern Resident killer whales (SRKWs). It is the belief of WDFW that actions taken in the development and subsequent implementation of the 2021-2022 fishing season for Puget Sound will result in neutral or slightly decreased risk to SRKWs across Washington waters of the Salish Sea relative to recent fishing seasons. These actions include:

- Increased abundance of prey available in forage areas typically utilized by SRKWs (though abundance increases due to fishery decreases are anticipated to be small relative to the total Chinook population; see subsequent sections);
- Reduced vessel noise and emission of sound frequencies in the audible range of SRKWs, principally sonar, loud vessels, etc., due to both the decreased presence of fishing vessels in certain times and areas, and planned outreach and education efforts;
- Reduced on water presence of vessels engaged in fishing.



### **Expectation for an overall average year for salmonid prey availability**

- Using methodology developed by the Pacific Fishery Management Council SRKW ad hoc workgroup, the estimated starting abundance (prior to natural or fishing mortality) of Chinook in the SALISH region (aggregated Puget Sound, San Juan Islands, Juan de Fuca, and Georgia Strait) in October is approximately 605,100 Chinook (Table 1; [STT supplemental report 1](#)). This is similar to the recent 10-year post-season average of approximately 612,000 (2007 through 2016; Table 1).
- The 2021 forecast return of adult Puget Sound Chinook that will escape pre-terminal fisheries is approximately 207,000. This is similar to average Chinook abundance returning to Puget Sound back to 1975 (-2%; Table 2) but a small decrease from the recent 10-year average (-11%; Table 2).
- Annual Puget Sound pre-terminal fisheries are estimated to reduce the overall abundance of Chinook in the Salish Sea by an average of 3% relative to the starting abundance (Table 3). Reductions to Salish Sea Chinook abundances caused by pre-terminal fisheries have decreased substantially over time (Figure 1). Given the current magnitude of pre-terminal fishing in Puget Sound, fisheries management actions can not appreciably increase overall Chinook abundance to a level that quantifiably improves SRKW demographic rates. Recognizing this, SRKW populations have declined in recent years and actions described in this document may have some small and unquantifiable benefit to SRKW, by reducing vessel traffic and slightly increasing Chinook abundance. Recreational salmon fisheries in Puget Sound (recreational salmon catch reporting areas are shown in appendix A) which directly overlap in time and space with SRKW foraging activity have been curtailed for 2021-22 relative to recent years to address conservation needs for various stocks of ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook.
- Evidence suggests that the winter can be a particularly biologically taxing period for SRKW. In addition to Chinook biology, which suggests fish are more concentrated in the summer than the winter, and SRKW dietary studies, which suggest greater diet diversification during the winter, recent J-Pod photogrammetry data has recorded J-Pod body condition declining over the winter period. J-Pod is of particular concern, as this pod has seen recent annual overall body condition declining and has driven recent overall SRKW population declines (Figure 2). Unlike K and L-Pod, which typically distribute along the West Coast in the Winter, J-Pod primarily remains in the Salish sea during the winter. Puget Sound fishery closures this year focused on the winter time period (Oct.-Apr.) and include the complete winter closure to Chinook fishing in Marine Areas 6, 7, 8, 9, and 12. These closures are comparable to last year and represent substantial fishery decreases compared to recent fishing seasons (Appendix C) and, recognizing that Winter fisheries in Puget Sound are typically of a low magnitude (both effort and catch) relative to other Chinook-directed fisheries along the West Coast, may provide some small benefit to J-Pod.

- Summer Puget Sound Chinook fisheries are similar to recent years, with the exception of Marine Area 7 (San Juan Area). The Marine Area 7 Chinook season is reduced by 1.5 months relative to recent years (Appendix C). Historically, SRKW are most concentrated in Marine Area 7 during the summer, so fishery reductions to this area may provide some benefit to SRKW.
- Past and recent publications have suggested a particular importance of the Fraser Chinook stock to the nutritional health of J-Pod. The vast majority of the Fraser Chinook are unmarked (2021 forecast of 98% for Earlies; 96% for Lates) and all marine area recreational fisheries are mark-selective for Chinook. Mortalities on the Fraser stock are projected to be low in the 2021 Chinook pre-season model run (2,728; age 3-5) relative to the total Fraser starting cohort (742,125; age 3-5; October) in non-treaty Puget Sound fisheries (includes both recreational and commercial mortalities).
- Total abundance of Puget Sound chum for 2021 is forecasted to be 525,604; this is the lowest projected return in over two decades. It is worth noting that co-managers across Puget Sound have agreed to manage towards conservative fishing targets to meet escapement goals for returning wild chum. Until in-season updates to run sizes are available, these changes will reduce potential harvest in WDFW managed commercial fisheries in marine areas 10, 11, and 12/12B, compared with 2019 and 2020.
- The Fraser River sockeye return for 2021 is another sub-dominant sockeye year and may be further constrained due to a landslide at Big Bar north of Lillooet, British Columbia, that is still partially altering natural fish passage despite an extensive restoration effort. The forecast for the 2021 return year of Fraser sockeye is 1.33M; for comparison the 2020 estimated return was 292K, the lowest run size on record. At this forecast there is no harvestable surplus available for harvest in United States commercial fisheries managed by the Fraser River Panel. Unpublished data from NOAA researchers indicate that sockeye are present in the diet of SRKWs; although in sub-dominant years the prevalence is low.



**Table 1.** Estimated starting abundance (October) of age 3-5 Chinook in the SALISH Shelton region. 2007-2016 represent estimates from post-season FRAM runs (validation round 6.2) and 2021 represents the final pre-season FRAM run estimate. Estimates are rounded to the nearest 100.

Year	Region	Oct. Abundance
2007	SALISH	546,300
2008	SALISH	599,600
2009	SALISH	441,100
2010	SALISH	823,700
2011	SALISH	607,600
2012	SALISH	521,900
2013	SALISH	740,800
2014	SALISH	634,700
2015	SALISH	639,600
2016	SALISH	568,800
2021	SALISH	605,100
07-16 Avg		612,400

**Table 2.** Forecasted return of Puget Sound adult (age 3-5) Chinook escaping pre-terminal fisheries. Historic data (1975-2019) comes from the Puget Sound Chinook Run Reconstruction.

Year	Source	Total TRS
1975	PS RR	174606
1976	PS RR	178760
1977	PS RR	174026
1978	PS RR	183278
1979	PS RR	181060
1980	PS RR	236410
1981	PS RR	190974
1982	PS RR	192185
1983	PS RR	183776
1984	PS RR	245838
1985	PS RR	254148
1986	PS RR	232091
1987	PS RR	208024
1988	PS RR	211829
1989	PS RR	269405
1990	PS RR	296085
1991	PS RR	165172

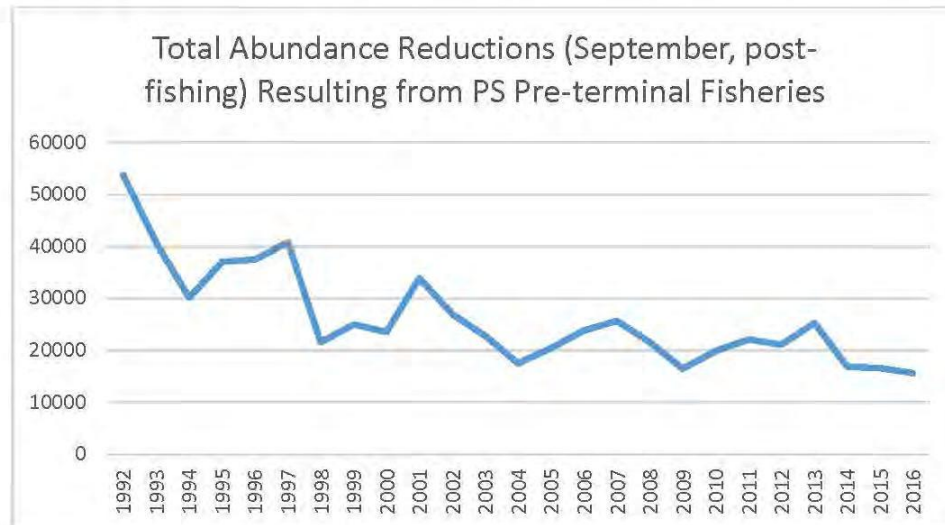
1992	PS RR	117401
1993	PS RR	130908
1994	PS RR	139173
1995	PS RR	179704
1996	PS RR	173575
1997	PS RR	161192
1998	PS RR	181333
1999	PS RR	228348
2000	PS RR	179575
2001	PS RR	266743
2002	PS RR	267326
2003	PS RR	209458
2004	PS RR	218438
2005	PS RR	220530
2006	PS RR	276268
2007	PS RR	284358
2008	PS RR	238054
2009	PS RR	186197
2010	PS RR	210117
2011	PS RR	227624
2012	PS RR	265670
2013	PS RR	246538
2014	PS RR	142589
2015	PS RR	155383
2016	PS RR	234404
2017	PS RR	348280
2018	PS RR	265622
2019	PS RR	229627
2021	Forecast	207457
10-yr avg Series Avg		232585   212491



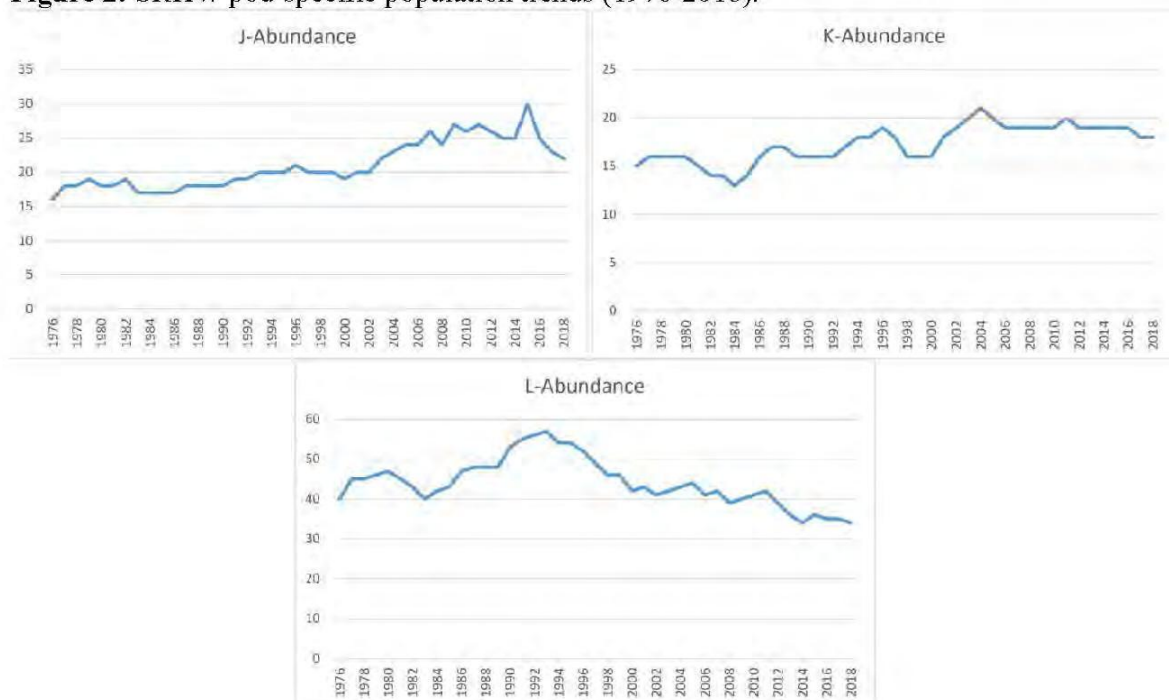
**Table 3.** Analysis of difference in post-fishing September Chinook abundance using Chinook FRAM validation runs (v6.2) and Chinook FRAM validation runs with no Puget Sound fishing. Abundances represent starting SALISH abundance in October and the effects of Puget Sound fisheries throughout the entire management year (Timestep 1-3; expressed as annual abundance reduction). This analysis used the PFMC SRKW ad hoc workgroup framework and was conducted jointly by WDFW and NWIFC. However, it should be noted that NOAA, NWIFC, and WDFW are exploring potential improvements to this framework and its specific application to Puget Sound.

Year	Oct-Apr Abundance	Annual Abundance Reduction	% Reduction of Total
2007	546292	25696	4.7%
2008	599589	21566	3.6%
2009	441117	16476	3.7%
2010	823667	19880	2.4%
2011	607614	22089	3.6%
2012	521929	21077	4.0%
2013	740847	25240	3.4%
2014	634667	16798	2.6%
2015	639575	16558	2.6%
2016	568810	15601	2.7%

**Figure 1:** Reduction to post-fishing September abundance caused by Puget Sound pre-terminal fisheries from 1992 to 2016. This analysis used the PFMC SRKW ad hoc workgroup framework and was conducted jointly by WDFW and NWIFC. However, it should be noted that NOAA, NWIFC, and WDFW are exploring potential improvements to this framework and its specific application to Puget Sound.



**Figure 2:** SRKW pod-specific population trends (1976-2018).



### **Reduced vessel noise and emission of sound frequencies in the audible range of SRKWs**

- WDFW has implemented the commercial whale watching license program and adopted rules for commercial viewing of SRKW, as recommended by Governor Inslee's Orca Task Force. The rules adopted in December 2020 were designed to increase the number of SRKW foraging hours without commercial whale watching vessel presence. The new rules include the following reductions in vessel noise and disturbance from commercial whale watching:
  - o limiting the commercial whale watching season to three months/year for viewing of SRKW at closer than one-half nautical mile, limiting commercial whale watching activity in the vicinity of SRKW to four hours per day during the specified season,
  - o limiting commercial whale watching vessels to three within one-half nautical mile of SRKW, with an exclusion from approaching within one-half mile of a group containing a calf, and
  - o year-round closure of the no-go zone on the west side of San Juan Island to commercial whale watching vessels save a hundred-yard corridor along the shoreline for commercial kayak tours.
- WDFW continues to promote and enforce the 2019 restrictions on speed and buffer distance around SRKW for all vessels.
- WDFW has increased outreach efforts to promote messaging about boating regulations, "Be Whale Wise" guidelines, the voluntary no-go zone, and the adjustment or silencing of sonar in the presence of SRKW. In terms of outreach efforts, WDFW is creating video content to support Be Whale Wise messaging, expanding online and print advertising targeting recreational boaters, developing materials for pumpout and re-fueling stations along Puget Sound, and producing print materials for handout during Enforcement orca patrols. Other efforts include on-site signage at Washington State Parks and WDFW water access sites along Puget Sound, radio advertising, and targeted social media advertising. In addition, State Parks has integrated educational materials regarding whale watching regulations and guidelines in their boating safety education program. This ensures that all boaters taking the course are aware of current vessel regulations and best practices for SRKW protection. Finally, both WDFW and the "Be Whale Wise" partnership are coordinating with U.S. and Canadian governments and organizations on regulatory changes and education and outreach, ensuring transboundary benefits for SRKW.
- WDFW has coordinated with partners to encourage the use of the Whale Report Alert System (WRAS) in Puget Sound. Developed by the Ocean Wise Research Institute, the system uses on-the-water reporting to alert large ships (ferries, barges, etc.) when whales are nearby. Reporting SRKW locations to the WRAS is a requirement for commercial whale watching license holders, and WDFW is training on-the-water staff like Enforcement personnel to contribute sightings as well.
- Commerce, Washington State Ferries, and PSP are working with the Ports, NOAA, and many others to pilot an "ECHO-like" program through your Washington Maritime Blue



alliance, currently envisioned as “Quiet Sound.” Quiet Sound would have topic-area working groups to lead projects and programs on vessel operations, incentives, innovations, notification, monitoring, evaluation, and adaptive management. Funding for Quiet Sound may be secured in the 2021 state legislative session, and once the program is stood up, WDFW intends to participate in Quiet Sound and its working groups.

- WDFW will continue to promote adherence to the voluntary “No-Go” Whale Protection Zone along the southwest portion of San Juan Island in MA7 for all recreational vessels (Figure 3). The geographic extent of this area stretches from Eagle Point in the southeast to Mitchell Point in the north and extend offshore ¼ mile between these locations and ½ mile centered on Lime Kiln Lighthouse. This area is consistent with that already promoted by San Juan County, proposed by NOAA Fisheries as *Alternative 4* in the 2009 Environmental Assessment on New Regulations to Protect SRKWs from Vessel Effects in Inland Waters of Washington, and represents the area most frequently utilized for foraging and socialization in the San Juan Islands. WDFW will continue to work with San Juan County and will plan to adjust outreach on a voluntary zone to be consistent with any outcomes of current marine spatial planning processes. As mentioned, the area is now closed to commercial whale watching activities, save a hundred-yard corridor along the shoreline for commercial sea kayak tours.

Commercial salmon fishing vessels licensed by WDFW operate in the vicinity of San Juan Island. This includes the area identified above in Figure 3 as the Voluntary “No-Go” Whale Protection Zone. These fisheries are under the regulatory control of the Pacific Salmon Commission’s Fraser River Panel. For the most part, vessels operating within ¼ mile of San Juan Island utilize purse seine gear. This area is critically important to the purse seine fleet. Beyond ¼ mile of the Island there is a mix of gillnet and purse seine vessels. These vessels target sockeye and pink salmon returning to the Fraser River. More information on these fisheries is presented in the section below, which describes the “on-water presence of fishing vessels in key areas/time periods.” Briefly, however, with the current forecast there is no harvestable surplus available for harvest in commercial fisheries management by WDFW.

### **Enforcement Emphasis**

- Currently WDFW enforcement conduct coordinated patrols with the U.S. Coast Guard, NOAA Office of Law Enforcement, San Juan County Sheriff’s Office, Sound Watch, and other partners year-round. These patrols include monitoring and enforcement of fisheries and the Marine Mammal Protection Act related to vessel operation in the presence of marine mammals throughout Puget Sound. Patrols in the marine areas of northern Puget Sound, particularly MA7 are specifically targeted to enforce regulations related to killer whales. These patrols will be increased in intensity at times SRKW calves are present. For comparison, in 2017, WDFW Police conducted 55 patrols; 50 federal and 5 state-funded whale patrols. In total for 2018, WDFW Police conducted 140 patrols; 50 federal and 90 state-funded patrols. For 2019, WDFW Police conducted 105 patrols specific to MA7 during the summer; (50 federal-funded and 55 state-funded patrols).

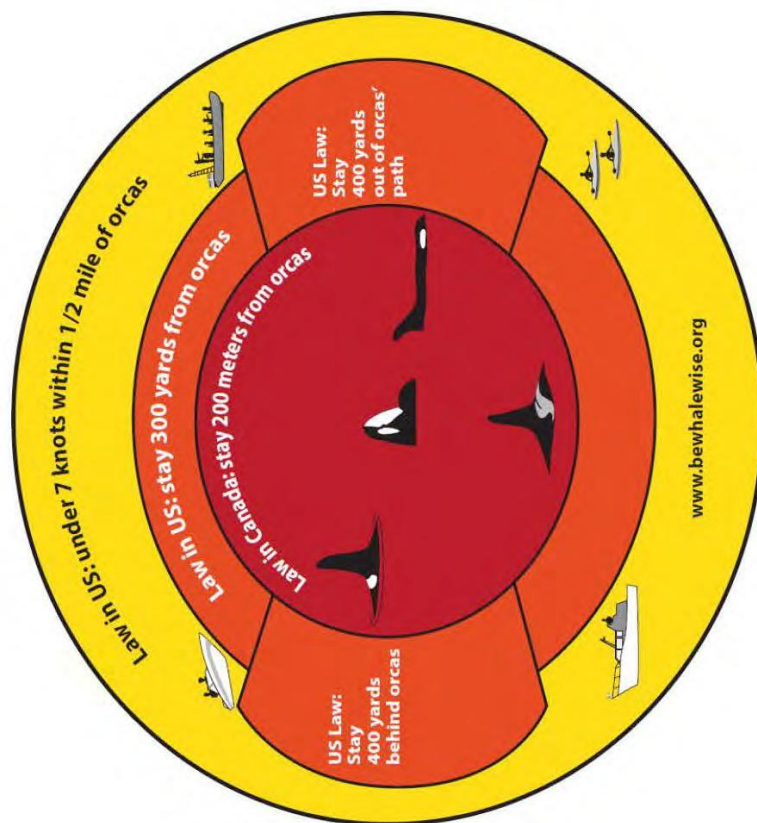


Figure 2. Mock-up of Whale Wise Guidelines promotional decal.

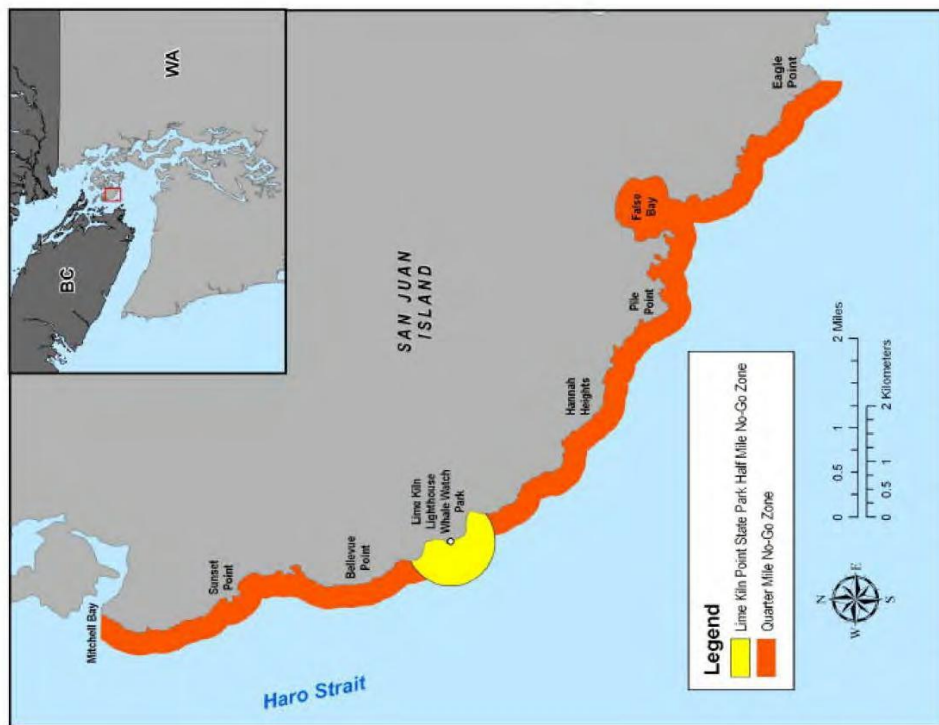


Figure 3. Recreational Vessel Voluntary “No-Go” Whale Protection Zone.



- WDFW is able to provide an increased enforcement and monitoring presence this summer through a combination of funds from the Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with NOAA Fisheries as well as additional state general funds. As you know, maintaining the JEA is critical to funding enforcement efforts that align with NOAA Fisheries priorities and is one of the programs scheduled to be eliminated in the President's budget for federal FY19. Without the JEA in future years, WDFW's ability to enforce and monitor federally managed fisheries and state fisheries that interact with ESA-listed stocks as well as protected species will be significantly diminished.

#### **Reduced on-water presence of fishing vessels in key areas/time periods**

- Marine Area 7 will be closed to Chinook fishing in early August (1-15) and September. This will likely result in a reduction to the amount of vessel traffic from sport anglers in an area and time where SRKWs are frequently observed. Additionally, winter sport fisheries in 2021-2022 are closed in Marine Areas 6, 7, 8, 9, and 12 (Appendix C). Some of these also represent a potential spatio-temporal overlap with SRKW distribution (particularly with J Pod), thus, the reduction in vessel traffic here may provide a benefit.
- Appendix C (below) displays the general recreational season structure for 2021/22 season fisheries. Notably there are no Chinook directed fisheries in May-June and September-April in the Strait of Juan de Fuca (with the exception of MA 5 March and April), San Juan Island, Georgia Strait, Admiralty Inlet, and Port Susan/Port Gardner areas (MAs 6-9). Reductions in fisheries were considerable this year and greatly reduced from the average in many areas.
- The number of days fished in WDFW managed commercial purse seine and gillnet fisheries in US waters of the San Juan Island and Strait of Georgia (MAs 7 and 7A; San Juan Islands and Point Roberts areas respectively, see Appendix B) during 2009, 2013, and 2017 averaged 11 days in August and early September; with the majority of days in August. Specific to these gear types for 2021 fisheries in MAs 7 and 7A targeting Fraser River sockeye, are likely to be zero or dramatically reduced in comparison to recent years on the 2021 cycle-line (2009, 2013, and 2017). Based on the low forecast with no harvestable surplus, days open for WDFW managed purse seine and gillnet fisheries will be determined in-season by the Fraser River Panel.
- Non-target species (Chinook and coho) are required to be released by purse seines during the Fraser fishery. Generally speaking, these are small footprint fisheries targeting specific portions of commercial Marine Areas 7 and 7A (San Juan Islands to the US-Canada border).

We hope this information is helpful in understanding changes in WDFW managed fisheries for 2021/22 relative to recent year fisheries.

Sincerely,

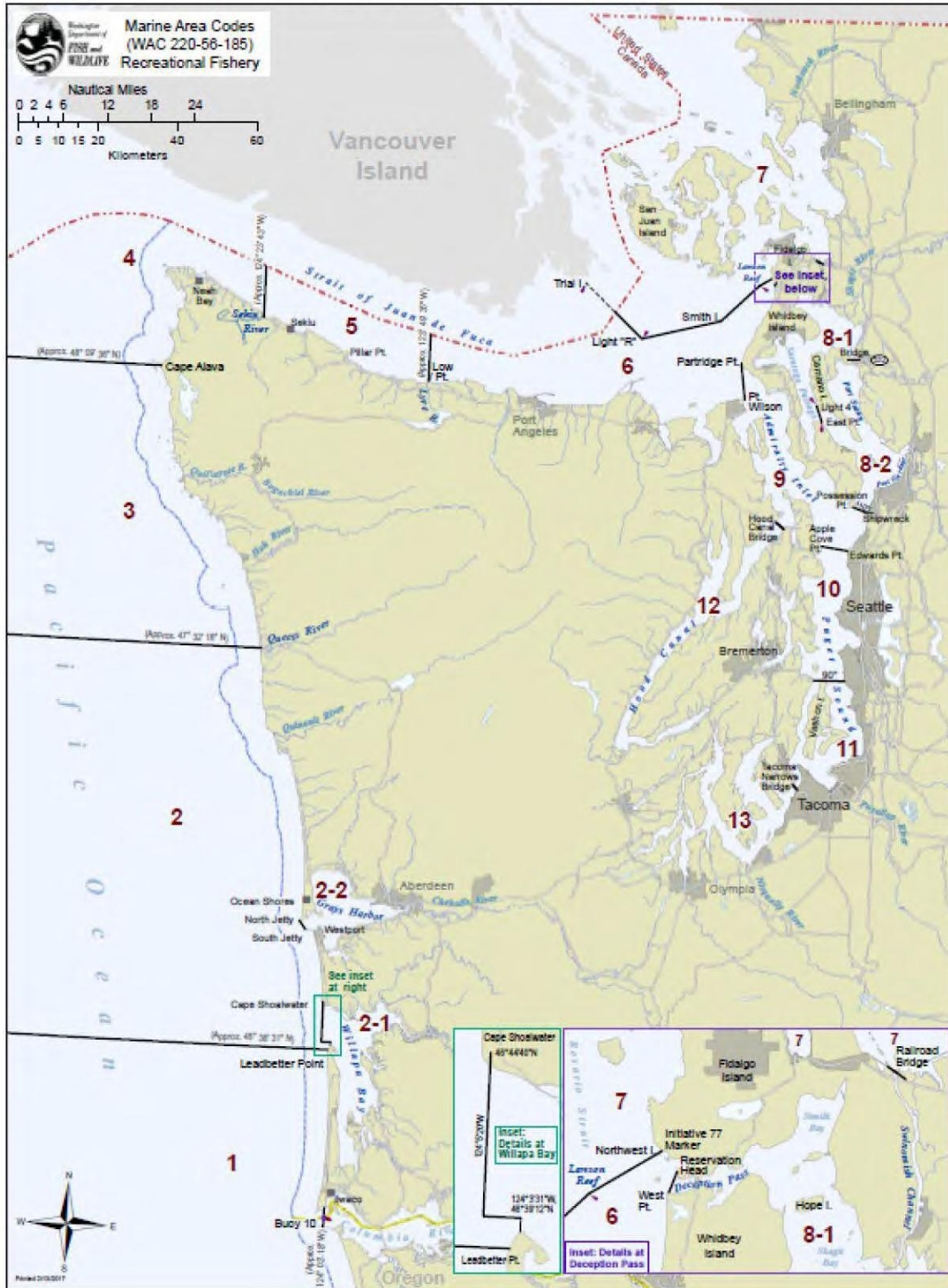


Kelly Cunningham  
Fish Program Director

cc: Teresa Mongillo, NOAA Fisheries  
Susan Bishop, NOAA Fisheries  
James Dixon, NOAA Fisheries  
Jeromy Jording, NOAA Fisheries  
Kelly Susewind  
Kyle Adicks

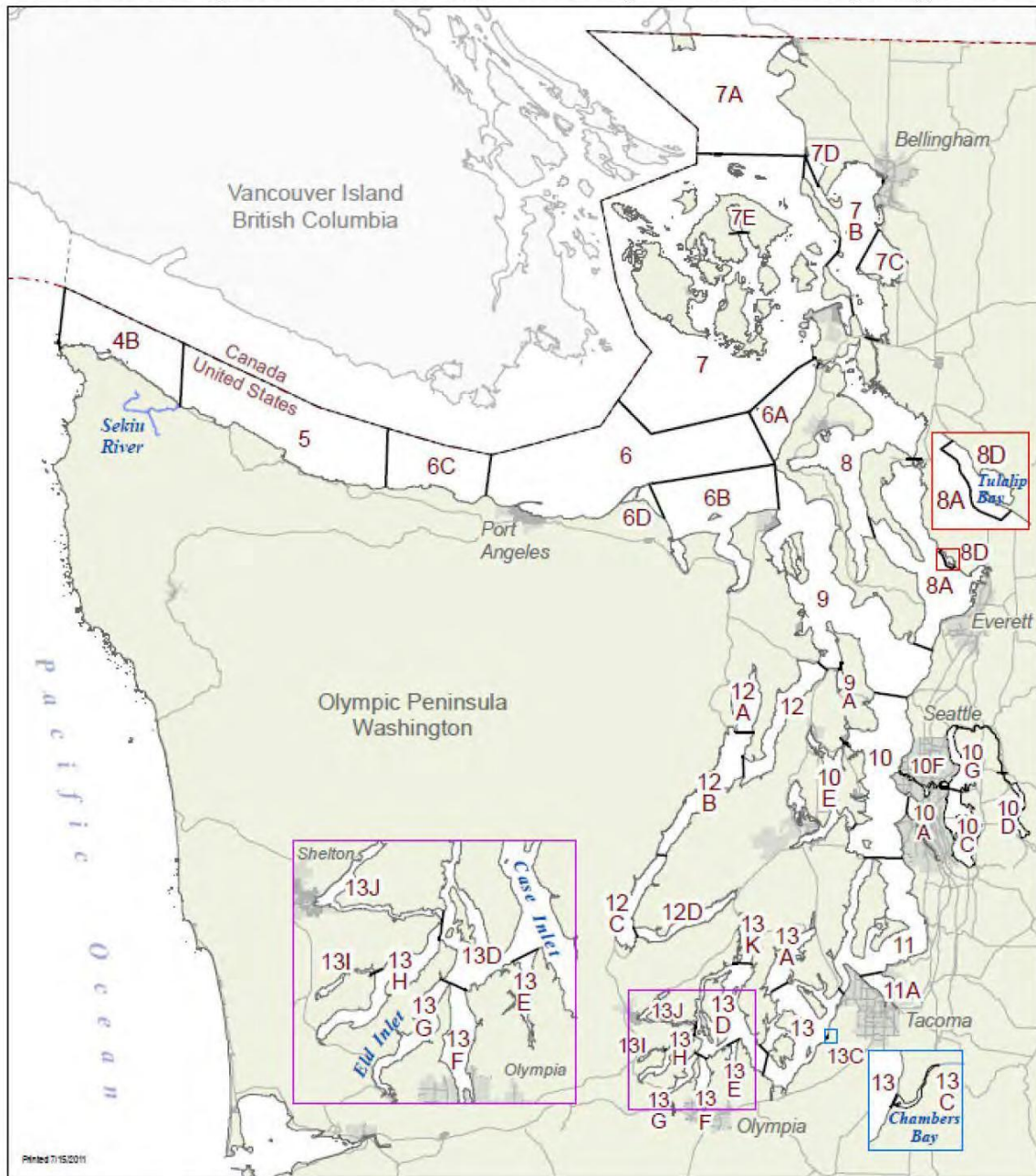
Mark Baltzell  
Ron Warren  
Craig Burley  
Julie Watson  
Derek Dapp

**APPENDIX A: Puget Sound Recreational Salmon Management and Catch Reporting Areas.**





**APPENDIX B: Puget Sound Commercial Salmon Management and Catch Reporting Areas.**



**Appendix C:** 2021-22 recreational Puget Sound Chinook salmon seasons relative to recent years. NS, MSF, and NR represent non-selective, mark-selective, and Chinook non-retention regulations, respectively.

<b>Area 5</b>												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017			MSF MSF	MSF NR							MSF	MSF MSF
2018			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR					MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF
2019			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR						MSF	MSF MSF
2020			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR						MSF MSF	MSF MSF
2021			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR						MSF MSF	MSF MSF
<b>Area 6</b>												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017			MSF MSF	MSF							MSF MSF	MSF
2018			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR					MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF
2019			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR						MSF MSF	MSF
2020			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR							
2021			MSF MSF	MSF NR	NR NR							
<b>Area 7</b>												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017			MSF MSF	NS NS	NS NS				MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF
2018			MSF MSF	NS NS	NS NR				MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF
2019			MSF MSF		NR NR					MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF
2020			MSF MSF	NR MSF	NR NR							
2021			MSF MSF	NR MSF	NR NR							
<b>Area 8.1</b>												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017							MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF
2018				NR NR	NR NR			MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF NR
2019				NR NR	NR NR	NR NR				MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF
2020												
2021				NR NR	NR NR							
<b>Area 8.2</b>												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017				NR NR	NR		MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF
2018				NR NR	NR NR			MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF NR
2019					NR NR					MSF MSF	MSF MSF	MSF MSF
2020												
2021				NR NR	NR NR							



Area 9												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017			MSF	NR	NR	NR	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2018			MSF	NR	NR	NR			MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2019			MSF	MSF	NR	NR				MSF	MSF	MSF
2020			MSF	MSF	NR	NR						
2021			MSF	MSF	NR	NR						
Area 10												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017			NR	MSF	MSF	NR	NR	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	
2018			NR	MSF	MSF	NR	NR		MSF	MSF	NR	NR
2019		NR	NR	NR	MSF	MSF			MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2020		NR	NR	NR	MSF	MSF			MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2021		NR	NR	NR	MSF	MSF			MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
Area 11												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017		MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2018		MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2019			MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF			MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2020			MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF						
2021		MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	NR	NR	MSF	MSF		
Area 12												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017			SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2018			SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2019			SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2020			SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	NR	NR	NR			
2021			SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	SoA msf	NR	NR	NR			
Area 13												
Year	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
2017	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2018	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2019	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2020	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF
2021	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF	MSF



## Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission

6730 Martin Way E., Olympia, Washington 98516-5540

Phone (360) 438-1180

[www.nwifc.org](http://www.nwifc.org)

FAX # 753-8659

April 21, 2021

Ms. Lynne Barre, Branch Chief  
Office of Protected Resources Division  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries  
7600 Sand Point Way NE  
Seattle, WA 98115

Re: Tribal Salmon Fisheries Interactions with Southern Resident Killer Whales

Dear Ms. Barre:

We are providing the following summary and attachments as the basis for the Protected Resources Division to assess the tribal fishing impacts associated with this proposed 2021 – 2022 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan on endangered Southern Resident Killer Whales (SRKWs).

Since time immemorial, the tribes have been the stewards of all species that comprise the Puget Sound ecosystem. This was further recognized and upheld in the landmark federal court decision, *United States v. Washington (1974)*, known as the Boldt Decision, which upheld tribal treaty fishing rights, and recognized tribes as co-managers of the resource, together with the State of Washington. Tribal co-management is governed by the tribes' commitment to support salmon rebuilding efforts while also ensuring that tribal treaty fishing rights--the right of taking fish at all usual and accustomed grounds and stations--is protected and maintained.<sup>1</sup>

The 2021 – 2022 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan provides a framework for the State of Washington and Puget Sound treaty tribes to collectively and individually manage Puget Sound Chinook stocks. Contained within this plan are management unit profiles for each of the fifteen primary Chinook management units that are governed by the Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan. These profiles specify the management objectives in terms of harvest controls and escapement objectives that the seventeen Puget Sound treaty tribes will follow as they implement salmon fisheries during the duration of this proposed plan. Outlined in Attachment 1 are the proposed management objectives from this plan.

These Puget Sound Chinook salmon management objectives are part of the considerations for the coast wide Chinook salmon fishery management program implemented under the Pacific Salmon Treaty between United States and Canada<sup>2</sup>. In 1999, the United States and Canada adopted an

<sup>1</sup> Full text of treaties signed between United States of America and Indian Tribes can be accessed here:  
<https://nwifc.org/member-tribes/treaties/>

<sup>2</sup> Full text of Chinook Agreement between the United States of America and Canada can be accessed here:  
<https://www.psc.org/publications/pacific-salmon-treaty/>



abundance-based approach for Chinook salmon. Under this approach all Chinook salmon fisheries from Southeast Alaska to Central Oregon are managed collectively to meet stock conservation obligations. The approach was refined in 2008 and 2018 to address continued conservation concerns for Puget Sound Chinook and other stocks. Coast wide, this approach has resulted in an increasingly larger portion of total run size being transferred to terminal areas. For Puget Sound and Georgia Strait Chinook salmon this transition to abundance-based management has kept the total abundance of returning Chinook through its waters stable at about 586,000 fish annually (Figure 1).

The coast wide Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST) Chinook agreement provides certainty and stability to the harvest distribution of Chinook salmon. It is our anticipation that the proposed Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan when coupled with the current PST Chinook salmon agreement will provide a fishing pattern like that observed over the past ten years. For the footprint of Puget Sound tribal fisheries, the average annual impact on Chinook salmon is split approximately 77/23 between terminal and pre-terminal fisheries. In pre-terminal fisheries the predominance of Chinook salmon harvest occurs in fisheries directed at species other than Chinook salmon (e.g., sockeye, pink, or chum salmon) and/or times and areas where the likelihood of an encounter with SRKWs would not be expected or rare.

SRKWs are a revered species and like salmon, share a special cultural and spiritual connection with the Puget Sound treaty tribes. Like salmon, marine mammals such as SRKWs are a trust resource as they are part of the natural resources within the tribes' usual and accustomed areas.<sup>3</sup> This is a revered and honored species, and is not harassed. It is a tribal belief that if you protect the orca, then they will protect you.

Both the Endangered Species Act and the Marine Mammal Protection Act define "take" as harm, harass or kill. When assessing "take" upon SRKW, we remind NOAA of its trust responsibility to ensure that tribes do not bear a disproportionate burden for the conservation of listed species.<sup>4</sup> We do not think there is demonstrable harm from the proposed treaty fishery, or that all other means of conservation from non-tribal impacts or less restrictive alternate means have been explored. In 2010, an independent science panel expert panel concluded that it seems unlikely that the summer period would be the most critical period where Chinook salmon abundance affected SRKW vital rates.<sup>5</sup> The recovery plan for the SRKWs developed by NOAA in 2008 identified 5 factors for decline: prey availability, pollution/contamination, vessel effects (physical disturbance), oil spills

---

<sup>3</sup>United States v. Washington, 129 F. Supp. 3d 1069 (W.D. Wash. 2015) ("Quileute I"), aff'd in part, rev'd in part sub nom. Makah v. Quileute et al., 873 F.3d 1157 (9th Cir. 2017) ("Quileute II"), reh'g denied, No. 15-35824, Dkt. 99, 2018 WL 3964238 (9th Cir. Jan. 19, 2018), petition for cert. filed, No. 17-1592 (U.S. May 21, 2018).

<sup>4</sup>Secretarial Order 3206: American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal-Tribal Trust Responsibilities, and the Endangered Species Act (June 5, 1997)

<sup>5</sup>Hilborn, R., S.P. Cox, F.M.D. Gulland, D.G. Hankin, N.T. Hobbs, D.E. Schindler, and A.W. Trites. 2012. The Effects of Salmon Fisheries on Southern Resident Killer Whales: Final Report of the Independent Science Panel. Prepared with the assistance of D.R. Marmorek and A.W. Hall, ESSA Technologies Ltd., Vancouver, B.C. for National Marine Fisheries Service (Seattle, WA) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Vancouver, BC). xv + 61 pp. + Appendices.

and acoustical effects. The tribal fishing activities covered by the Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan intersects with the following three factors:

### Prey Availability

Chinook salmon are the primary prey species for Southern Resident Killer Whales,<sup>6</sup> and prey availability is considered one of the limiting factors for SRKW recovery.<sup>7</sup> However, addressing prey availability and increasing Chinook abundance does not mean solely seeking greater reductions in commercial harvest and limiting fishing opportunity. While it may seem logical to reduce harvest of Chinook to provide more prey for killer whales, harvest in the Salish Sea has a negligible impact on prey availability compared to other threats. We also note that while Chinook may be the main prey species for SRKW, coho and chum are also important components of their diet in Puget Sound, particularly in the late summer, fall, and winter.

A significant portion of the fisheries in the Salish Sea take place in terminal areas after the fish have escaped killer whale predation. The remaining harvest takes place in preterminal areas; however, that harvest is not occurring in the same times and places that whales seem to be feeding. As such, it is increasingly apparent that the greatest competition for Chinook salmon in the Salish Sea comes from pinnipeds.<sup>8,9</sup> Moreover, an independent science panel found that foregoing harvest of Chinook in ocean fisheries would have little benefit to SRKW.<sup>10</sup> The panel cited a number of reasons why foregone harvest would not ultimately contribute to the available prey base for SRKW, including competition with other predators, the mixed-stock composition of the fisheries (i.e. not all stocks in the fisheries are important to Southern Residents), and the low harvest rate (approximately 20%) along with the mixture of mature and immature fish in those fisheries.<sup>11</sup> The latter reference is significant in that Southern Resident Killer Whales tend to eat large adult Chinook (i.e. fish between 3 – 5 years old).

---

<sup>6</sup> Hanson M.B., Baird R.W., Ford J.K.B., Hempelmann-Halos J., Dornick D.M.V., Candy J.R., Emmons C.K., Schorr G.S., Gisborne B., Ayers K.L., Wasser S.K., Balcomb K.C., Balcomb-Bartock K., Sneva J.G., and Ford M.J. (2010) *Species and stock identification of prey consumed by endangered southern resident killer whales in their summer range*. *Endangered Species Res* 11:69-82.

<sup>7</sup> NMFS. 2008e. *Recovery Plan for Southern Resident Killer Whales (Orcinus orca)*. NMFS. Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington.

<sup>8</sup> Chasco, B., I. Kaplan, A. Thomas, A. Acevedo-Gutiérrez, D. Noren, M. Ford, M. Hanson, J. Scordino, S. Jeffries, S. Pearson, K. Marshall, and E. Ward. 2017. *Estimates of Chinook salmon consumption in Washington State inland waters by four marine mammal predators from 1970 to 2015*. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 74 (8): 1173-1194.

<sup>9</sup> Chasco, B., I. Kaplan, A. Thomas, A. Acevedo-Gutiérrez, D. Noren, M. Ford, M. Hanson, J. Scordino, S. Jeffries, K. Marshall, A. Shelton, C. Matkin, B. Burke, and E. Ward. 2017. *Competing tradeoffs between increasing marine mammal predation and fisheries harvest of Chinook salmon*. *Scientific Reports*. 7: 15439.

<sup>10</sup> Hilborn, R., S.P. Cox, F.M.D. Gulland, D.G. Hankin, N.T. Hobbs, D.E. Schindler, and A.W. Trites. 2012. *The Effects of Salmon Fisheries on Southern Resident Killer Whales: Final Report of the Independent Science Panel*. Prepared with the assistance of D.R. Marmorek and A.W. Hall, ESSA Technologies Ltd., Vancouver, B.C. for National Marine Fisheries Service (Seattle, WA) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Vancouver, BC). xv + 61 pp. + Appendices.

<sup>11</sup> *Id.*



Our analysis of the effects of fishing on salmon availability is similar to the one we provided last year. For this analysis, we combined FRAM stocks into coarser aggregate stocks using the state-space model developed by Shelton et al. 2019<sup>12</sup>. The code was developed by NOAA and WDFW analysts (Carey, Dapp, Satterthwaite, and Ward) for use in federal waters of the West Coast and adapted for our use in Puget Sound. We estimate kilocalories (kcal) per fish with the following method. Fork lengths calculated by FRAM were transformed into kcal according to the formula  $\text{kcal} = 0.000011 * (\text{fork length} ^ 3.122)$  (O'Neill et al. 2014, formula 15). Adult Chinook in this analysis have on average between 3,944 kcal/fish and 10,944 kcal/fish depending on the area.<sup>13</sup> The daily energy requirements for SRKW have been estimated based on sex, maturity, and metabolic rate during average speeds while engaged in different activities.<sup>14</sup> Adult males eat somewhere around 15 to 16 Chinook a day; adult females are estimated to eat 9 to 13 adult Chinook each day. Estimates of the amount of prey needed for SRKW vary considerably based on assumptions of the overlap in time/space of Chinook and SRKW, cohort size of the fish, selectivity of capture, and the fraction of energy that comes from Chinook.<sup>15</sup>

Chinook abundance in the U.S. portion of the Salish Sea (i.e., Puget Sound) for each of the three FRAM time steps were compared both with and without preterminal tribal fisheries for the years 1992 - 2018. The analysis was also completed after removing 85% of the Fraser River early Chinook stock to simulate the predicted effects of the Big Bar rock slide<sup>16</sup> in our retrospective analysis. These abundance estimates in numbers of fish were converted to kilocalories based on the component stocks and their estimated caloric values from O'Neill et al. 2014. Those caloric estimates were then compared against the estimated upper and lower bound of caloric need for the population.

We also examined available kilocalories from coho and chum, as these become increasingly important prey species for SRKW from late summer into the fall and winter months. Available kilocalories of coho by time step in Puget Sound was estimated for the years 2010 – 2019 (we did not perform the analysis for all years back to 1992 for coho as we did with Chinook, but enough years were analyzed to provide a representative sample). Total number of 3-year-old coho returning to Puget Sound fishery by time step were estimated with postseason FRAM (i.e., no natural mortality is applied). It is also worth noting that FRAM only estimates 3-year-old adults, not other cohorts that may be available to SRKW.

---

<sup>12</sup> Shelton, A.O., Satterthwaite, W.H., Ward, E.J., Feist, B.E. and Burke, B. (2019) Using hierarchical models to estimate stock-specific and seasonal variation in ocean distribution, survivorship, and aggregate abundance of fall run Chinook salmon. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 76(1): 95-108.

<sup>13</sup> O'Neill, S.M., Ylitalo, G.M. and West, J.E. (2014). Energy content of Pacific salmon as prey of northern and southern resident killer whales. *Endangered Species Research* 25: 265-281

<sup>14</sup> Noren, Dawn P., "Estimated field metabolic rates and prey requirements of resident killer whales" (2011). Publications, Agencies and Staff of the U.S. Department of Commerce. 296.

<sup>15</sup> Chasco, B., I. Kaplan, A. Thomas, A. Acevedo-Gutiérrez, D. Noren, M. Ford, M. Hanson, J. Scordino, S. Jeffries, K. Marshall, A. Shelton, C. Matkin, B. Burke, and E. Ward. 2017. Competing tradeoffs between increasing marine mammal predation and fisheries harvest of Chinook salmon. *Scientific Reports*. 7: 15439.

<sup>16</sup> Chuck Parken, Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, personal communication.

The average weight of fish each year was estimated by taking the annual average kg/fish observed from landing receipts<sup>17</sup>. Returning abundances in number of fish was converted to kilograms and then the estimated kilocalories per kilogram from O'Neill et al. 2014 was applied to estimate the total available kilocalories each year and time step both before and after Puget Sound preterminal tribal fisheries.

For chum salmon a similar analysis was performed for the years 1992 – 2019. As with coho, the average weight of chum landed each year was estimated in kilograms, then the kilocalories/kilogram from O'Neill et al. 2014 was used to estimate total kilocalories of chum available each year. The analysis was performed with the total number of chum returning to Puget Sound both with and without tribal preterminal fisheries removals. That provided an estimate of the kilocalories available each year as well as what would have been available had preterminal tribal fisheries not taken place.

*Comparison of take in U.S. fisheries to estimated prey needs of Southern Residents within the Salish Sea:*

Using these numbers, we can compare take in U.S. fisheries to estimated prey needs of Southern Residents within the Salish Sea. Comparing reductions in abundance from fisheries to the estimated annual consumption of the entire SRKW population in kcals using Noren 2011<sup>18</sup>, we are able to show that abundance of important prey species is affected much more by interannual variation than by preterminal tribal fisheries. Using Noren's estimates of daily prey energy requirements and the demographics of the SRKW population, we estimate that the entire population of whales requires between 11,309,105 kcals (lower bound) and 13,572,557 kcals (upper bound) per day. Those estimates were expanded by the number of days in a FRAM time step to estimate the population need: time step 1 (7 months, lower bound: 2,407,896,833 kcal, upper bound: 2,889,823,595 kcal), time step 2 (2 months, lower bound: 687,970,524 kcal, upper bound: 825,663,884 kcal) and time step 3 (3 months, lower bound: 1,031,955,786 kcal, upper bound: 1,238,495,826 kcal). Chinook in Puget Sound are most limiting, relative to the caloric needs of the SRKW population in time step 1 (October – April) (Figure 2). Abundances in kcals for time step 1 have varied from a low of 3,321,525,349 kcals of Chinook in Puget Sound in 1995 to a high of 6,236,127,936 kcals in 2003. That can be compared to removals in time step 1 that have ranged from a low of 1,245,292 kcals in 1998 to a high of 95,766,790 kcals in 1992. In other words, the changes in available kilocalories due to interannual variability in abundance are an order of magnitude greater than the changes due to harvest (i.e., billions compared to millions). The available kilocalories from Chinook in the other two time steps are generally substantially higher than the caloric needs of the whales, though without an estimate of foraging efficiency it is difficult to put those values into their proper context.

<sup>17</sup> Treaty Online Catch Accounting System data query on April 1, 2020.

<sup>18</sup> Noren, Dawn P., "Estimated field metabolic rates and prey requirements of resident killer whales" (2011). Publications, Agencies and Staff of the U.S. Department of Commerce. 296.



In some years, Chinook availability would be less than the estimated caloric needs of SRKW in the winter (time step 1). This is the case in our retrospective analysis, applying the reduction to account for the Big Bar slide, in 1994 – 1996, 2000, 2007 – 2009, 2012, and 2018, or nine out of the twenty-five years. However, it is important to remember that coho and chum add to the available calories for SRKW. In the winter time step (October – December), available kilocalories from coho have ranged from 534,443,305 kcals to 2,859,860,439 kcals. The low of 534,443,305 kcals was during the coho disaster of 2015; the next lowest value is 1,079,092,885 kcals. From 1992 – 2019, chum has contributed between 1,573,010,883 kcals (2019) and 14,234,305,732 kcals (2002) during the winter time period (October – April). So, comparing the estimated need and a conservative estimate of available salmon in a year of low abundance across species (i.e., taking the lowest observed value of each species in our analysis and comparing it to upper bound of the estimated population need in time step one still yields over two times the caloric need). This result is virtually the same whether there is fishing or not (i.e., preterminal removals from treaty tribal fisheries are such a small portion of overall abundance).

These estimates looked at fisheries catches throughout the U.S. portion of the Salish Sea. However, taking both time and area into account in estimating the potential for fisheries to compete with whales is also important. This can be examined by comparing recent years' averages of preterminal fisheries by fisheries management area and time step in the Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) and comparing that with SRKW sightings (Figure 3). The results show very little overlap in most of these fisheries in time and area with observations of killer whales. The analysis also shows the majority of SRKW sightings in Management Area 7—this is consistent with evidence from prey samples that upwards of 80% - 90% of the Chinook eaten by SRKW in the Salish Sea are of Fraser River origin.<sup>19</sup>

By contrast, pinnipeds in the Salish Sea are estimated to have eaten almost twice as many Chinook in 2015 as have killer whales.<sup>20</sup> Pinnipeds, especially harbor seals, have increased from low levels in the 1970s to much higher levels today. California sea lions increased from virtually none to more than 2,000 individuals and harbor seals have increased from about 2,000 individuals in 1970 to over 16,000 today. Over that same time period, pinniped predation on Chinook is estimated to have increased from 68 metric ton of Chinook to 625 metric ton. Harbor seals were estimated to consume 1.1 million Chinook in the 1970s compared to 8.6 million fish today. In a related study, the authors note, "Our results suggest that at least in recent years, competition with other marine mammals is a more

---

<sup>19</sup> Hanson M.B., Baird R.W., Ford J.K.B., Hempelmann-Halos J., Dornick D.M.V., Candy J.R., Emmons C.K., Schorr G.S., Gisborne B., Ayers K.L., Wasser S.K., Balcomb K.C., Balcomb-Bartock K., Sneva J.G., and Ford M.J. (2010) *Species and stock identification of prey consumed by endangered southern resident killer whales in their summer range*. *Endang Species Res* 11:69-82.

<sup>20</sup> Chasco, B., I. Kaplan, A. Thomas, A. Acevedo-Gutiérrez, D. Noren, M. Ford, M. Hanson, J. Scordino, S. Jeffries, S. Pearson, K. Marshall, and E. Ward. 2017. Estimates of Chinook salmon consumption in Washington State inland waters by four marine mammal predators from 1970 to 2015. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 74 (8): 1173-1194.

important factor limiting the growth of this endangered population than competition with human fisheries.”<sup>21</sup>

#### **Vessel Effects (physical disturbance)**

NOAA has identified vessel effects present two main risks to SRKW: direct vessel strikes and behavioral change.<sup>22</sup> More recently, NOAA has had a growing concern over harassment from commercial and recreational whale watching vessels and boaters.<sup>23</sup> The physical disturbance created by close vessel approaches has been found to change SRKW behavior and disrupt foraging activities.<sup>24</sup> This is detrimental to SRKW as the summer months within Puget Sound is when concentration of large Chinook salmon is at its peak. However, total avoidance of vessel activity when SRKWs are present within Puget Sound is impossible. Puget Sound and the Georgia Basin have become a highly urbanized region with countless private docks, numerous marinas, and several major international ports.

#### *Comparison of spatial/temporal overlap between tribal fishing and SRKWs*

The tribes’ pre-terminal Chinook salmon catch and SRKWs foraging areas have little overlap as indicated earlier during the discussion of prey availability and shown in Figure 3. The assessment of potential impact from tribal fishing activity from the perspective of vessel effect from these same fisheries shows the same minimal impact on SRKWs. The footprint for the tribal salmon fisheries was defined in terms of boat days as measured by unique fish ticket. This allows for a spatial/temporal assessment of tribal boat days against SRKW sightings within Puget Sound (Figure 3). Assessing the potential of interaction utilizing these two data sets indicates that there is little overlap. This assessment indicates that the greatest interaction by tribal fisheries yields an average of 2.5 vessels per day, in comparison to an estimated average 15 vessels engaged in whale watching interact with the whales daily.<sup>25</sup> Another comparison to gain perspective of the minimum threat the tribal fishing fleet presents to the SRKW is fleet size. The recent 5-year average tribal fleet size as defined by unique fisher tickets is 755 which is low in comparison to cargo and passenger vessels of over 300 tons or more that transit Washington waters in this same time frame. Washington Department of Ecology data indicates that for this size vessel class there is an

---

<sup>21</sup> Chasco, B., I. Kaplan, A. Thomas, A. Acevedo-Gutiérrez, D. Noren, M. Ford, M. Hanson, J. Scordino, S. Jeffries, K. Marshall, A. Shelton, C. Matkin, B. Burke, and E. Ward. 2017. *Competing tradeoffs between increasing marine mammal predation and fisheries harvest of Chinook salmon*. Scientific Reports. 7: 15439.

<sup>22</sup> NMFS. 2008e. *Recovery Plan for Southern Resident Killer Whales (Orcinus orca)*. NMFS. Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington

<sup>23</sup> NOAA, 2017. Reducing Disturbance from Vessels to Southern Resident Killer Whales: Assessing the Effectiveness of the 2011 Federal Regulations in Advancing Recovery Goals. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFSOPR-58.

<sup>24</sup> Lusseau, D., D. E. Bain, R. Williams, and J. C. Smith. 2009. Vessel traffic disrupts the foraging behavior of southern resident killer whales *Orcinus orca*. Endanger. Spec. Res. 6:6211-221.

<sup>25</sup> NOAA, 2017. Reducing Disturbance from Vessels to Southern Resident Killer Whales: Assessing the Effectiveness of the 2011 Federal Regulations in Advancing Recovery Goals. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFSOPR-58.



average of over 2,100 vessels entries and transits per year for Puget Sound waters.<sup>26</sup> The tribal fleet and its associated fishing activity is a minor component of the overall potential vessel effects that are occurring upon the SRKW within Puget Sound.

*Direct physical encounters of SRKWs.*

Tribal fishing in pre-terminal areas within Puget Sound is predominately directed at salmon species with Chinook salmon catch being incidental which should limit direct physical encounters with SRKWs. This is confirmed by spatial/temporal assessment of tribal fishing activity and Chinook salmon catch with SRKW foraging areas (Figures 3 and 4). These findings also are consistent with studies regarding the number of direct physical encounter incidents committed by vessel type from 2006 to 2015. Data reported by Seely (2016) indicated that commercial fishing vessels account for a small percentage of the contacts, averaging less than 2% annually.<sup>27</sup> This is similar to the results of other research which did not specify commercial fishing vessels as a separate category, but rather lumped all other vessel types together that were not associated with direct watching activities, this catch all category represented a minor component of the overall observed interactions.<sup>28</sup>

**Acoustical Effect**

Acoustic disturbance impacts SRKW in areas such as observed behavioral modification, communication interference, and masking of echolocation.<sup>29</sup> These impacts are generally associated with vessel type and proximity to marine mammals.<sup>30</sup> Acoustical disturbance being sourced to vessel propulsion, sonar, and/or depth finders. Potential impacts from tribal fishing activity are generally limited to vessel propulsion as the use of sonar and depth finders is not part of the standard practice for tribal pre-terminal fisheries.

Tribal pre-terminal fishing activity predominately occurs in time and areas outside SRKW active feeding areas. Comparison against reported sighting and “hotspots” for SRKWs as identified by NOAA show minimal overlap with tribal salmon fisheries (Figure 3). In addition, the average boat days associated with tribal fisheries is low throughout the year and researchers have found that SRKWs are more likely to remain foraging in low boat

---

<sup>26</sup> Washington Department of Ecology, 2018. Vessel Entries and Transits for Washington Waters. Publication 18-08-001.

<sup>27</sup> Seely, E. 2016. Final 2016 Soundwatch Program Annual Contract Report: Soundwatch Public Outreach/Boater Education Project. The Whale Museum, Friday Harbor, Washington.

<sup>28</sup> Giles, D.A., R. Cendak, and K.L. Koski. 2010. Measuring vessel compliance with Washington State vessel regulations and Be Whale Wise boating guidelines. Contract number AB133F-07-SE-3026. 66 pages.

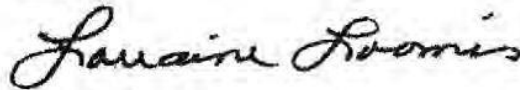
<sup>29</sup> Ferrara, G.A., T.M. Mongillo, L.M. Barre. 2017. Reducing disturbance from vessels to Southern Resident killer whales: Assessing the effectiveness of the 2011 federal regulations in advancing recovery goals. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-58, 76 p. pp. 3

<sup>30</sup> Noren, D.P., A.H. Johnson, and A. Larson. 2009. Close approaches by vessel elicit active behaviors by Southern Resident Killer Whales. *Endanger. Species Res.* 8:179-192.

density conditions.<sup>31</sup> Our assessment is that the potential for acoustical impacts to SRKW from tribal fishing is limited, like that for physical encounter impacts. This is not unexpected as tribal pre-terminal fisheries within Puget Sound are predominately targeting species other than Chinook salmon. It is our expectation that the temporal and season footprint observed in recent years for tribal fisheries will not change significantly over the duration of this proposed plan.

In summary, the aggregate Chinook salmon returning to Puget Sound and the Georgia Basin has been stable at levels above the caloric requirements of the current SRKW population and summer time frame has not been shown to be a critical period where Chinook salmon abundance affects SRKW vital rates. Additionally, the tribes believe that the tribal fisheries have a limited potential for impact on SRKWs and represent a minor component of the overall "takes" occurring within Puget Sound waters. We look forward to successful collaborative efforts with the Protected Resources Division NOAA in assuring conservation goals of the Endangered Species Act will be achieved for SRKWs. If you have further questions, please feel free to contact Craig Bowhay, NWIFC Director of Fishery Programs at (360) 438-1180 ext. 310 or [cbowhay@nwifc.org](mailto:cbowhay@nwifc.org).

Sincerely,



Lorraine Loomis  
Chairperson

cc: Barry Thom, Regional Administrator, NOAA Fisheries West Coast Region  
Kelly Susewind, Director, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife  
NWIFC Commissioners

Attachments (5)

---

<sup>31</sup> Giles D. and R. Cendak. 2010. An Assessment of Vessel Effects on the Cohesion State of Southern Resident Killer Whale Groups and Measuring Vessel Compliance with Boating Guidelines. Contract number AB 133F-07-SE-3026. 56 pages.

Attachment 1

Table 1. Puget Sound Chinook salmon management objectives for fishery year 2021. Objectives are specified as escapement-based objectives or as either Total, Southern U.S. (SUS), or pre-terminal SUS (PT SUS) exploitation rate limits.

Management Unit	Exploitation Rate Ceiling
Nooksack River North/Middle Fork South Fork	10.5% SUS ER
Skagit Summer/Fall <sup>1</sup> Upper Skagit summer-run Sauk summer-run Lower Skagit fall-run	17% SUS
Skagit spring-run <sup>1</sup> Upper Sauk Upper Cascade Suiattle	10.3% SUS
Stillaguamish River <sup>2</sup> - Unmarked - Marked	22% Total / 8% SUS max 12% SUS
Snohomish River <sup>1</sup> Skykomish summer-run Snoqualmie fall-run	8% SUS ER
Lake Washington – Cedar River fall-run <sup>3</sup>	13% PT SUS <sup>4</sup>
Green River fall-run <sup>3</sup>	13% PT SUS <sup>4</sup>
White River spring-run	22% SUS
Puyallup fall-run <sup>3</sup>	13% PT SUS <sup>4</sup>
Nisqually	49% Total (47% + ≤2% for experimental selective fishery)
Skokomish fall-run	50% Total
Mid-Hood Canal	12.4% PT SUS <sup>5</sup>
Dungeness	10% SUS
Elwha	10% SUS
Western Strait of Juan de Fuca – Hoko River <sup>6</sup>	10% SUS

<sup>1</sup> In 2021, these stocks are below their LAT and, in addition to the ER limits presented, conservation considerations are an additional management expectation to improve stock status.

<sup>2</sup> In 2021, Stillaguamish Populations are below LAT defined by the Co-Managers and with the NOR component forecasted below 400 CET as defined by NOAA, therefore conservation considerations may need additional management actions.

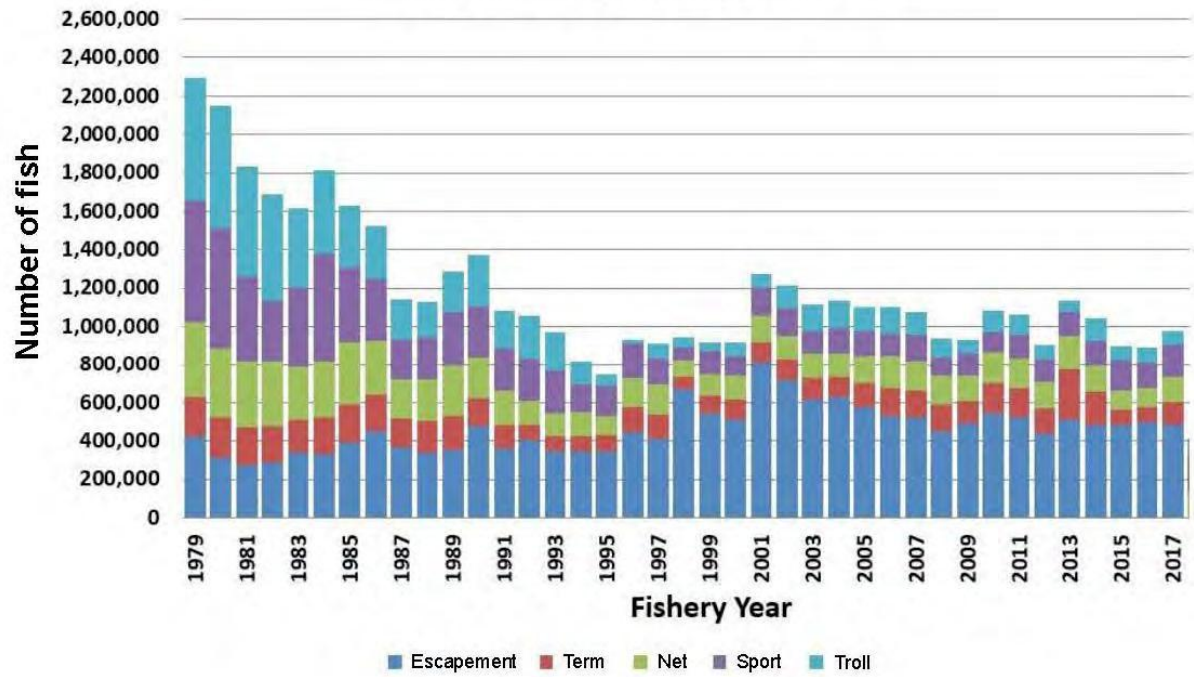
<sup>3</sup> Hatchery Escapement goals are an additional management consideration for harvest of these stocks.

<sup>4</sup> Based on the pre-season forecasts for Lake Washington, Green River, and Puyallup River, the ER ceiling for the pre-terminal fisheries will be 13% PT SUS. Discussions between co-managers and NOAA regarding natural escapement objectives for 2021 are still ongoing.

<sup>5</sup> This is a one-year agreed to management objective.

<sup>6</sup> Although not part of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU, Hoko River Chinook management objectives are a management consideration for Puget Sound co-managers.

PSC Chinook Model Run Estimate  
Puget Sound, Georgia Strait, Fraser River

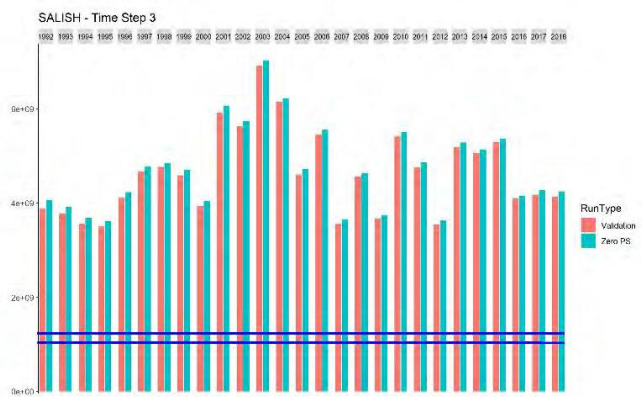
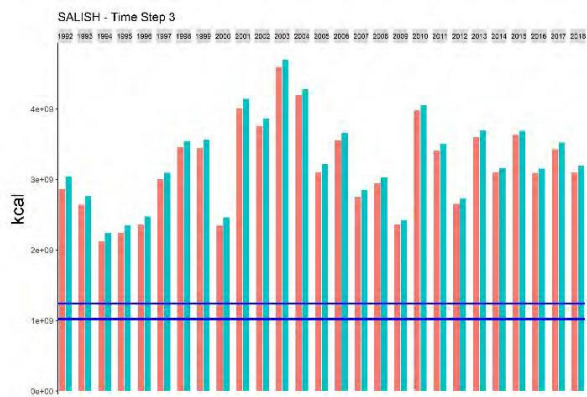
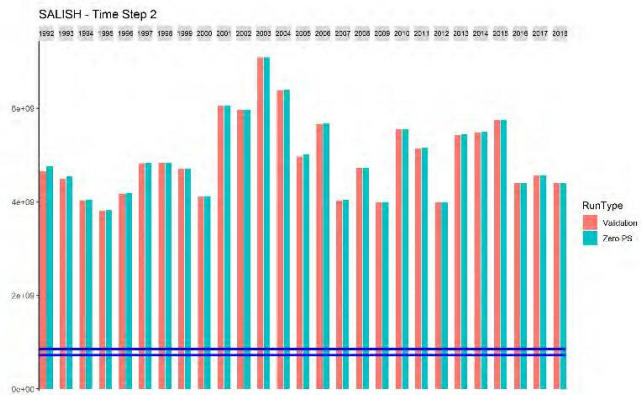
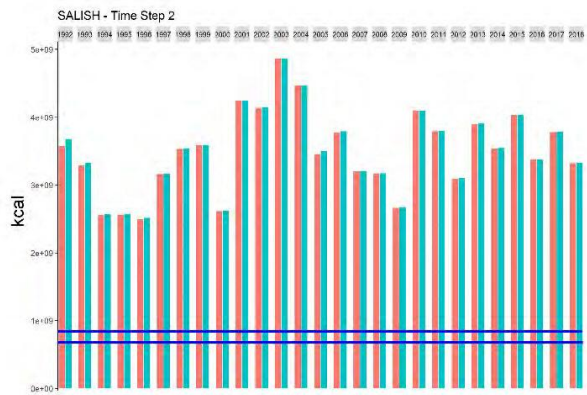
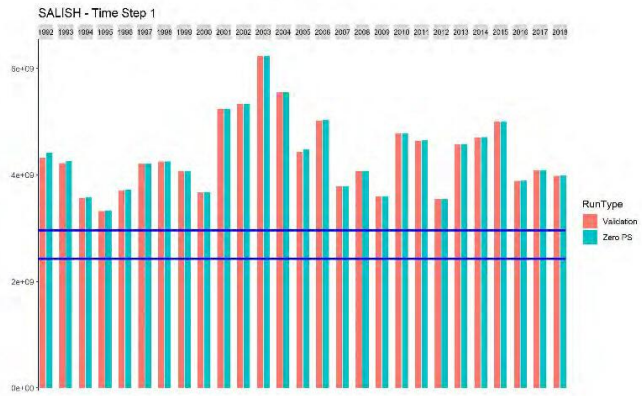
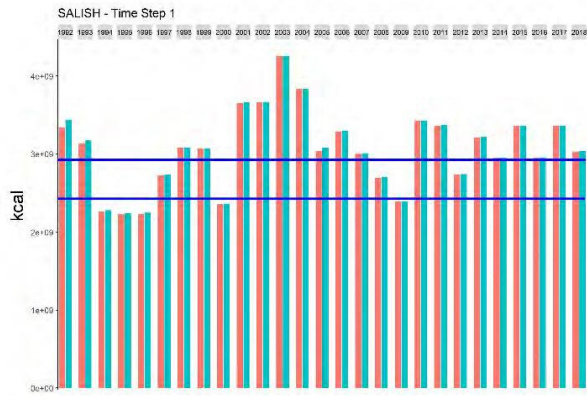




kcal

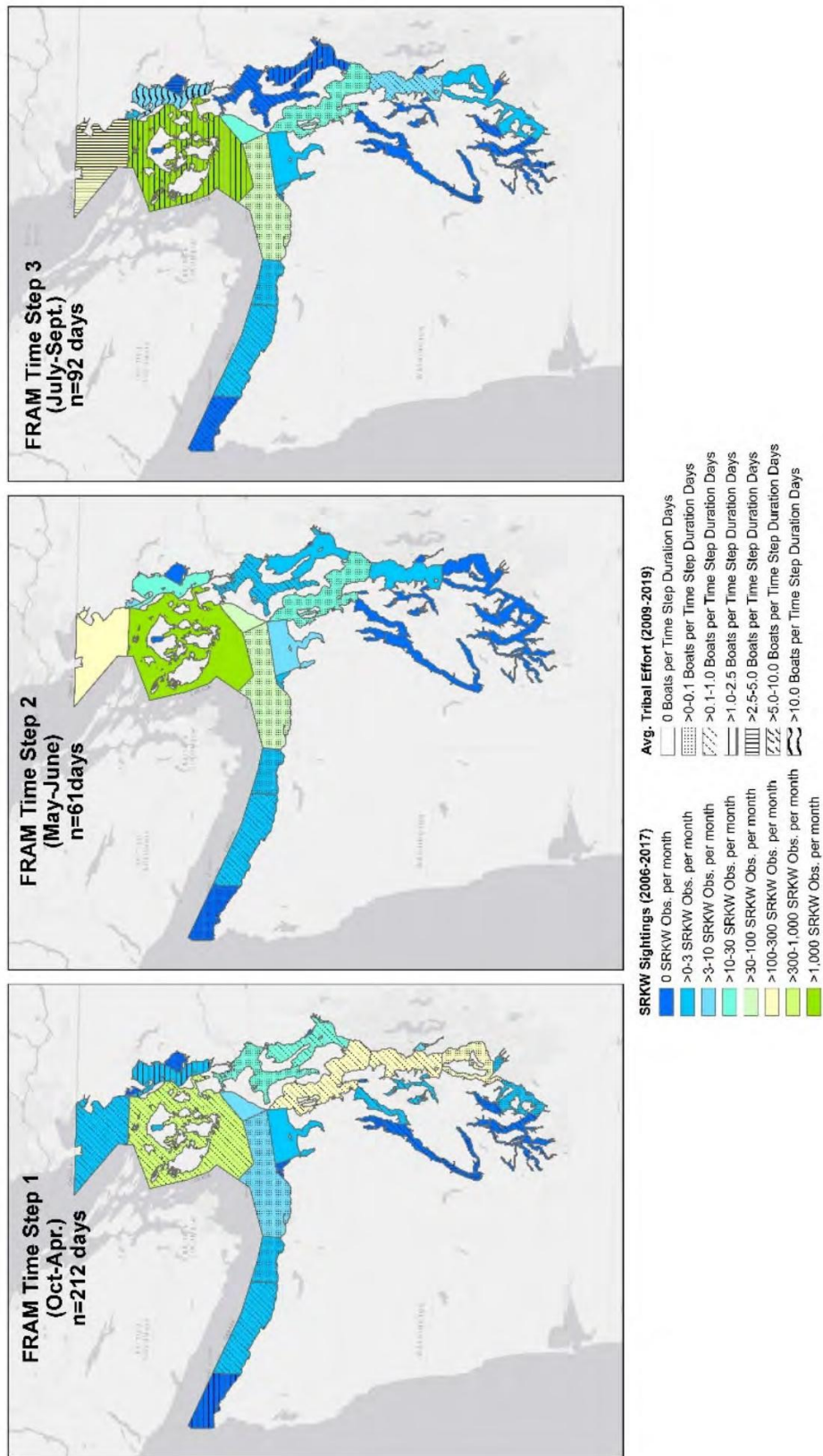
without 85 % of Fraser Early Chinook run

original run



run type and year

run type and year





## Short Term Mortality Estimates of Adult Chinook Salmon released from 6" Drift GN in the freshwater areas of the Nisqually River

2021

**Research Timeframe:** Start: 8/1/2021 (wk 32) End: 10/2/2021 (wk 40)

Results reported: 3/31/2022

### Project Description

Purpose: After 3 years of experimenting with different gear types used for selective fishing, drift gill net (GN) has been chosen as the gear type to determine release mortality with the intent to implement a commercial mark selective fishery in 2024 or sooner. In 2021 we will determine short term mortality estimates of adult Chinook salmon from 6" drift GN in the freshwater portions of the Nisqually River.

Description: The Nisqually Natural Resource department staff and fishers have been experimenting with alternative harvest tools for the last three years. To aid in determining acceptance criteria all gear mentioned was fished and/or directly observed by Nisqually Fishers and/or Nisqually Fish Commissioners.

- In 2018 a **traditional cedar weir** was deployed in the Clear Creek side channel. The gear was labor intensive, smelled amazing, strikingly beautiful, and was successful due to location on a small stream. It became very evident that keeping a weir in position in the main stem would require constant maintenance due to the force of main stem flow. The weir was determined that it could be used as a social fishing gear type in a hatchery creek to harvest excess hatchery rack.
- In 2019 we experimented with **cast nets** which encountered very few Chinook unless fished in Clear Creek hatchery side channel where Chinook abundance is high and space limited. Release from the cast net gear can be done within a second of pulling fish from the water and was by far the quickest release gear type. It was determined that we would not encounter enough Chinook to conduct a release mortality study due to insufficient sample size. Fishers really liked using the cast net because of its active nature and ease of release however, the effectiveness of encountering a Chinook was very low unless used in a hatchery creek directed at excess hatchery rack. The fishers noticed that pink capture was very easy due to abundance which could provide pink directed fishing opportunity in the future while minimizing Chinook impact due to very low Chinook encounters.
- For years we have been conducting our Change in Ratio adult sampling using **tangle net (TN)** and the Nisqually Fishers previously used TN for a commercial gear type. When The Nisqually Tribe fished TN commercially in 2012, 2014 and 2015, the gear was not accepted by the community due to the amount of non-target bycatch.
- In 2020 we experimented with 6-inch **drift GN** to start to determine release mortality because GN acceptance criteria had already been worked out over several thousands of years presumably due to the gears effectiveness for harvesting fish. The 2020 sampling season had many challenges from getting approval by NOAA and the Nisqually Fish Commission to uneasiness around strength of returning run, wildfire smoke, and Covid 19. These challenges resulted in a very late start on wk 39 well after the bulk of the Chinook had passed through the

area (See **Graph 1**). Even though there were few samples in 2020 the technique showed promise. The 2020 results, when used selectively produced a short-term mortality of 0% in the Nisqually River (n=21). By far the 6-inch drift GN held more excitement for the fishers and staff due familiarity, promise of encountering Chinook at a high rate, lack of non-target bycatch encountered, and ability to release Chinook alive.

## **2021 Plan**

In 2021 The Nisqually Natural Resources department staff and fishers plan to sample using one to two boats, up to five days a week in the Nisqually River above I-5 bridge. The Adult Chinook will be encountered using 6" GN during drifts less than 5 minutes of soak time. When the boat reaches the bank the net and contents will be removed from boat into the water using the same technique as 2020 research and CIR TN to get fish encountered back into the water as quickly as possible. Adult Chinook will be held in individually marked live bags for 24 hours. Weather, flow, water chemistry and fish condition will be recorded at capture and when fish are released. Fish condition will be described as follows: 1 (vigorous), 2 (vigorous and bleeding), 3 (lethargic), 4 (lethargic and bleeding), or 5 (no visible movement or apparent ventilation). Each fish will be sampled for binned length, sex, and mark status. The study spans management weeks 32-40 in order to direct sampling on hatchery Chinook abundance with an overlap with pink salmon.

## **Sample Size and Schedule**

R info for sample size goal at 95% confidence interval of no more than plus or minus 10% mortality.

```
library(samplingbook)
```

```
sample.size.prop(.1, .5, N=Inf, .95)
```

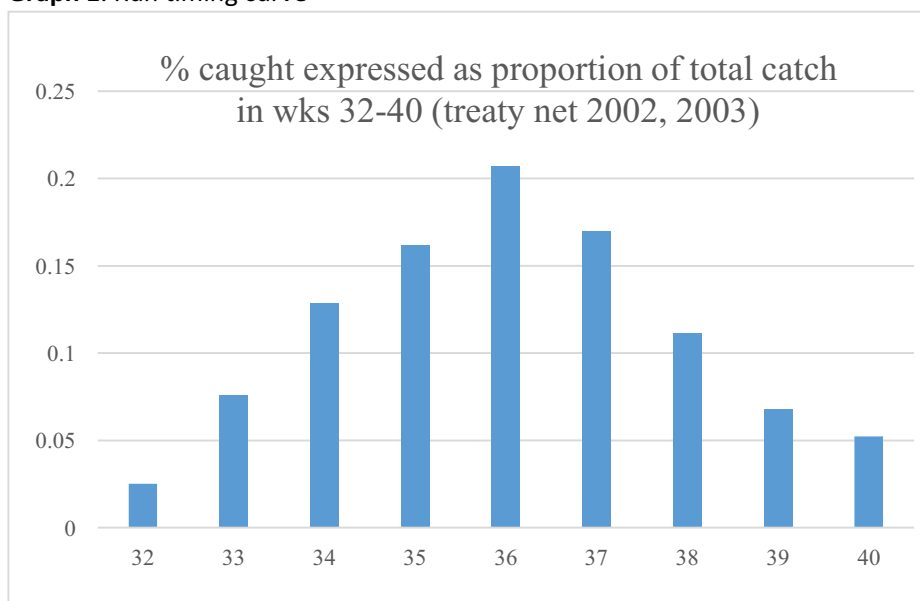
```
# Sample size needed: 97
```

To insure a representative sample throughout the timing curve a total of 150 samples will be targeted to allow staff to add a few extra per week to assure the 97 samples are obtained if the run is weak or other monitoring conflicts absorb staff time. The sample size per week will be proportional to run timing with small fluctuations due to staff availability (see **Table 1** and **Graph 1**).

**Table 1.** Weekly sampling goals based on run timing curve from commercial GN.

mgt wks	sample goal per week
32	5
33	10
34	15
35	20
36	25
37	25
38	20
39	20
40	10
Total	150

**Graph 1.** Run timing curve



## **Supplemental Information**

Intentional Lethal Take: No intentional take

Anticipated Effects on Animals: Chinook and Coho could potentially be gilled depending on size. No interaction with non-targeted salmonids is anticipated.

Measures to Minimize Effects: When fish are more than tangled, mesh will be cut to minimize mortality. When the water temperature equals or exceeds 20 degrees Celsius the study will be postponed until water temperature is below 20 degrees. These events will be recorded.

## **Previously Agreed Modeling Impacts**

Release all fish.

Not to exceed 2% ER on Chinook after all other fisheries are modeled at PFMC 2. Model input of 150 total encounters at 100% mortality. Recent five-year pre-season average ER of 450 encounters at 100% mortality has been 1.8% ER, the 150 total encounters will be well under the 2% cap allowed by NOAA fisheries.

Expected encounter of Coho 45 at 100% mortality modeled as HR based on forecast of terminal run.

## **Contingency Plan**

If this study is not able to proceed for reasons beyond our control the pre-season allocated impacts will not be used for any other purpose.

# **Stock Management Plan for Nisqually Fall Chinook Recovery**

**December 2017  
Final**

**Prepared by the Nisqually Chinook Work Group**

### **Nisqually Chinook Work Group**

The Nisqually Chinook Stock Management Plan is a collaborative product between Nisqually Indian Tribe and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife with assistance from consultants at ICF. The individuals listed below attended one or more of the Nisqually workshops or contributed to developing the management plan.

Adicks, Kyle	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
Anderson, Joe	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
Losee, James	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
Madel, Gabe	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
Klungle, Matt	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
Spidle, Adrian	Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission
Berejikian, Barry	NOAA Fisheries
Ellings, Christopher	Nisqually Indian Tribe
Hodgson, Sayre	Nisqually Indian Tribe
Moore, Jed	Nisqually Indian Tribe
Smith, Craig	Nisqually Indian Tribe
St. Jean, Bill	Nisqually Indian Tribe
Troutt, David	Nisqually Indian Tribe
Davis, Melanie	U.S. Geological Survey
Blair, Greg	ICF (Consultant)
Bartley, Deb	ICF (Consultant)

# Table of Contents

---

**Chapter 1 Introduction..... 1**

**Chapter 2 Recovery Successes, Challenges, and Adaptive Response.....6**

    Developments in the Nisqually River since the 2001 Plan ..... 6

    Continuing Habitat Efforts and Watershed-Wide Issues..... 20

**Chapter 3 Phased Recovery Approach .....23**

    Hatchery Scientific Review Group Framework..... 23

    Local Adaptation Approach ..... 25

    Adaptive Management Framework ..... 27

**Chapter 4 Implementation Plan.....31**

    Overview of Phase Goals and Objectives ..... 31

    Proposed Nisqually Chinook Implementation Plan.....38

    Colonization Phase ..... 38

    Local Adaptation Phase ..... 46

    Viable Population Phase..... 52

**Chapter 5 Monitoring Tools and Objectives .....54**

    Core Monitoring Programs.....59

    Additional Monitoring and Studies ..... 76

**Chapter 6 Data Management, Record Keeping, and Reporting .....78**

    Plan Monitoring Data Tracker ..... 78

    Annual Project Review ..... 78

**Chapter 7 Budget .....80**

**Chapter 8 Literature Cited .....81**

## List of Tables

---

2-1	Habitat Restoration and Protection Projects Implemented since 2001 .....	6
3-1	Ecological Conditions and Plan Objectives Associated with the HSRG Recovery Phases.....	23
4-3	Timeline for the Colonization Phase.....	41
4-4	Planned Annual Chinook Release by Location.....	44
4-5	Local Adaptation MP-PNI Modeling Assumptions and Results .....	49
5-1	Monitoring Programs.....	55
5-2	Nisqually River Delta Monitoring Metrics.....	69
5-3	Variables Monitored for Habitat Restoration Projects by Type .....	72
7-1	Annual Cost Estimates for Core Monitoring Programs.....	80



## List of Figures

---

1-1	Nisqually Watershed .....	1
1-2	Hatchery, Hydropower, and Fishery Facilities in the Nisqually Watershed .....	2
2-1	Major Completed, Ongoing, and Conceptual Habitat Recovery Initiatives .....	7
2-2	Natural-Origin Adult Returns to Nisqually River .....	12
2-3	Natural Spawning Escapement of Natural-Origin and Hatchery-Origin Chinook .....	13
2-4	Nisqually Treaty Net Harvest Rates on Unmarked Chinook.....	14
2-5	FRAM-Based Annual Exploitation Rates on Unmarked Nisqually Chinook .....	15
2-6	Estimated Annual Juvenile (Subyearling and Yearling) Chinook Abundance at RM 12.8.....	16
2-7	Number of Juvenile Recruits (Subyearling and Yearling) per Spawner (brood years shown) .....	17
2-8	Natural-Origin Adult Recruits per Spawner (Brood Years Shown), Solid line is Current Condition Habitat Potential from the Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment (EDT) Model.....	17
2-9	Modeled Improvements in Nisqually Chinook Habitat Potential Since Implementation of the 2001 Recovery Plan and Projected Improvements with Future Projects .....	22
3-1	Adaptive Management Framework.....	28
4-1	Locations of Adult Hatchery Chinook Releases.....	42
5-1	Carcass Recovery Survey Locations.....	63
5-3	Beach Seine Sites.....	66

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

---

°C	degrees Celsius
APR	Annual Project Review
CDDFL	Centralia Diversion Dam Fish Ladder
CV	coefficient of variation
EDT	Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	evolutionarily significant unit
GMR	genetic mark-recapture
HSRG	Hatchery Scientific Review Group
MP-PNI	Multi-Population PNI
Nb	number of breeders
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
pHOS	percent hatchery-origin in natural spawning
PNI	proportionate natural influence
RM	river mile
tGMR	trans-generational genetic mark recapture
Tribe	Nisqually Indian Tribe
VSP	viable salmonid populations
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

---

Salmon are important to the economic, social, cultural, and aesthetic values of the people in the Pacific Northwest, including the Nisqually Indian Tribe (Tribe). To ensure sustainable salmon runs and fishing in perpetuity, the Tribe and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) co-managers, and several watershed partners have led a multidecade-long effort to protect and restore the watershed, resulting in some of the best Chinook habitat quality and quantity in Puget Sound.

Recovery of Chinook is important to the Tribe and is guided by the following overarching goal (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001).

...to provide meaningful harvest for treaty and non-treaty fisheries in the Nisqually River and to restore a viable, self-sustaining, and locally-adapted population of fall Chinook salmon that adds to the spatial diversity, abundance, and recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook ESU.

The central importance of Chinook salmon to the Tribe's community and treaty fishery is reflected in its treaty harvest goal of 10,000 to 15,000 Nisqually fall Chinook annually in the in-river fishery.

Native Nisqually River fall and spring Chinook were extirpated<sup>1</sup> over half a century ago as a result of habitat degradation, hydropower development, and other anthropogenic activities including high harvest rates<sup>2</sup> associated with hatchery operations and hatchery straying. The Nisqually River watershed, like most of southern Puget Sound, has a long history of hatchery enhancement.<sup>3</sup> From 1956 to 1988, fall Chinook of Green River origin were regularly introduced to the Nisqually River. Hatchery production is currently necessary for sustaining harvest that natural production cannot support due to habitat degradation and reduced population productivity. Figure 1-1 shows the location of the Nisqually watershed in the context of the broader Puget Sound region.

The Tribe initiated hatchery production in 1979 at Kalama Creek Hatchery and 1990 at Clear Creek Hatchery with the sole purpose of supporting harvest. Initial releases occurred the first year following the start of production at the respective facilities. The Tribe began managing the Kalama Creek and Clear Creek hatchery program in 1994 with a 600,000 Chinook release goal at Kalama Creek and with a 3.4 million Chinook release goal at Clear Creek. The Kalama Creek hatchery operations are funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; Clear Creek Hatchery operations are funded by Tacoma City Light as mitigation for the effects of Nisqually River hydropower project per a 1989 settlement agreement. Figure 1-2 shows the locations of these hatcheries in the Nisqually watershed. The last introductions of Chinook salmon (of Green River origin) to the Nisqually River were in 1988. Since then, the tribal hatchery programs in the system have been self-sufficient (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001).

**Figure 1-1. Nisqually Watershed**

---

<sup>1</sup> Locally extinct in the Nisqually Basin.

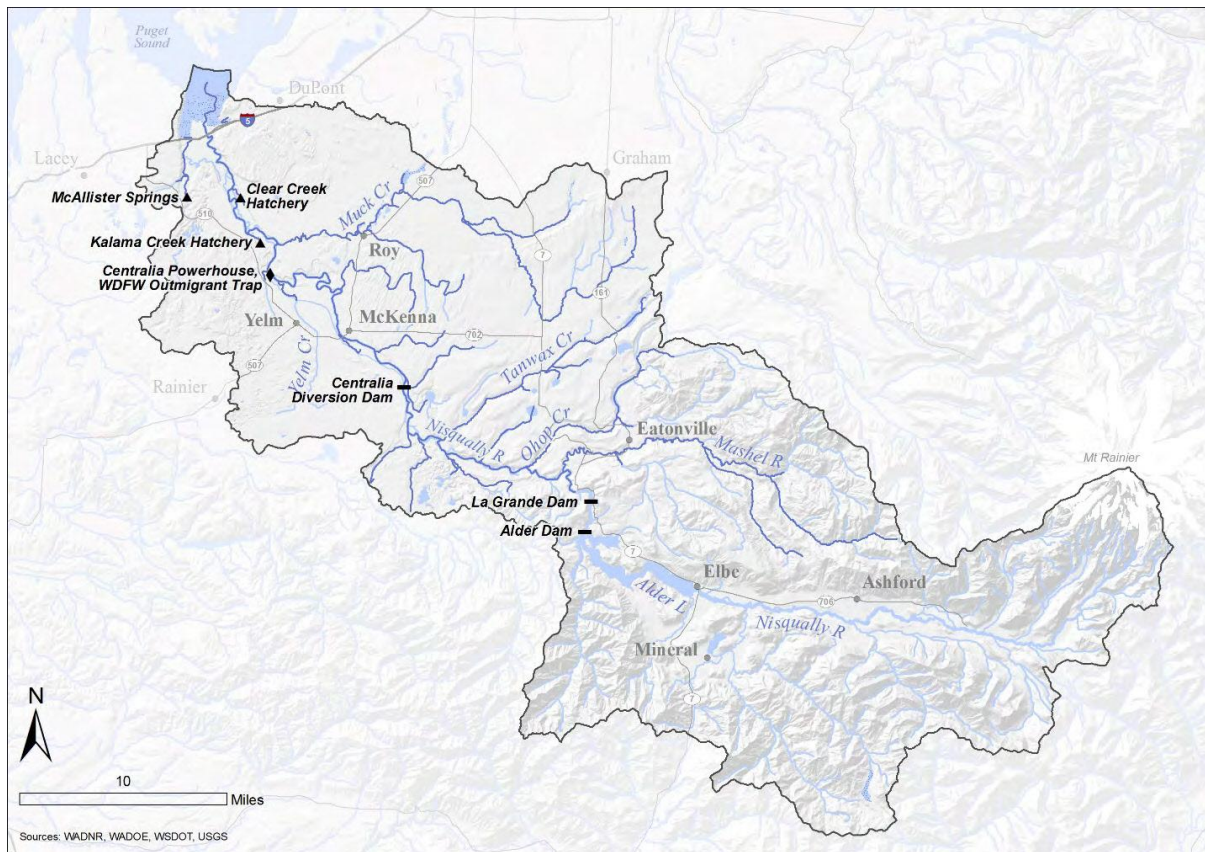
<sup>2</sup> As in most of southern Puget Sound, harvest rates for fall Chinook have been based on full harvest of hatchery-produced fish.

<sup>3</sup> Records indicate that hatchery fall Chinook have been planted in the Nisqually River since 1943, and likely earlier. Data from early years on stock origin are not available, but plants in the 1960s and 1970s were from at least nine different Puget Sound and Hood Canal hatcheries.



Figure 1-2. Hatchery, Hydropower, and Fishery Facilities in the Nisqually Watershed





The Nisqually River fall Chinook population has been managed as a composite stock (hatchery-bred and naturally spawned).<sup>4</sup> Harvest has been managed to achieve hatchery broodstock escapement<sup>5</sup> and natural spawning escapement with minor consideration of composition of hatchery- and natural-origin adults in the escapement.<sup>6</sup> Since 2004, an annual average of approximately 2,000 fall Chinook (hatchery- and natural-origin) spawned naturally in the Nisqually River<sup>7</sup> and 1,400 natural-origin adults returned to the system.

This Stock Management Plan for Nisqually Fall Chinook Recovery replaces the 2011 stock management plan (Nisqually Chinook Work Group 2011) as the guidelines for adaptively managing the Nisqually fall Chinook stock (hatchery, harvest, escapement) to promote adaptation of the stock to the river's unique conditions (i.e., temperature, flow, food and seasonality), increase spawning abundance of natural-origin Chinook, and ultimately achieve a self-sustaining, productive population.

Stock management is one element of a broader integrated management program that is required for recovery of Nisqually fall Chinook salmon. An integrated management program considers all

<sup>4</sup> The Nisqually Tribe stopped importing fish from the Green River in 1996 to promote adaptation of the hatchery stock to the river's unique conditions. WDFW continued to import broodstock for its McAllister Creek hatchery until the hatchery closed in 2002.

<sup>5</sup> A sufficient number of fish avoid harvest and continue upstream to the hatchery to be used in the hatchery breeding program.

<sup>6</sup> Hatchery- and natural-origin Chinook avoid harvest and continue upstream to the natural spawning grounds,

<sup>7</sup> Natural spawning occurs in 42 miles of the mainstem Nisqually River accessible to anadromous salmonids as well as tributaries, the Mashel River, and other smaller tributaries.

factors affecting Nisqually fall Chinook salmon throughout their life cycle, including freshwater, estuarine, and marine habitats; ecological interactions; harvest; and the hatchery program (Rawson and Crewson 2017; Hatchery Scientific Review Group 2014).

In 1999, Puget Sound Chinook salmon was listed as threatened under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The *Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan* (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001), the product of a 3-year effort to develop a habitat protection and restoration plan for the Nisqually watershed and the initial step in an integrated multispecies plan for the watershed, was released in 2001. The plan was used to chart the path to Nisqually Chinook recovery and contribute more broadly to Puget Sound Chinook recovery. The plan has provided the overarching recovery framework for Nisqually Chinook over the last 15 years and guided a strategic ecosystem-scale habitat protection and restoration effort. In 2007, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) approved the Puget Sound Recovery Plan, which incorporated the 2001 *Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan* and other watershed plans for the Puget Sound Chinook evolutionarily significant unit (ESU).

Puget Sound steelhead was listed as threatened under ESA in 2007. The *Draft Nisqually Steelhead Recovery Plan* was released in 2010 to identify and prioritize factors affecting Nisqually River steelhead and fold steelhead recovery into the multispecies plan for the watershed.

In 2010, the Puget Sound Indian Tribes and WDFW released the *Draft Puget Sound Chinook Resource Management Plan*, which represents the legal plan for permitting take of listed species under ESA resulting from fisheries in the state (Puget Sound Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2010).

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Supplement to the Puget Sound Salmon Recovery Plan (National Marine Fisheries Service 2006; Ruckleshaus et al. 2002) identified the Nisqually Chinook salmon population or another late-timed population in Central/South Puget Sound as needing to be at low risk for the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU to be considered viable. At the time, NMFS concluded the Nisqually population to be among those that would have the best chance of recovery because of habitat conditions. In 2010, the NMFS Northwest Region Puget Sound Domain Team (2010) proposed an approach to recover Puget Sound Chinook. The approach identified the Nisqually Chinook population as a Tier 1 population, which is most important for preservation, restoration, and recovery of the ESU, and has greater importance to overall ESU viability relative to other ESU populations.<sup>8</sup> Nisqually Chinook are proposed as Tier 1 based on the existence of functional habitat relative to other fall-run Chinook watersheds in the Central/South Puget Sound biogeographical region, and the watershed's future potential to support a self-sustaining and productive Nisqually Chinook population.

In 2009, the Tribe started developing a Hatchery and Genetic Management Plan<sup>9</sup> (HGMP) to support a permit from NOAA Fisheries for take under ESA related to Nisqually Chinook hatchery operations. The Nisqually Chinook Work Group (2011) released the *Nisqually Chinook Stock Management Plan* to support the HGMP, as well as the *Harvest Management Component of the Comprehensive Management Plan* for Puget Sound Chinook (Puget Sound Indian Tribes

---

<sup>8</sup> Nisqually Chinook is identified as a Tier 1 population (must achieve recovery) within the Central/South Puget Sound Major Population Group. This Major Population Group also includes the Cedar, Sammamish, White, Green, White, and Puyallup River Chinook.

<sup>9</sup> A Hatchery Genetic Management Plan (HGMP) describes, in a format prescribed by NOAA Fisheries, the operation of the artificial production program for salmon and steelhead in the Puget Sound region and the potential effects of each program on listed species.

and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2010). As described in detail in Chapter 2, *Recovery Successes, Challenges, and Adaptive Response*, the 2011 plan objectives were not met. This 2017 stock management plan replaces the 2011 plan and supports the 2017 Nisqually Chinook HGMP.

## Chapter 2

# Recovery Successes, Challenges, and Adaptive Response

---

This chapter describes the elements of recovery planning, implementation, and evaluation that have occurred since the 2001 plan. It documents completed and planned restoration and protection projects, the development of the 2011 stock management plan to take advantage of the resulting improved habitat conditions, and the adaptive response to the evaluation of the first 5 years of the plan's implementation.

### Developments in the Nisqually River since the 2001 Plan

Since the implementation of the *Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan* (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001), major habitat restoration initiatives have been accomplished and efforts to protect existing habitat, monitor and evaluate restoration activities, and develop and implement a stock management plan to take advantage of habitat improvements have occurred.

#### Habitat Restoration and Protection

Many, but not all, of the major habitat elements of the 2001 plan have been implemented (Table 2-1) and further protection and restoration actions are planned for implementation. Modeled assessments of habitat potential and data collected during restoration monitoring suggest that fall Chinook potential has increased substantially since the habitat components of the recovery plan were started in 2001 (e.g., monitoring studies in the Nisqually delta confirms broad use of restored habitat and increased capacity) and will continue to increase as projects mature (e.g., riparian revegetation, natural recruitment of woody material to streams, and establishment of estuarine channel network) and additional projects are implemented (Figure 2-9). Table 2-1 lists the recovery projects implemented since 2001, and identifies the major recovery initiatives they fit within. Figure 2-1 depicts the major completed, ongoing, and conceptual habitat restoration and protection initiatives.

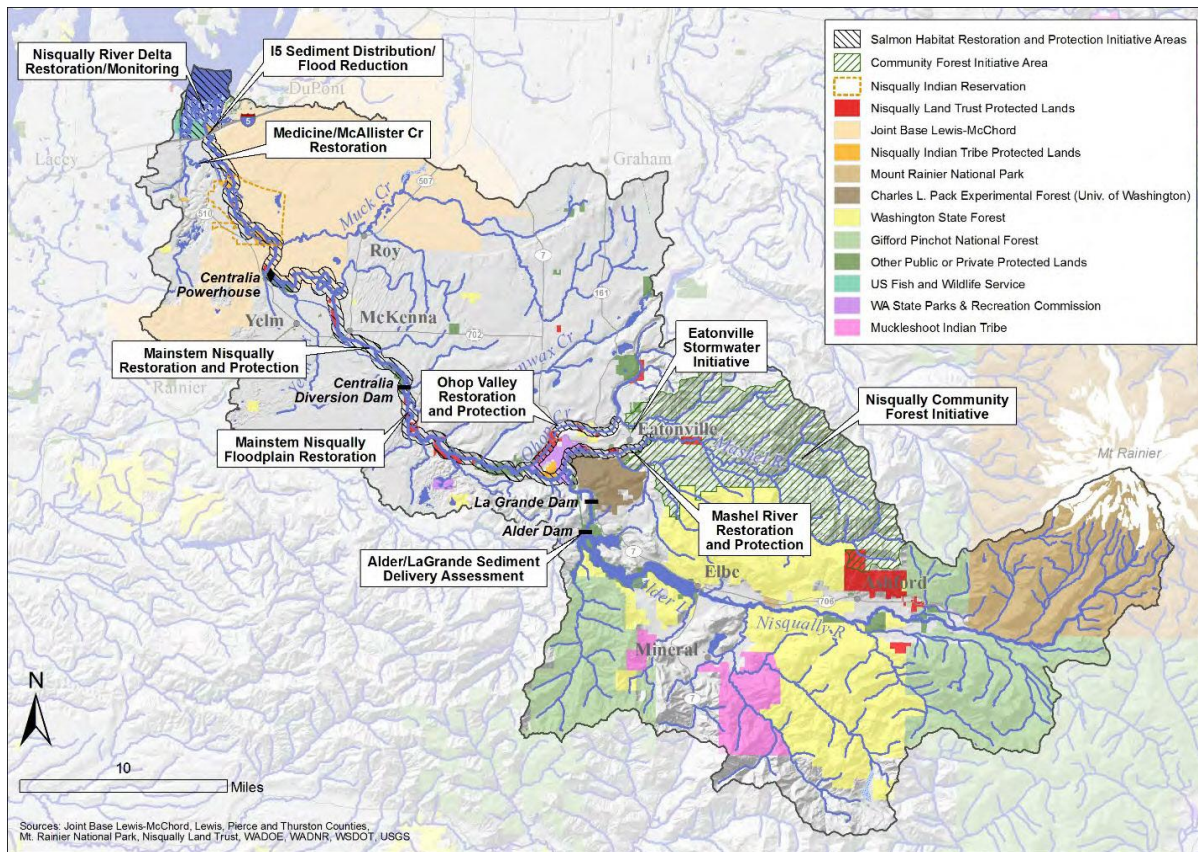
**Table 2-1. Habitat Restoration and Protection Projects Implemented since 2001**

Year	Recovery Initiative	Project
1991	Mainstem Nisqually Restoration and Protection	Large sections of the Nisqually mainstem are protected by Fort Lewis and Nisqually Indian Reservation. However, sections of the mainstem and tributaries are not protected. The Nisqually estuary is severely reduced in area from dikes on both sides of river.
1996	Nisqually Delta Restoration	Red salmon slough estuary restoration: dike breached to restore 12 acres of salt marsh.
1997		Minimum flows established for hydropower impacted mainstem reaches (LaGrande bypass reach, the mainstem to the Centralia City Light Yelm Hydroproject diversion dam (Centralia Diversion Dam), and the Yelm project diversion reach downstream of the dam) during relicensing of the Nisqually River project.
2001	Mainstem Nisqually Restoration and Protection	63% of mainstem Nisqually River shoreline in protected status.



Year	Recovery Initiative	Project
2004	Mashel River Restoration and Protection	Lower Mashel Restoration Project (install 7 logjams).
2005	Mainstem Nisqually Restoration and Protection	70% of mainstem Nisqually River shoreline in protected status.
2006	Nisqually Delta Restoration	Red Salmon Slough dike removal for estuary restoration (150 acres + wetland and surge plain).
2007	Mashel River Restoration and Protection	Eatonville Mashel Phase 1 project (12 logjams).
2009	Nisqually Delta Restoration	NNWR estuary restoration with dike removal restoring 760 acres.
2010	Mashel River Restoration and Protection	Eatonville Mashel Phase 2 project (installed 23 logjams) .
	Ohop Restoration	Ohop Phase 1 completed, restored 1 mile of creek and protected 100 acres of floodplain.
2011	Mainstem Nisqually Restoration and Protection	75% of Nisqually River mainstem shoreline in protected status.
2013		Produce new habitat action plan; incorporate updated steelhead EDT modeling.
2015	Ohop Restoration	Ohop Phase 3 complete; 121 acres permanently protected and 1.4 miles of creek restored.
	Nisqually Community Forest Initiative	Nisqually Community Forest becomes 501(c)(3) organization with a goal to purchase over 100,000 acres of private timberlands in the upper watershed to manage for ecosystem services and local economies.
2016	Mashel River Restoration and Protection	First 640 acres of upper Mashel watershed purchased for inclusion in Nisqually Community Forest.
2017	Mainstem Nisqually Restoration and Protection	77% of Nisqually River mainstem shoreline in protected status.
	Mashel River Restoration and Protection	Mashel Phase 3 restoration planned.
	Nisqually Community Forest Initiative	1280 acres of upper Mashel watershed purchased for inclusion in Nisqually Community Forest.
	Nisqually Delta Restoration	Estuary research confirms broad use of restored habitat and increased capacity.

**Figure 2-1. Major Completed, Ongoing, and Conceptual Habitat Recovery Initiatives**



## Stock Management

Based on the significant implementation of habitat protection and restoration actions identified in the 2001 recovery plan and estimated large natural-origin adult runs in 2007 and 2008 from naturally spawning Chinook, the co-managers decided to take the next step identified in the 2001 Chinook recovery plan. The next step in the 2001 plan was to foster adaptation of the population to the Nisqually River system by reducing contribution of hatchery fish to natural production by managing harvest, the hatcheries, and natural spawning escapement.

While habitat potential had improved considerably and was expected to improve further, a substantial portion of this current and future habitat potential was going unrealized. The co-managers concluded that habitat potential was unrealized because of hypothesized low fitness level of the population due to hatchery effects as described by the Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG) (2014).<sup>1</sup>

In 2010, several milestones occurred and additional tools were available to manage the population and monitor productivity and abundance of the population leading to the decision to transition stock management in the river. In 2006, sport fishery regulations in the river were revised to require the release of all adult Chinook with an intact adipose fin (unmarked adults). The hatchery releases achieved a mark rate of 95% with the 2010 release improving the co-

<sup>1</sup> With the native Nisqually fall Chinook population extirpated, the current Green River-based population has undergone multiple generations of hatchery propagation and influence, which has disrupted the natural selection of population characteristics that are tailored to local conditions.

managers ability to manage to reduce harvest of natural-origin Chinook. In 2009, WDFW began operating a juvenile outmigrant trap at river mile (RM) 12.8, and juvenile production in that year and the next indicated an abundant natural population. Finally, in 2010, the Harvest Management Component of the Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook (Puget Sound Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2010) was developed to guide annual harvest. The schedule for Nisqually Chinook was to reduce the total exploitation rate from 72% in 2010 to 47% by 2014. The schedule was subsequently revised and the 47% exploitation rate was achieved in 2016.

HSRG (2014) has concluded that hatchery programs should either be managed to achieve proper integration with or be isolated from natural populations—depending on the unique circumstances of the program and the natural population—to ensure that hatchery programs are not an impediment to recovery.<sup>2</sup> The biological principle behind proper integration or segregation of hatchery programs is local adaption. When populations are allowed to adapt to the local conditions of the natural environment, their productivity is expected to increase.

HSRG proposed a third type of program—the “stepping-stone” program—in its review of Columbia River hatchery programs (Hatchery Scientific Review Group 2009); it includes a small integrated program as a broodstock generator to support a larger isolated harvest program.<sup>3</sup> The intent of a stepping-stone program is to support harvest while allowing populations to adapt to the local conditions of the natural environment.

HSRG has developed criteria for hatchery influence on natural populations for integrated and isolated programs based on the population’s biological significance (Hatchery Scientific Review Group 2014). For integrated programs the intent is for the combined hatchery/natural population to attain the genetic characteristics of the locally adapted natural population. This requires that the natural habitat has a stronger selective influence than the hatchery environment. To this end, HSRG concluded that the proportion of hatchery broodstock comprising natural-origin fish (pNOB) must be greater than the proportion of the natural spawning population comprising hatchery-origin fish (pHOS). The proportionate natural influence (PNI) is an approximate measure of gene flow and is calculated as  $pNOB/(pNOB+pHOS)$ . For populations with the highest biological significance within their ESU (Primary or Tier 1), the PNI index should exceed 0.67. For populations with different roles within the ESU, a PNI of 0.5 may be acceptable.

For isolated programs the intent is to maintain a genetically distinct hatchery population, isolated from the natural population. For populations with the highest biological significance within their ESU, HSRG has recommended that pHOS be less than 5%. For other populations, pHOS values up to 10% may be acceptable.

HSRG has modeled the long-term genetic risks to natural populations of hatchery strays using the phenotypic fitness model described by Ford (2002). The analysis of hatchery effects on natural Nisqually Chinook completed in 2011 adopted the fitness model parameters used by

---

<sup>2</sup> In the isolated approach, the intent is to limit the fraction of natural spawners that are of hatchery-origin and manage the hatchery as a genetically distinct population, promoting adaptation to the hatchery environment. In the integrated approach, the intent is to manage the hatchery and natural components as one population, local adaptation to the natural environment is achieved by managing gene flow such that gene flow from the natural component to the hatchery component is higher.

<sup>3</sup> A stepping-stone (or two-staged) hatchery program combines a small integrated program and larger isolated program when the natural population is too low to support a fully integrated program. It then transitions into a fully integrated program once natural production is sufficient to provide the required number of natural-origin fish in the broodstock.

HSRG in the Pacific Northwest, including a fitness floor of 50% to limit the maximum fitness effects on a population. The high percent of hatchery fish spawning in nature over multiple generations and that hatchery fish in the system were derived from a hatchery stock outside the watershed suggests the maximum effect is appropriate for Nisqually Chinook.

The previously described PNI criteria for integrated programs also applies to stepping-stone programs because the goal of local adaptation is the same. However, the PNI calculation for integrated programs presented by HSRG does not apply to stepping-stone programs. The 2011 plan did not make a distinction between naturally spawning adults from the stepping-stone program and adults from the integrated program in the calculation of PNI. In other words, pHOS in the PNI formula was the combined integrated and stepping-stone hatchery-origin spawners. In 2017, Craig Busack with NOAA Fisheries provided a calculation of PNI applicable to stepping-stone programs to be used for developing decision rules for Chinook local adaptation in the Nisqually. The plan and decision rules will be updated with new data and consistent with the check points described in the Colonization Phase. The hatchery strategy during local adaptation, including the addition of a stepping-stone program, is based on current scientific thinking and data. It is also based on the assumption that the magnitude of natural-origin spawners relative to the hatchery component of natural spawners will be sufficient at the transition from colonization to local adaptation to achieve a PNI greater than 0.50, given the hatchery production and harvest objectives. This strategy will be reviewed at the point of transition to local adaptation to ensure the strategy that is adopted reflects best science and information at that time.

The 2011 stock management plan (Nisqually Chinook Work Group 2011) was developed, based on the findings and principles described above, to improve natural population fitness by minimizing the genetic and ecological influence of hatchery fish on the naturally spawning population. The plan included the following measures.

- **Reduce hatchery-origin spawning.** Install and operate a weir at river kilometer 20.6 on the mainstem Nisqually River to remove hatchery-origin adults to limit the proportion of hatchery-origin Chinook naturally spawning. Proportion of hatchery spawners (pHOS) to be limited to less than 10%.
- **Improve genetic continuity of hatchery program.** Implement an integrated and stepping-stone hatchery program,<sup>4</sup> by operating the Kalama hatchery as an integrated broodstock generator (using hatchery- and natural-origin Chinook in the broodstock) and using broodstock from the Kalama hatchery return (integrated fish returns) in the Clear Creek hatchery.
- **Reduce exploitation rates on natural-origin adults.** Reduce harvest rates for natural-origin adults in the preterminal and terminal fisheries to limit the total exploitation rate to 47% and increase hatchery component of terminal harvest to maintain harvest goal.

---

<sup>4</sup> The plan will be updated based on new data and information consistent with the check points described in the Colonization Phase. The hatchery strategy during local adaptation, including inclusion of a stepping-stone program, is based on current scientific thinking and data, and the assumption that the magnitude of natural-origin spawners relative to the hatchery component of natural spawners will be sufficient at the transition from colonization to local adaptation to achieve a PNI greater than 0.50 given the hatchery production and harvest objectives. This strategy will be reviewed at the point of transition to local adaptation to ensure the strategy that is adopted reflects best science and information at that time.



These measures were intended to improve population adaptation to local conditions and overall fitness as measured by high PNI on the composite hatchery- and natural-origin population.<sup>5</sup> This hypothesis is revisited in detail in Chapter 3, *Phased Recovery Approach*.

The feasibility of this approach, which was dependent on accurate identification of hatchery-origin adults in harvest and escapement, was based on dramatically improved mark rates of hatchery fish through use of auto-marking trailers; by 2010, mark rates were at over 95% efficiency.

The weir had to achieve an efficiency of 95% and meet the following performance criteria established by a multiagency weir evaluation team.

- Unbiased trapping
- Trapping throughout the run
- Negligible influence on spawner distribution
- Measurable trapping efficiency

The co-managers began implementing the plan, including operation of the weir, in 2011. During its 5 years of operation, the weir faced numerous challenges: during the first year of operation, multiple design issues were discovered; a late-September 2013 flood ended weir operation early for the season; and drought and unusually warm water temperatures in 2015 led to problems with weir operation.

Monitoring for the years 2011 through 2015 concluded that the weir was not a success: it did not achieve a 95% efficiency rate or meet the performance criteria. It was also expensive to operate and required a high level of staff. The co-managers concluded in 2015, based on these factors, that the weir was not a sustainable method for moving the population toward adaptation to local conditions and improved fitness.

Other monitoring activities such as the juvenile outmigrant trap operated by WDFW beginning in 2009 and an adult video counter at the Centralia City Light Yelm Hydroproject diversion dam (Centralia Diversion Dam) installed in 2014 provided additional information about the status of natural production.

In 2015, the combination of poor environmental conditions in the freshwater and marine environments leading to low population abundance, and failed weir operations resulted in the decision that the 2011 plan was unworkable.

To address poor natural spawning in 2015, 785 adults were trucked from the Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatcheries and released to natural spawning. The co-managers began considering other options for managing the hatcheries and reducing hatchery strays to natural spawning. In 2016, 500,000 juvenile Chinook were transferred from the Clear Creek Hatchery to McAllister Springs for acclimation and release. The objective of this release was to provide a treaty net fishery at the mouth of McAllister Creek with lower impacts on natural-origin adults returning to the Nisqually River and to reduce straying of hatchery-origin returns to natural spawning grounds. In 2017, this release was increased to 1 million and the hatchery on-station release at Clear Creek was reduced from 3.4 million to 2.4 million.

Current status of the natural population is described in the following section with respect to juvenile and adult abundance and productivity.

<sup>5</sup> PNI is calculated as  $pNOB/(pNOB + pHOS)$ . It can be thought of as the percentage of time the genes of a composite population spend in the natural environment.

## Current Status of Natural Population

In determining the status of the Nisqually fall Chinook population, several parameters are considered: productivity, abundance, spatial diversity, and life-history diversity. Collectively, these parameters describe attributes of viable salmonid populations (VSP). The following indicators of population performance were considered for each of the VSP attributes.

- **Productivity:** freshwater productivity (measured number of outmigrants<sup>6</sup> per spawner), delta and marine survival (measured in number of adult recruits per outmigrant<sup>7</sup>) and life cycle productivity (measured in number of adult recruits per natural spawner).
- **Abundance:** number of juvenile outmigrants, number of natural-origin adult recruits, number of natural-origin annual run to the river, and number of natural-origin escaping fisheries to spawn in the wild.
- **Spatial diversity:** distribution of natural-origin spawners and juveniles relative to spawning and rearing habitat in freshwater and the Nisqually delta.
- **Life-history diversity:** adult migration and spawn timing, age at spawning, adult body size at age, age and life stage at outmigration, body size and timing of outmigration, and juvenile habitat rearing choice.

Figures 2-2 and 2-3 depict Nisqually fall Chinook abundance as indicated by annual unmarked, natural-origin adult run to the river<sup>8</sup> (Figure 2-2) and natural spawning escapement by natural- and hatchery-origin (Figure 2-3). Figures 2-4 and 2-5 depict harvest impacts affecting annual run to the river and escapements as indicated by terminal (in-river) harvest rates (Figure 2-4) and total exploitation rates (Figure 2-5) on unmarked, natural-origin Chinook.<sup>9</sup>

As shown in Figure 2-2, the average number of natural-origin adult returns (adults returning to the Nisqually River) has been less than 1,000 Chinook in recent years, following two strong returns in 2007 and 2008.

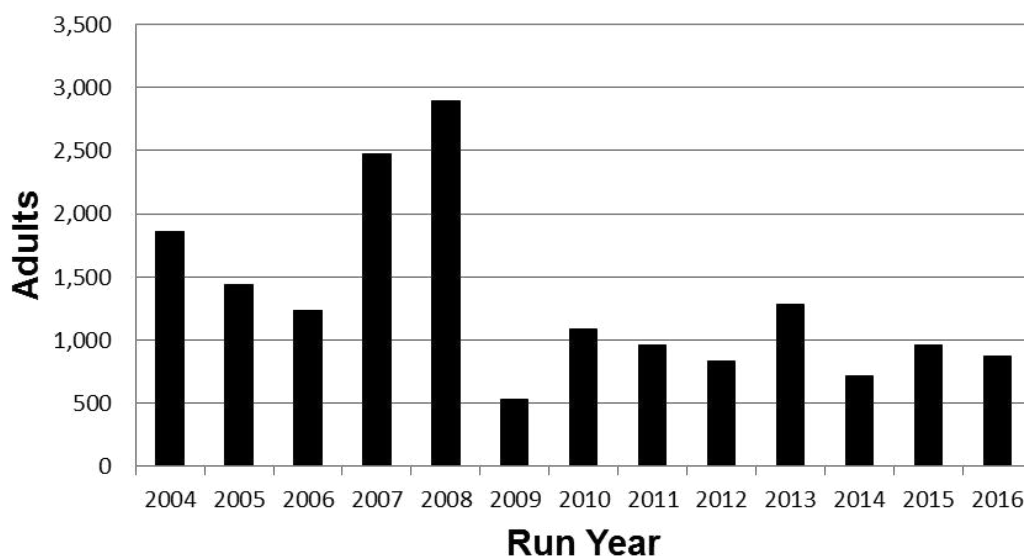
**Figure 2-2. Natural-Origin Adult Returns to Nisqually River**

<sup>6</sup> Outmigrants are juveniles that leave the river system for the ocean as measured at the WDFW trap at river mile 12.8 (river kilometer 20.6).

<sup>7</sup> Adult recruits are Chinook produced from a brood year (from one year's spawners). Adult recruits are measured as the number of adults returning to the Nisqually River (includes marine survival and preterminal harvest) or number that would have returned absent preterminal harvest (just marine survival).

<sup>8</sup> Unmarked natural-origin Chinook in the fishery and escapement are estimated by subtracting unmarked hatchery-origin from the catch and escapement estimate. The fraction of hatchery-origin without an adipose fin clip or CWT (unmarked) is based on annual adult monitoring at the hatchery ponds (see Nisqually Chinook run reconstruction ISIT file, January 2017 for details).

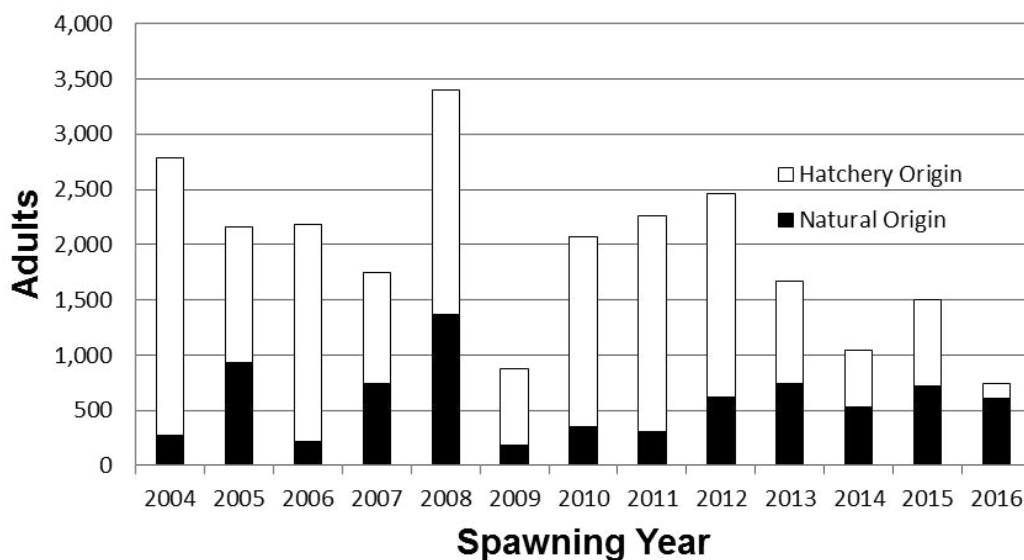
<sup>9</sup> Data tables and recruit per spawner results are presented in Appendix 1, *Nisqually Chinook Run Reconstruction and Spawner-Recruit Analysis*.



Source: Nisqually Chinook run reconstruction ISIT file (September 2017).

Natural-origin natural spawning escapement has been relatively stable (Figure 2-3) despite declining natural-origin adult runs to the river (Figure 2-2). The percent hatchery-origin in natural spawning (pHOS) in averaged 66% from 2004 to 2016. Since 2013 the pHOS has been less, averaging 44%. The number of hatchery-origin Chinook escaping to natural spawning areas declined beginning in 2013, possibly in response to changes in operation of the fish ladders to the hatcheries and poor survival of hatchery Chinook in some of the years. Beginning in 2013, the fish ladders were kept open at the Kalama and Clear Creek hatcheries for the entire adult migration period to minimize straying to natural spawning. Prior to 2013, the ladders were closed during the first part of the adult migration and then opened only for short periods during the season to meet hatchery broodstock collection needs.

**Figure 2-3. Natural Spawning Escapement of Natural-Origin and Hatchery-Origin Chinook**



Source: Nisqually Chinook run reconstruction ISIT file (September 2017).

The depressed adult run to the river shown in Figure 2-2 is likely because of a combination of factors affecting freshwater and ocean survival. It does not appear to be caused by low parent spawning escapements (Figure 2-3). Stability in escapement has been mediated by reductions in terminal (in-river) harvest;<sup>10</sup> terminal harvest of unmarked Chinook<sup>11</sup> has decreased since 2009 consistent with terminal harvest objectives described in the *Puget Sound Chinook Comprehensive Management Plan* (Puget Sound Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2010). FRAM-based reporting of total exploitation rates<sup>12</sup> shows a decrease from approximately 70% in 2008 and 2009 to 50% in recent years, consistent with exploitation rate objectives for the Nisqually River (Figure 2-5). This decrease has been from reductions in the terminal treaty net fishery; recent year (2012 through 2016) terminal rates averaged 27% compared to an average rate of 51% from 2004 to 2011.

From 2011 to 2015, the average terminal harvest rate among treaty and nontreaty sport fishers was 35.2% ( $\pm 12.2$  S.D.). Preterminal (fisheries operating outside of the Nisqually River) exploitation rates have tended to be stable over the period, averaging 21% and ranging from 17 to 24% (Figure 25).

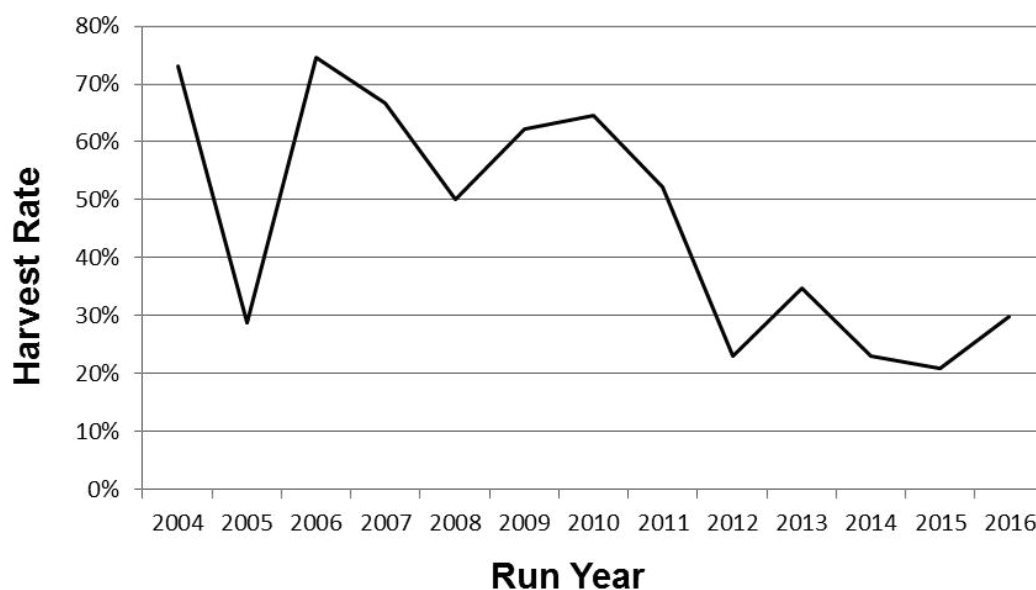
**Figure 2-4. Nisqually Treaty Net Harvest Rates on Unmarked Chinook**

<sup>10</sup> The harvest rate is the number of Nisqually fall Chinook harvested in the Nisqually treaty net fishery divided by the number of adults entering the Nisqually fishery (i.e., annual catch divided by annual run to the Nisqually River after preterminal fishery impacts).

<sup>11</sup> Most hatchery fish are visually marked by clipping the adipose fin. However, for purposes of monitoring mark-selective fisheries, some are tagged with a code-wire tag but with no visual mark. In addition, marking has an approximate 95% success rate. Therefore, unmarked Chinook comprise mostly natural-origin Chinook but with a small percentage of unmarked hatchery fish. The incidence of unmarked, hatchery-origin adult Chinook in the terminal run is estimated from adult sampling for marks at the Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatcheries.

<sup>12</sup> Exploitation rate is the number of Chinook removed by a fishery divided by the total annual number of fish vulnerable to all fisheries. Preterminal and terminal rates are comparable as they are both based on the annual run of Chinook returning to the Nisqually River.



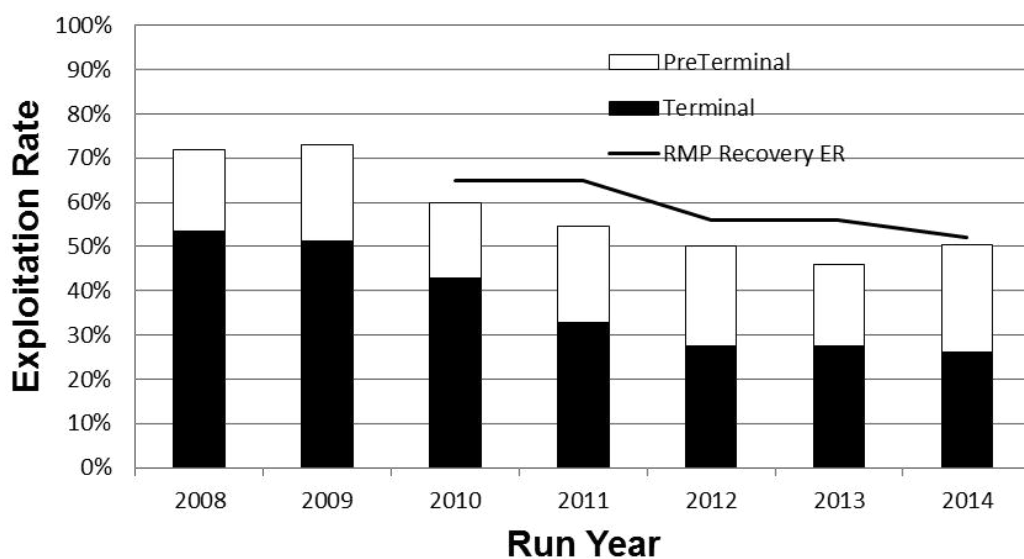


Source: Nisqually Chinook run reconstruction ISIT file (September 2017)

Figures 2-6 and 2-7 depict Nisqually fall Chinook freshwater natural production as indicated by annual juvenile abundance and juvenile recruits per parent spawner.

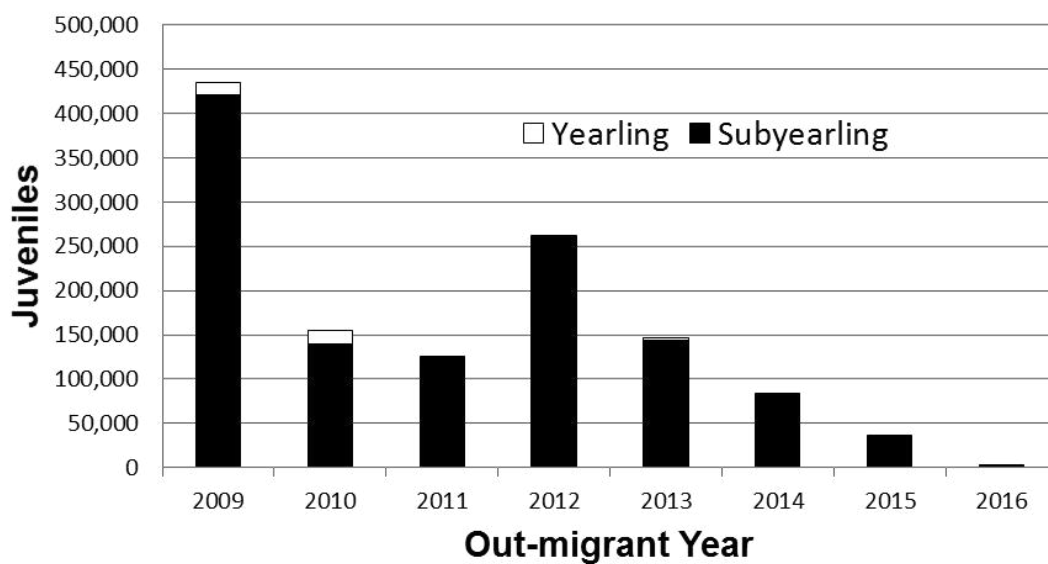
Estimated annual natural production of juvenile Chinook (subyearling and yearling), estimated by WDFW since 2009, in terms of outmigrant juveniles at RM 12.8, has varied from less than 3,000 fish in 2016 to over 400,000 fish in 2009 (Figure 2-5). Subyearling Chinook are progeny from the previous fall natural spawning escapement and yearling Chinook are from natural spawning 2 years prior. The high estimated abundance in 2009 of subyearlings followed the highest estimated natural spawning escapement of nearly 3,500 Chinook in the fall of 2008 (Figure 2-2). The extremely low juvenile abundance in 2016 was the likely result of poor in-river environmental conditions during adult migration and spawning in the parent year (fall of 2015). In the fall of 2015, Nisqually River water temperatures exceeded 20 degrees Celsius (°C) during the first half of the adult migration. A thermal barrier in the Centralia Diversion Dam reach just upstream of the WDFW outmigrant trap location affected upstream movement of migrating Chinook.

**Figure 2-5. FRAM-Based Annual Exploitation Rates on Unmarked Nisqually Chinook**



Source: Post Season ER NEW BP run date January 24, 2017 Craig Smith, NIT

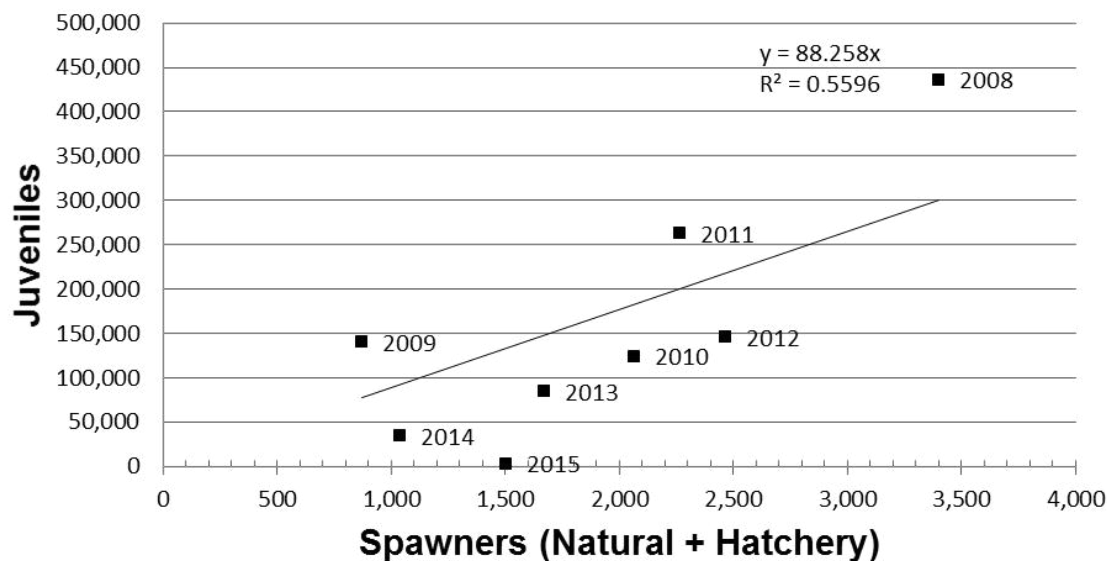
Figure 2-6. Estimated Annual Juvenile (Subyearling and Yearling) Chinook Abundance at RM 12.8



Source: WDFW Klungle et al. in prep

Juvenile recruits per spawner as estimated by the number of subyearling and yearling juveniles divided by the number of naturally spawning Chinook (hatchery- and natural-origin), has varied from a low of 2.0 recruits per spawner from the 2015 brood year to 150 recruits per spawner from the 2009 brood year (Figure 2-7). The number of juvenile recruits per spawner from the Nisqually River watershed was low in all years when compared to the Skagit River, a watershed with an abundant Chinook population and long-time series. Zimmerman et al. (2015) reported 270 to 1,230 outmigrants per female spawner. Assuming a 1:1 sex ratio for Nisqually River Chinook, the number of juvenile recruits per female spawner ranged from 4 to 300, with an average across all years of 153 juveniles per female spawner.

**Figure 2-7. Number of Juvenile Recruits (Subyearling and Yearling) per Spawner (brood years shown)**

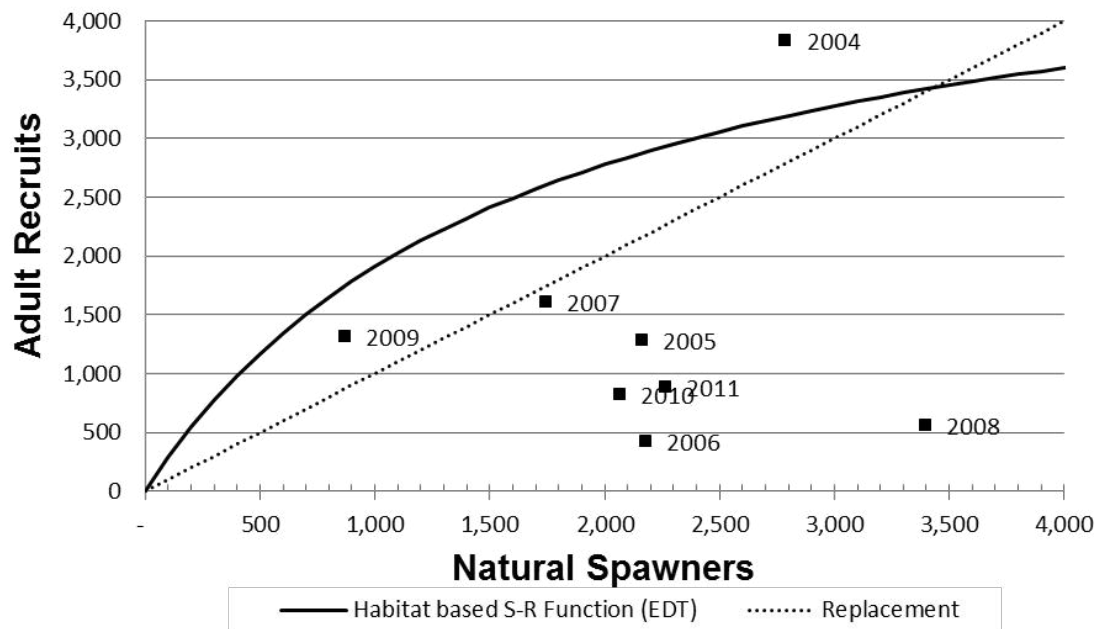


Source: NIT and WDFW data in Nisqually Chinook run reconstruction ISIT file (September 2017)

Figure 2-8 depicts Nisqually Chinook natural spawner to adult recruits back to the Nisqually River. In this case adult recruits are the number of Chinook returning to the Nisqually River by brood year.<sup>13</sup> Annual run to the river was allocated to brood year based on marine age data for unmarked Chinook provided by the Tribe. Adult recruits per natural spawner has varied from 0.2 to 1.5 from 2004 to 2011. Adult recruitment exceeded the replacement line (recruits per spawner greater than 1.0) in just 2 brood years (2004 and 2009). An assessment of habitat potential using the Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment (EDT) model suggests observed population performance is much less than habitat potential for the watershed.

**Figure 2-8. Natural-Origin Adult Recruits per Spawner (Brood Years Shown), Solid line is Current Condition Habitat Potential from the Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment (EDT) Model**

<sup>13</sup> Future analyses will evaluate the number of adult recruits per spawner including Nisqually Chinook harvested in preterminal fisheries.



Source: NIT and WDFW data in Nisqually Chinook run reconstruction ISIT file (September 2017)

In summary, productivity and abundance trends for natural production suggest the following.

- Abundance of natural-origin adult runs to the river were relatively strong in 2007 and 2008, but tended to be less than 1,000 Chinook from 2009 to 2015. Hatchery practices and preterminal harvest have not meaningfully changed across this time and therefore the reduction in natural-origin terminal run is not likely to be due to genetic effects from the hatchery program.
- Juvenile outmigrant production was relatively stable at over 100,000 fish from 2009 to 2013, but declined sharply in recent years. The extremely low juvenile outmigrant abundance in 2016 suggests poor adult spawning success caused by the exceptional drought conditions in 2015.<sup>14</sup>
- Juvenile outmigrant production data do not suggest a density-dependent effect on survival; in other words, the data suggest the system can accommodate greater freshwater production. Accordingly, higher escapement should result in higher juvenile production upstream of RM 12.8, assuming favorable environmental conditions in the river.
- Juvenile productivity data suggest the number of juveniles per spawner is low relative to other more productive populations in Puget Sound such as the Skagit River.
- Survival of adults back to the river (combined effects of marine survival and preterminal harvest) is highly variable with indications that the 2009 brood year (2010 subyearling outmigrants and adults returning in 2012 and 2013 at ages 3 and 4, respectively) survived at a higher rate compared to other years.

<sup>14</sup> Temperatures in excess of 20 degrees Celsius (°C) were measured throughout the mainstem Nisqually River.

- Fry migrating in late January to mid-February represent a majority of the migrants in some years. More study is needed to better understand habitat use by juvenile Chinook in the Nisqually delta. Otolith microstructure analysis has found that Chinook that migrate downstream as fry and then rear in the delta as parr from May to June before migrating to sea survive better than other life histories (Lind-Null et al. 2009).
- Adult recruits per spawner have been less than replacement in most years. Low adult to adult productivity is a combination of relatively low freshwater productivity of the population (average of 153 juveniles per female spawner) and low survival of juveniles in the Nisqually delta and marine environments.
- Composition of hatchery-origin Chinook in natural spawning was high prior to 2013. What effect this may have on observed productivity of the population has not been evaluated, but should be considered a factor.

### Reevaluation of the 2011 Stock Management Plan

Trends in abundance of natural-origin adult returns to the Nisqually River, spawning escapement, and juvenile production all indicate that natural-origin production is less than the potential of the system. Current natural productivity (juvenile recruits per spawner and adult recruits per spawner) and expected adult abundance over the short term reflect a population that is severely depressed relative to the habitat potential. The long history of out-of-basin transfers of hatchery fish into the Nisqually and multiple generations of hatchery propagation, combined with high pHOS, lead to the conclusion that the genetic make-up of the current Nisqually Chinook is significantly different than the native stock suggesting low fitness may be a significant factor affecting performance of the population.

Since the weir was no longer a viable tool to move the stock into local adaptation and future adult abundances are well below levels necessary to manage for local adaptation, the objectives contained in the 2011 plan around pHOS management and PNI had to be re-evaluated based on these current populations conditions.

In 2016, the co-managers began a new planning process focused on moving the Nisqually population toward local adaptation using the HSRG (2014) recovery phase framework. The co-managers concluded the current depressed status of the population and projected low future adult run sizes based on low juvenile abundance from 2014 to 2016 (less than 100,000 annual outmigrants) would require stepping back from moving into the local adaptation phase of the framework identified in the 2011 plan and refocus efforts on rebuilding natural production (colonization phase of the framework). The co-managers concluded the abundance of natural-origin Chinook salmon returning to the river was too low to manage for PNI (reduce pHOS and integrate broodstock with natural-origin) given escapement and harvest objectives. The technical recommendation was to prioritize rebuilding the natural origin component through a strategic colonization approach. This recommendation delays the transition to local adaptation, but does not appreciably erode its success because of the long history of out-of-basin hatchery stocking in the Nisqually River and high hatchery contribution to natural spawning.

The recommendation was based on past information that indicates natural production of Chinook could exceed 400,000 juveniles. Therefore, there may be potential to increase natural population abundance by increasing spawner abundance (without regard to composition of hatchery or natural origin) to a point where either natural production is sufficient to transition to local

adaptation or there is evidence of density dependence limiting natural production. If the natural population could be increased, the likelihood of obtaining PNI objectives would improve. The hypothesis that the Nisqually River may have greater potential to produce natural-origin juvenile and adult recruits than had been previously documented is based on the following.

- A generally positive relationship between total spawners and juvenile recruits (Figure 2-6) indicating the watershed is not at capacity.
- An assumption that there is underutilized capacity in the Nisqually estuary and there is now otolith-based evidence that migrants that spend appreciable time in the Nisqually estuary contribute disproportionately to adult returns (Lind-Null et al. 2009; NIT and U.S. Geological Survey unpublished data).
- Estimates of habitat potential for freshwater production and estimates of productivity and capacity of the much improved Nisqually River estuary to support juvenile Chinook.

In February 2017, a Nisqually technical work group was convened to develop a technical approach to colonization that would help understand population potential for natural production and rebuild abundance to allow the transition to local adaptation. A substantial unknown is whether the population is sufficiently productive to sustain natural production after transiting to local adaptation and active supplementation of natural spawning with hatchery adults is terminated.

The Nisqually technical work group agreed that, based on the HSRG recovery phase framework, population status is in the colonization phase and management priorities should focus on substantially increasing the number of naturally spawning adults throughout the watershed to improve natural production and identifying monitoring and evaluation efforts to better understand the natural production potential and use of the watershed and biological triggers for transitioning through the recovery phases. This new stock management approach is described in detail in Chapter 3, *Phased Recovery Approach*.

### Continuing Habitat Efforts and Watershed-Wide Issues

Since the implementation of the original Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001), major habitat restoration initiatives have been accomplished in core areas and efforts have continued to protect existing habitat and evaluate restoration activities. Major habitat restoration initiatives have been completed in the Nisqually delta and the two primary tributaries important for Chinook, the Mashel River and Ohop Creek. Habitat protection efforts continue to advance, ensuring that existing high-quality habitat will remain and the quality and quantity of Nisqually salmon habitat will increase over time. Habitat monitoring and evaluation efforts have generated new insights into the status of core habitat-forming processes in the watershed, which led to the development of large-scale restoration and protection initiatives. However, Nisqually Chinook have the longest migration through Puget Sound of all the core populations in the ESU, making their successful recovery dependent on habitat recovery throughout the region.

The *Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan* (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001) contained an action plan that outlined specific restoration and protection priorities. The action plan, which was guided by EDT model results, identified the following general priority areas: the Nisqually delta, portions of the Nisqually mainstem, Ohop Creek, and the Mashel River. Work on actions listed



in the 2001 plan is ongoing to refine the habitat priorities through research, assessments, monitoring, and evaluation. For example, when the 2001 plan was developed, information was lacking on how Nisqually Chinook utilize the nearshore environment and about the condition of the nearshore habitat. Juvenile Chinook sampling since then has indicated that the nearshore areas adjacent to the Nisqually delta are important for Chinook rearing and migration. Additionally, several nearshore assessments have been completed, including the Nisqually to Point Defiance Nearshore Habitat Assessment. South Sound Nearshore habitat protection and restoration is now considered to be a high priority. The continued evaluation of key physical processes in the watershed have resulted in the identification of critical large-scale initiatives that need to occur for recovery of essential salmon habitat.

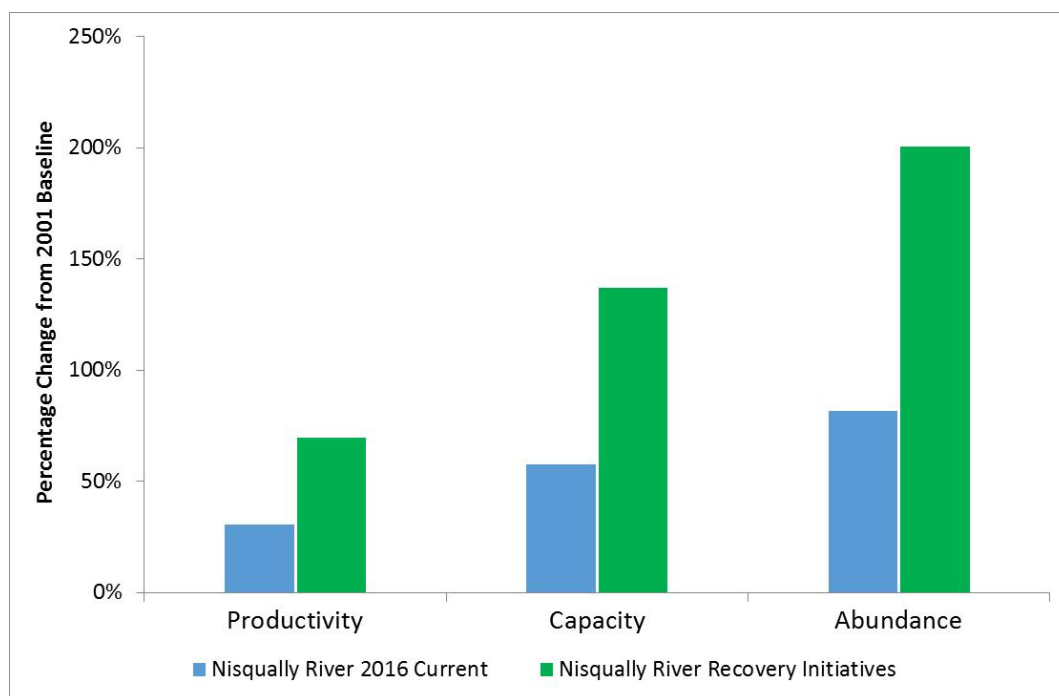
The return of tidal inundation to over 750 acres of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Billy Frank Jr. National Wildlife Refuge at Nisqually in fall of 2009 was the crowning moment in the effort to protect and restore the Nisqually delta. The refuge project complemented three earlier restoration projects completed by the Tribe to restore over 900 acres of the delta, representing the largest tidal marsh restoration project in the Pacific Northwest and one of the most significant advances to date toward the recovery of Puget Sound. However, extensive post-restoration research by the Tribe, U.S. Geological Survey, and others identified that altered physical processes (river flow control, reduced sediment inputs) and the 100-year history of subsidence since initial diking threaten to undermine the recovery trajectory of the Nisqually delta (Curran et al. 2016). Especially as sea level rises due to climate change. To alleviate the sediment deficit, the routing of sediment needs to be improved through Interstate 5 and more sediment needs to make it through Alder and LaGrande Reservoirs. These projects will cost more than \$1 billion but are absolutely critical for the long-term recovery of Chinook. New analyses have pointed to impaired watershed processes in the upper watershed, which also need to be addressed (citation pending).

The Mashel River is the most important tributary in the Nisqually watershed, a relatively “tributary poor” system, for Chinook and steelhead recovery identified in both the *Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan* (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001) and the *Draft Nisqually Winter Steelhead Recovery Plan* (Nisqually Steelhead Recovery Team 2014). The Mashel watershed has been decimated by commercial forestry operations for over a century. To date, recovery actions in the Mashel have consisted of constructing engineered log jams and land acquisition in the lower Mashel River. This large-scale, multimillion-dollar effort has been extremely successful at increasing instream habitat diversity, restoring riparian zones, and reducing channel confinement. However, continued and future degradation of watershed processes in the upper watershed threatens to negate the progress already made and makes recovery of Nisqually salmon improbable. In response, the Nisqually Land Trust, Nisqually Indian Tribe, Nisqually River Council, and others have launched the Nisqually Community Forest Initiative. The goal of the initiative is to purchase much of the privately held timberlands in the upper Mashel and manage them for long-term ecosystem services recovery and sustainable local economies. This initiative will cost nearly \$200 million and take decades to come to fruition.

The location of the Nisqually River in South Puget Sound makes the Nisqually fall Chinook stock arguably the most dependent on the Puget Sound ecosystem out of all the 27 stocks listed in the Puget Sound Chinook ESU. Juvenile Nisqually Chinook need functional nearshore habitat, as well as offshore-based prey resources to feed, grow, and survive during their lengthy migration to the Pacific. Additionally, returning adults must have forage fish throughout Puget

Sound to put on growth essential for the arduous river migration and spawning stages of their life history. The cumulative effect of marine mammal predation on juveniles and adult Nisqually Chinook is yet another impact magnified by their lengthy traverse through the Puget Sound. The effort to protect and restore salmon habitat in the Nisqually River has been incredibly successful in the face of persistent human population pressure, insufficient funding, and wavering political will. While the current condition of the Nisqually watershed is more conducive to salmon recovery than it was 20 years ago, the need for massive investments in watershed process-based recovery still remains. EDT modeling indicates that the improvements made since implementation of the 2001 plan have resulted in increases of 31%, 58%, and 82% in productivity, capacity, and abundance, respectively (Figure 2-9). However, even larger jumps in Nisqually Chinook population performance can be expected from successful implementation of large-scale habitat initiatives, including recovery of sediment delivery and channel migration in the Delta and changing management of the forestland in the Mashel watershed to focus on ecosystem services and watershed processes (Figure 2-1). The long road to a viable, self-sustaining, and productive Nisqually Chinook population starts at the watershed but will ultimately depend on sustained and aggressive actions to recover the Puget Sound ecosystem.

**Figure 2-9. Modeled Improvements in Nisqually Chinook Habitat Potential Since Implementation of the 2001 Recovery Plan and Projected Improvements with Future Projects**



Source: [Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment model](#) run September 20, 2017



# Chapter 3

## Phased Recovery Approach

---

This stock management plan uses a phased recovery approach, based on HSRG (2014), to achieve the conservation and harvest goals for Nisqually fall Chinook.<sup>1</sup> The phased recovery approach provides a science-informed, policy-directed framework that balances harvest and conservation. The framework is intended to help organize the following.

- The three elements of recovery: habitat restoration and protection, harvest management, and population productivity.
- Interim policies to guide harvest, hatchery management, and conservation as habitat recovers and population productivity and abundance improves.
- A process that is responsive to uncertainty in the plan and expected variability in recovery progress.

The framework provides a means to balance the goals of recovery and rate of progress and compliance with treaty rights, with a strong commitment to utilizing the best available information in an informed adaptive management process. The framework includes all elements of recovery essential to complying with treaty rights, interim policies to guide annual decisions to make progress toward recovery and comply with treaty rights, and a recognition of uncertainty and variability in population status that will affect progress to recovery and implementation of treaty rights.

### Hatchery Scientific Review Group Framework

HSRG (2014) defines four biologically based phases for “restoration and rebuilding” of salmon populations: 1) preservation, 2) re-colonization, 3) local adaptation, and 4) full restoration. This stock management plan starts with the re-colonization phase (renamed Colonization phase for this plan) and continues through full restoration (renamed Viable Population phase for this plan). These three phases, the ecological conditions characterizing each phase, and the primary objective during each phase, as defined by HSRG and revised slightly to better reflect the Nisqually population, are described in Table 3-1. These phases represent milestones toward recovery and mark a shift in population status as well as priorities and policy direction (i.e., harvest, conservation, and maintenance of progress).

**Table 3-1. Ecological Conditions and Plan Objectives Associated with the HSRG Recovery Phases**

---

<sup>1</sup> Chapter 1, *Introduction*, presents the overarching goal for Chinook recovery. The harvest and conservation goals and objectives are presented in full in the *Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan* (Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team 2001).

Recovery Phase	Ecosystem Conditions <sup>a</sup>	Plan Objectives
Colonization	Underutilized habitat available through habitat restoration and improved fish access to habitats.	Repopulate vacant, underutilized, and restored habitats to increase natural production, abundance, and diversity of the population through the supplementation of natural spawning with hatchery-origin adults.
Local Adaptation	Habitat capable of supporting abundances that minimize risk of extinction, as well as tribal harvest needs; population performance sufficient to promote genetic and life-history diversity.	Meet and exceed abundance thresholds for natural-origin spawners; reduce hatchery influence on the population to promote adaptation to natural habitat conditions in the Nisqually River basin and deep South Sound; increase fitness, reproductive success, and life history diversity.
Viable Population	Habitat restored and protected to allow full expression of abundance, productivity, life-history diversity, and spatial distribution; population performance (abundance, productivity, and diversity) sufficient to meet long-term sustainability of population.	Maintain a productive, resilient, spatially and temporally diverse population that is taking full advantage of the available habitat with minimal hatchery supplementation.
Source: Hatchery Scientific Review Group 2014		

VSP attributes such as productivity and abundance and measurable metrics, or indicators, of those attributes—such as spawner abundance and composition, and natural-origin adult recruits and recruitment rates—are monitored and evaluated to understand the characteristics of the population and the success of management actions. Biological targets describe the population characteristics—in terms of desired conditions for a set of VSP attribute indicators—that must occur for the population to function within each recovery phase and to transition from one phase to the next.

Annual management decisions are related to harvest, broodstock collection, hatchery release, and removal of hatchery-origin adults from natural spawning. Annual management targets, representing the desired outcomes of these decisions, are developed annually based on predefined decision rules<sup>2</sup> and on annual run forecasts. Decision rules and annual management targets change as the population transitions through the recovery phases. Implementation of the annual preseason and in-season hatchery and harvest management actions are important to respond to uncertainty and variation in run size.

Chapter 4, *Implementation Plan*, describes the VSP attributes, indicators of VSP attributes, biological targets, and management targets specific to this stock management plan. Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*, presents the monitoring programs that will be implemented under this plan to track progress toward these targets. Monitoring results are reviewed and evaluated annually to identify successes and failures of management actions during the previous year and to inform targets and management decisions for the upcoming year, as described below under *Adaptive Management Framework*.

<sup>2</sup> Predefined decisions rules, which reflect policy priorities, are established to guide the development of management targets for harvest, broodstock collection, hatchery release, and removal of hatchery-origin adults from natural spawning

### Local Adaptation Approach

This section describes guidance from HSRG (2014) to promote local adaptation of salmonids to the natural environment. This guidance was used to develop the implementation plan for the Local Adaptation phase, presented in Chapter 4, *Implementation Plan*, including biological targets, management targets, and recommendations on how information will be used to inform program planning and adaptive management for Nisqually Chinook.

The overarching strategy identified by HSRG (2014) during the Local Adaptation phase is to manage hatchery programs to not impede adaptation to existing and changing (e.g., habitat restoration and climate change) natural conditions. This means that fitness-related traits (e.g., adult spawn timing) must be determined by the natural environment experienced by the population and not the hatchery environment.

However, a key assumption for local adaptation is natural-origin spawners are sufficiently abundant to assure the population will persist and grow with reduced or absent hatchery supplementation. Thus, the Colonization phase is an important step to rebuilding natural production. However, it does not address the potential underlying risk of low productivity of the population due to fitness effects hypothesized by HSRG. If fitness is a significant factor affecting productivity of the population, then moving as quickly as feasible to the Local Adaptation phase is advisable.

### Hatchery Influence

Many of the traits related to reproductive success (e.g., spawn timing, age-at-maturity, and fecundity) can be influenced by hatchery propagation (Carlson and Seamons 2008). Hatchery-origin salmonids spawning in nature are often observed to produce fewer adult offspring than natural-origin fish due to both environmentally induced characteristics (e.g., choice of spawning location as a consequence of release location and homing) and domestication selection affecting heritable traits (e.g., spawn timing) (Christie et al. 2014). Moreover, these traits are heritable. Even hatchery programs that are operated using benign spawning techniques, such as those described by Campton (2004), result in domestication selection through relaxation of natural and sexual selection during spawning (Quinn 2005) and can affect reproductive success (i.e., fitness) of future generations in the wild. The consequence is that the fitness of future generations may be impaired depending on the degree of artificial selection during hatchery propagation and the heritability of maladaptive traits.

There is evidence that hatchery propagation, even for one or two generations and when broodstock is collected from wild fish populations, can result in lower fitness of hatchery-reared fish in nature than wild fish (Araki et al. 2008). These studies are for salmonids with long freshwater residence and may be subject to additional domestication selection while in the hatchery. Berejikian and Ford (2004) suggest it is reasonable to assume domestication selection may be less for salmon with a short freshwater period (i.e., subyearling Chinook). Nevertheless, it is reasonable to assume that fitness of Nisqually Chinook in the wild is much less than the ancestral population for two reasons: Chinook in the Nisqually River are derived from an out-of-watershed hatchery stock<sup>3</sup> and the stock has been largely a hatchery stock with no attempt to include gene flow from natural-origin adults.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> The most recent stocking of an out-of-watershed hatchery stock was in 1996.

<sup>4</sup> Monitoring to evaluate production potential of the existing hatchery-dominated population and possibly the relative reproductive success of hatchery-origin adults spawning in the wild compared to natural-origin adults will

Annual management targets for spawning composition and natural-origin in hatchery broodstock during the Local Adaptation phase are based on a single-trait phenotypic fitness model developed by Ford (2002). The fitness model predicts a shift in a hypothetical trait value toward an environmental optimum representing the hatchery and natural environments. The fitness model includes assumptions of selection strength, trait heritability, and trait variance.

Application of the Ford model to Nisqually Chinook for the current condition predicts a mean population trait value strongly shifted toward the hatchery optimum, suggesting a low current fitness condition. This does not take into account that Nisqually Chinook may be further removed from the natural optimum because the historical population was extirpated and replaced with an out-of-watershed hatchery-derived stock.

The Multi-Population PNI (MP-PNI) model developed by Craig Busack with NOAA Fisheries<sup>5</sup> was used to evaluate program assumptions, develop gene flow guidelines, and set annual management targets during the Local Adaptation phase of this effort. Assumptions used in the model included a two part natural population (natural spawning downstream and natural spawning upstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam), an integrated hatchery component (Kalama Creek Hatchery), and a “stepping-stone” hatchery program (Clear Creek Hatchery and McAllister Springs release).<sup>6</sup>

### Modeling Foundation for Local Adaptation Management Targets

Direct measures of genetic effects of hatchery propagation on wild population fitness are difficult to obtain and beyond the objectives of this stock management plan. Monitoring annual management targets for the following indicators of gene flow is a reasonable substitute.

- **pHOS:** Annual proportion<sup>7</sup> of adults spawning in nature that are of hatchery origin.
- **pNOB:** Annual proportion of hatchery broodstock that are natural-origin adults from the donor population component.

Management targets for these indicators and for the resulting estimate of the PNI<sup>8</sup> of the composite population will be one of the indicators used to monitor progress toward achieving a population adapted to the environmental conditions in the Nisqually River watershed and Puget Sound and will be updated as new science and information becomes available.

---

be conducted during the Colonization phase. However, the relative fitness of hatchery-origin Chinook cannot be compared to locally adapted wild Nisqually fall Chinook because the wild population no longer exists.

<sup>5</sup> The MP-PNI model is a multi-population extension of the Ford model that links several population components through assumptions of gene flow. In the Nisqually case, natural-origin Chinook are used in the integrated program broodstock (pNOB) and the stepping-stone program broodstock is linked to the natural population through the use of returns from the integrated program.

<sup>6</sup> The plan will be updated based on new data and information consistent with the check points described in the Colonization Phase. The hatchery strategy during local adaptation, including inclusion of a stepping-stone program, is based on current scientific thinking and data, and the assumption that the magnitude of natural-origin spawners relative to the hatchery component of natural spawners will be sufficient at the transition from colonization to local adaptation to achieve a PNI greater than 0.50 given the hatchery production and harvest objectives. This strategy will be reviewed at the point of transition to local adaptation to ensure the strategy that is adopted reflects best science and information at that time.

<sup>7</sup> Monitored separately for the natural populations upstream and downstream of the Centralia diversion dam.

<sup>8</sup> PNI is an indicator of the degree to which the hatchery and natural environments influence selective pressures in the composite natural population upstream and downstream of the Centralia diversion dam.

The MP-PNI model is used to calculate the equilibrium PNI, which is the PNI value that over multiple generations of modeling no longer changes with subsequent generations.<sup>9</sup> Annual estimates of equilibrium PNI based on the estimated pHOS and reported pNOB in the integrated program broodstock will be the basis for monitoring progress toward local adaptation.

PNI and the resulting prediction of fitness effects are based on PNI values varying from 0.0 to 1.0, where  $PNI = 0.0$  or  $PNI = 1.0$  imply that the genetic structure and mean phenotypic values for the composite population are influenced only by the hatchery or natural environment, respectively. Theoretically, a PNI value greater than 0.5 indicates that selective forces in the natural environment will have a greater influence on the population than selective forces in the hatchery environment.

In the equation for PNI, pHOS is based on census data of the proportion of hatchery-origin spawners (correction factor of 1.0). Monitoring programs described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*, provides sufficient and unbiased sampling of spawners and accurate identification of hatchery- and natural-origin spawners to calculate annual PNI estimates.

A census-based estimate of pHOS implies a relative contribution of hatchery-origin adults spawning in the wild of 1.0, meaning hatchery-origin adults have the same contribution to the next generation as natural-origin adults when spawning in the wild. The Nisqually technical work group decided to not include a correction factor for hatchery-origin spawners. A study plan to evaluate a reproductive success of hatchery-origin spawners relative to natural-origin for Nisqually Chinook is discussed in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives, Additional Monitoring and Studies*. HSRG (2014) has in some cases applied a correction factor on hatchery-origin adults spawning in the wild to estimate an effective hatchery contribution.

Annual PNI will be estimated by computing the equilibrium point based on the previously described metrics and reported as a running 4-year average to monitor progress toward local adaptation. The 95% confidence intervals for pHOS will be estimated and reported to track the range of possible pHOS and resulting PNI values. The annual PNI estimate will be based on the hatchery broodstock pNOB in the integrated program for the same year.

Equilibrium PNI is a long-term trend (tens of generations) and is used only to indicate a range of possible effects of managing for higher natural influence for multiple generations. The Nisqually technical work group has set a PNI objective of 0.50 at the beginning of the Local Adaptation phase (consistent with a Tier 2 population). Following the transition annual management decisions will attempt to annually increase PNI to achieve a PNI objective of 0.67 (consistent with a Tier 1 population) to move into the Viable Population phase. The higher PNI objective is expected to occur through increased abundance of natural-origin with hypothesized improvements in population performance (productivity and capacity) with predicted increase in fitness and through additional habitat restoration in freshwater, the delta, and nearshore marine areas. Additional management actions to increase PNI to the 0.67 objective are discussed in Chapter 4, *Implementation Plan*.

### Adaptive Management Framework

This adaptive management framework establishes the systematic review and evaluation of information to audit performance, challenge key assumptions, guide decisions, and plan activities for the upcoming year (Figure 3-1). The process is formalized in a database and a set of

<sup>9</sup> The PNI approximation described by the HSRG (2014) does not account for the stepping-stone program or the differences in gene flow among the natural population components.

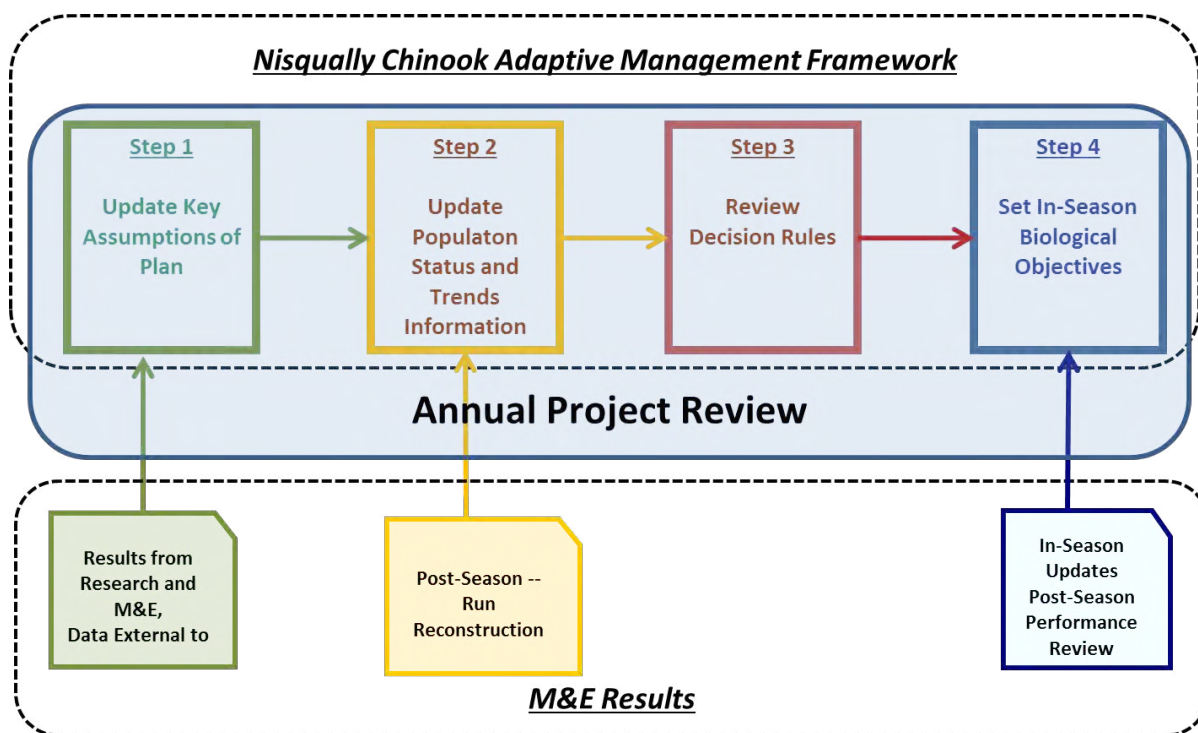


management tools that ensure consistency and accountability from year to year (Chapter 6, *Data Management, Record Keeping, and Accounting*).

The 3-day Annual Project Review (APR) convened each year by the co-managers is the cornerstone of the adaptive management framework. The APR is convened to allow the Nisqually Indian Tribe, WDFW, NOAA Fisheries, and other participants to provide updates, review monitoring results, and plan for the upcoming season. The APR includes the following elements.

- Review previous year's performance against management targets and biological targets.
- Update status and trends information, based on post-season run reconstruction and evaluation of monitoring results for VSP attribute indicators and biological targets.
- Update key assumptions, based on monitoring and evaluation results and ongoing research, to ensure a scientifically defensible working hypothesis for recovery.
- Review and apply decision rules for harvest, hatcheries, and escapement using preseason run size projections.
- Review and update biological targets for the coming year to reflect any change in status of the population and for consistency with recovery objectives.
- Update monitoring programs to reflect information needs to evaluate population status, key assumptions, and research questions.
- Develop action plan for next year.

Figure 3-1. Adaptive Management Framework



In addition to review during the APR, a more thorough data-driven assessment to evaluate assumptions about the productive potential of the stock and the capacity of the watershed and delta and to determine if the management strategies are adequate is described in Chapter 4, *Implementation Plan*.

Adaptive management decisions vary in the degree of policy involvement and the frequency with which they need to be revisited. While overall recovery goals will be reviewed less frequently, management policies guiding fisheries and conservation decisions may need to be reviewed more often, depending on status of the population, environmental conditions, and progress toward recovery. Near-term objectives such as annual management targets, strategies, and implementation will be reviewed annually prior to the fall management season. Finally, the Nisqually technical work group will meet at regular intervals throughout the year to ensure that activities are coordinated among the agencies working toward recovery.





## Chapter 4 Implementation Plan

---

This chapter presents the plan for implementing the phased recovery approach, beginning with the implementation of an 8-year colonization experiment to boost natural production and ending with the establishment of a self-sustaining viable population based on the best available scientific information. It describes the anticipated outcomes of hatchery, harvest, and continued habitat actions on the population through multiple generations. For each recovery phase an approach to the management of harvest, hatchery, and escapement is described.

Table 4-1 presents the VSP indicator characteristics of the population by plan phase. VSP indicators for abundance, productivity, spatial diversity, and life-history diversity are shown for each recovery phase. The indicators describe population characteristics consistent with each phase of the plan and are used to develop decisions rules and evaluate hatchery, harvest, and escapement objectives for each phase. Nisqually Chinook management will shift from the Colonization phase to the Local adaptation phase within 8 years independent of population status. The transition from the Local Adaptation phase to Viable Population phase is expected to occur after multiple generations of management under Local Adaptation and is strongly dependent on achieving habitat recovery objectives for freshwater, estuarine and marine areas as well as expected improvements in population fitness predicted under local adaptation.

The biological characteristics for each recovery phase presented in Table 4-1 will be updated as new information becomes available through VSP indicator monitoring identified in Table 4-2. Monitoring VSP indicators at each phase will inform the update of biological characteristics and management needs of each successive phase.

Table 4-2 describes the indicators identified by the Nisqually technical work group to evaluate population status. Specific monitoring programs are described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives, Additional Monitoring and Studies*.

### Overview of Phase Goals and Objectives

A brief overview of each phase and rationale for biological characteristics in Table 4-1 is provided below.

#### Colonization

In addition to rebuilding natural-origin abundance, the Colonization phase is an important first step in the monitoring plan. The Colonization phase is when monitoring methods will be tested and refined, and data collected to be used to evaluate freshwater potential (spawner to juvenile outmigrant capacity and productivity), behavior and survival of juveniles in the delta, and juvenile to adult survival back to the river.

During the Colonization phase, management actions are to increase adult natural spawning with no regard to composition. The objectives are to increase juvenile outmigrant abundances and corresponding adult returns. Current adult mean annual natural-origin escapement abundances are low, with low forecasts for the next several years based on number of juvenile outmigrants in recent years. During colonization, natural spawning will be supplemented with hatchery-origin adults. The Nisqually technical work group hypothesized this action will result in higher annual juvenile abundances and higher annual natural-origin returns to the Nisqually River.

Productivity, as measured both by juvenile outmigrants per spawner and adult recruits per outmigrant and per spawner, will be evaluated for the presence of an asymptote in outmigrants per spawner (an indication of freshwater capacity constraints) and adult recruits per outmigrant (an indication of delta and early marine capacity constraints). Evidence of an asymptote at higher natural spawning for either stage would reflect an upper bound to natural spawning abundance, which will be used to refine escapement objectives during local adaptation. Adult monitoring for natural spawning abundance and distribution, as measured by number of adults spawning downstream and upstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam, in tributaries, and composition (hatchery-origin/natural-origin), will be evaluated to determine effectiveness of adult supplementation actions and habitat potential.

The Colonization phase will be when several key components of the plan are developed and tested. An adult trap in the Centralia Diversion Dam Fish Ladder at RM 26.2 will be installed and tested. The trap will be used to enumerate adult Chinook returning to the upper basin during the Colonization phase, and to remove hatchery-origin and collect natural-origin broodstock during the Local Adaptation phase. Although objectives during colonization do not include reducing hatchery-origin contribution to natural spawning, actions to manage hatchery-origin contribution to natural spawning will be evaluated during the Colonization phase, including moving 1.0 million Chinook from the Clear Creek hatchery release to McAllister Springs and testing fishing methods to differentially harvest hatchery-origin Chinook in the Nisqually treaty fishery. These measures will be important during the Local Adaptation phase.

### Local Adaptation

Management actions during local adaptation are intended to meet and exceed abundance thresholds for natural-origin spawners; reduce hatchery influence on the population to promote adaptation to natural habitat conditions in the Nisqually River basin and deep South Sound, improve reproductive success of the population and increase spatial and life history diversity of the population.

A brief description of each population metric in Table 4-1 under local adaptation and a rationale for the range of values are provided below. Results from the colonization experiment will be used to update these population characteristics for the Local Adaptation phase.

The anticipated population characteristics for the Local Adaptation phase in Table 4-1 are set broadly to support a transition to local adaptation within eight years. They characterize the expected response from the colonization experiment and the low end of the ranges are generally based off of the high end of past population performance, reflecting current habitat potential and ability of the population to take advantage of the habitat. Ranges for productivity characteristics consider effects of density dependent factors. Freshwater and delta productivity indicators may be lower with higher abundances because of density effects on survival.

During the Local Adaptation phase the natural-origin adult spawning escapement would range from 1,500 to 3,400. Escapement targets will be refined utilizing monitoring results during the Colonization phase in order to optimize natural production. The transition to the Viable Population phase will occur when the 5-year running average of natural-origin spawning escapement exceeds 3,400 adults. The 3,400 Viable Population spawner abundance target is the high productivity planning target in the Puget Sound Salmon Recovery Plan (National Marine Fisheries Service 2006). The 1,500 adult natural spawning escapement is consistent with the high end of observed run sizes (a Nisqually River run greater than 2,200 adults in 2007 and 2008; see Figure 2-2).

The outmigrant abundance during the Local Adaptation phase is anticipated to range from 250,000 to 400,000 outmigrants, which corresponds with the upper range of observed outmigrant abundances. During the first 5 years of trap operations (2009 to 2013) estimates of abundance ranged from a low of 146,292 Chinook (2013) to a high of 434,969 Chinook (2009) and averaged 224,241 Chinook. Since 2013, juvenile abundance has not exceeded 100,000 outmigrants. The monitoring location for juvenile abundance is upstream of approximately 8 river miles of spawning habitat that would also contribute to natural production. The location for was factored into this range. A watershed-wide juvenile abundance estimate is not possible for the Nisqually River. The Nisqually River delta monitoring program described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives, Additional Monitoring and Studies*, will evaluate juvenile timing and densities in the delta, but is not able to provide an estimate of juvenile abundance. During the Local Adaptation phase, the anticipated range in productivity is 1.5 to 3.0 adult recruits per spawner. Productivity above 3.0 recruits per spawner would trigger the transition to the Viable Population phase. The 3 recruits per spawner represents the high productivity planning target identified in the 2006 Puget Sound Recovery Plan. The low end of this range is the high end of recruits per spawner that have been observed. From brood year 2004 to brood year 2011 productivity ranged from a low of 0.2 recruits per spawner (brood year 2006) to a high of 1.5 recruits per spawner (brood year 2009) and averaged 0.7 recruits per spawner. The level of 1.5 recruits per spawner was met in only one year. However, two major factors were considered when evaluating the historical data. First, the number of parent spawners includes hatchery-origin adults with an unknown contribution to natural production. Second, a majority of the historical recruitment estimates are for brood years prior to major habitat restoration in the Nisqually delta (completed for the 2010 juvenile outmigration).

The range for juvenile freshwater productivity (number of outmigrants [fry, parr, and yearlings] per spawner) during the Local Adaptation phase is anticipated to be from 150 to 300 outmigrants per spawner. The low end value is partially based on historical observations of productivity for the population. Observed productivity has ranged from a low of 2.0 juveniles per spawner (the highly unusual 2015 brood year) to a high of 161 juveniles per spawners (brood year 2009) and has averaged 87 recruits per spawner, excluding 2015. The low estimate for brood year 2015 is likely the result of unusually low flow and warm water temperature in the Nisqually River in the fall of 2015. These factors may have limited upstream movement of adult Chinook salmon through the Centralia Dam diversion reach immediately upstream of the trap location and resulted in pre-spawn mortality. The anticipated range also considered productivity data reported for the Skagit River Chinook. Zimmerman et al. (2015) reported 270 to 1,230 outmigrants per female spawner for Skagit River Chinook. For comparison, assuming a 1:1 sex ratio for Nisqually River Chinook, the number of juvenile recruits per female spawner ranged from 4 to 322, with an average freshwater productivity of 174 recruits per female spawner (again excluding brood year 2015). The Skagit River data suggest a much higher productivity potential for Chinook salmon than currently observed in the Nisqually River that the work group hypothesizes should be achievable for Nisqually River Chinook with improved fitness. The work group also considered that spawner to outmigrant productivity estimates from the Nisqually are based on outmigrant estimates from the trap located at RM12.8 and adult spawner estimates include the entire watershed. Juvenile abundance estimates do not include production from natural spawners below the outmigrant trap. The estimation method for natural spawners does not allow a means to separate escapement abundance above and below the outmigrant trap. The outmigrant trap data will be used to provide a relative estimate of productivity.

The anticipated range of outmigrant to adult survival rates during the Local Adaptation phase was set at 0.75 to 1.0%. Survival rates for brood years 2008 to 2011 (years with complete adult returns) have ranged from 0.1% (brood year 2008) to 0.9% (brood year 2009) and averaged 0.5%. The high survival of outmigrants from brood year 2009 was predominately subyearlings migrating in 2010, immediately after restoration of 750 acres of the Nisqually delta, providing some confidence that future rates with favorable marine conditions will tend to be higher than the data series suggests. In addition, survival through the delta and marine nearshore may be where significant improvements in fitness occur. Over multiple generations of managing for local adaptation juvenile Chinook outmigration timing may shift to later in the season with shifts in spawn timing and selection for later time migration to take advantage of better survival conditions in late winter and spring in the recovering delta and offshore habitats. A survival rate of 1.0% would indicate a transition to the Viable Population phase.

At this time specific numeric targets are not identified for spatial diversity and life history diversity during Local Adaptation. Indicators to characterize spatial diversity include the distribution of adult spawners upstream and downstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam and in the Mashel River consistent with estimated habitat potential. Other indicators are monitoring of juvenile Chinook use of current and restored habitats in freshwater and the delta. The expectation is that management actions will maintain and grow spatial diversity of the population. Adult and juvenile life history traits will be monitored and compared to current patterns. Life history diversity is expected to increase with habitat restoration and expansion. Habitat restoration will increase the complexity of habitat available to Chinook salmon and the potential ways in which adults and juveniles can use that habitat. Indicators for life history diversity may include an increase in variance in life history traits such as age, sex, juvenile life history, and migration and spawning timing.

### Viable Population

The anticipated characteristics during the Viable Population phase represent the characteristics of a self-sustaining, locally adapted population. These characteristics will be refined over time as monitoring yields further information about the changing population.

**Table 4-1. Anticipated Population Characteristics for Nisqually Chinook within Recovery Phases**

<b>VSP Metric<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Colonization<sup>b</sup></b>	<b>Local Adaptation</b>	<b>Viable Population</b>
Adult escapement abundance (natural-origin)	Mean annual escapement exceeds pre-experiment (2012–2020)	>1,500 to 3,400 adults	>3,400 adults
Juvenile abundance (number outmigrants at WDFW outmigrant trap at RM 12.8)	Mean annual juvenile abundance exceeds pre-experiment abundance (2009–2017)	250,000 to 400,000 outmigrants	>400,000 outmigrants
Productivity –juvenile outmigrants per spawner	Observed asymptote in outmigrants per spawner trend, measured over 8 years	>150 to 300 outmigrants per spawner	>300 outmigrants per spawner
Productivity – survival rate from juvenile outmigrant to adult	NA	>0.75% to 1.0%	>1.0%
Productivity –adult recruit to Nisqually River per spawner	Observed asymptote in number of recruits per spawner rate trend measured over 8 years	>1.5 recruits per spawner to 3.0 recruits per spawner	>3.0 recruits per spawner
Spatial diversity – Adult use of natural spawning habitats and juvenile use rearing of habitats	Available habitat is utilized for spawning and rearing consistent with assessed habitat potential, in particular identified core areas	Available habitat is utilized for spawning and rearing consistent with assessed habitat potential.	Available habitat is fully utilized for spawning and rearing consistent with assessed habitat potential.
Life-history diversity – age, sex, juvenile life history, and migration and spawning timing adults and juveniles	Increasing variance in juvenile and adult traits over time	Increasing variance in juvenile and adult traits over time	Life history traits stabilized over time

<sup>a</sup> VSP metrics for all recovery phases will be updated through multiple generations of monitoring.

<sup>b</sup> Transition to Local Adaptation phase will occur at the end of the eight-year colonization experiment.

**Table 4-2. VSP Attributes and Indicators**

VSP Attribute	VSP Indicator	Relationship to Plan	Variables Monitored
Abundance	Natural-origin annual run to river	A key indicator of increased productivity of Nisqually Chinook. Indicator of response to increased spawner abundance, improved freshwater, delta, and marine habitat, and hatchery management actions.	Annual terminal run reconstruction estimates of natural-origin adults entering Nisqually River from fisheries and escapement variables
	Natural-origin adult recruits	Indicator of long-term trends in adult abundance and effectiveness of preterminal harvest rate constraints.	Estimates of adult equivalent recruitment (number of adults that would return to river absent preterminal harvest)
	Juvenile outmigrants	Indicator of response to increased spawner abundance, improved freshwater habitat, and age or life stage at migration attributable to hatchery management actions.	Abundance, age, and life-stage composition of outmigrant population over time across the entire juvenile migration period
	Natural-origin spawning escapement	Key indicator of increased productivity of Nisqually Chinook and effectiveness in meeting annual management targets (including harvest) for natural-origin spawning	Annual estimates of natural-origin and hatchery-origin spawners for all natural population components identified in plan
Productivity	Freshwater productivity (outmigrants per spawner)	Indicator of effectiveness of a) habitat efforts in freshwater to increase natural productivity and b) fitness effects attributable to hatchery management actions. Will be used to assess evidence for density dependence and fitness effects attributable to management actions.	Spawner escapement estimates, composition, and outmigrant abundance
	Marine survival (outmigrant to adult recruit back to river)	Indicator of a) habitat efforts in Nisqually delta and Puget Sound to increase natural productivity, b) fitness effects attributable to hatchery management actions and c) effectiveness of pre terminal harvest rate constraints.	Outmigrant abundance estimates (at outmigrant trap) and estimates of adult recruits back to river
	Life cycle productivity (adult run to river per spawner)	Indicator of potential of population to achieve recovery goals and effectiveness of management actions across entire life cycle.	Annual basin-wide estimates of natural natural-origin and hatchery-origin spawners and adult natural-origin return to river by brood year.
Spatial Distribution	Distribution of natural-origin spawners and juveniles relative to spawning and rearing habitat	Effectiveness of colonization and improved habitat—use of vacant or sparsely populated spawning and rearing habitat and newly restored habitat	Adult counts at Centralia Diversion Dam, spawning ground surveys in mainstem and tributaries upstream and downstream of Centralia Diversion Dam. Juvenile distribution and residence time in Nisqually delta

VSP Attribute	VSP Indicator	Relationship to Plan	Variables Monitored
Life-History Diversity	Migration and spawn timing, age at spawning, age and life stage at outmigration, body size and timing of outmigration, juvenile habitat rearing choice	Indicates to what extent increased influence of the natural habitat will affect diversity in observable attributes.	Multiple methods



## Proposed Nisqually Chinook Implementation Plan

The primary goal of the Nisqually Chinook plan is the recovery of the population. The purpose of the hatchery program is to contribute to harvest (treaty and nontreaty) in a manner consistent with the long-term goal to recover the population.

The following sections summarize key aspects of the plan by recovery phase. Each section begins with a general overview of the working hypothesis underlying the phase, followed by the phase goals and objectives. The action plan for the phase is described and harvest, hatchery and escapement management actions described. Finally each phase concludes with an overview of monitoring activities specific to the phase. Additional monitoring details are described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*.

### Colonization Phase

The approach during the Colonization Phase is based on the hypothesis that habitat capacity in the Nisqually River, the delta, and the Puget Sound nearshore environment is under-utilized and thus can support greater abundances of juvenile and adult Chinook salmon than at recent levels of escapement and natural production. That is, there is under-utilized capacity in these areas to produce more Nisqually Chinook. The historical population data summarized in Chapter 2, *Current Status of Natural Population*, support this assumption.

The co-managers will use the Colonization Phase to refine biologically based decision rules for hatchery, harvest and escapement management for the Local Adaptation recovery phase. Those rules will be designed to improve population performance in terms of VSP attributes over time as the Chinook salmon population adapt to the watershed and to move the population toward the Viable Population phase.

The Colonization phase will follow a fixed timetable and will terminate by 2024 after approximately two brood years of Chinook supplementation and intensive monitoring. The management of Nisqually Chinook will then move into the Local Adaptation Phase.

#### Goal

Repopulate vacant, under-utilized, and restored habitats to increase natural production, abundance, and diversity of the population.

#### Objectives

Rebuild natural production to a level that meets abundance and productivity targets necessary to move management to the Local Adaptation Phase through the supplementation of natural spawning with hatchery-origin adults (i.e., trucking of hatchery adults and hatchery-origin adults naturally straying to spawning areas) by focusing on the following objectives:

1. Achieve an aggregate natural spawning escapement of hatchery- and natural-origin fish that exceeds 3,500 spawners. This escapement level is set to improve natural production to meet or exceed the lower end of the Local Adaptation biological targets for juvenile and adult abundance. The 3,500 adult objective corresponds to the highest level of outmigrants observed (2008 brood year and 2009 outmigrants [Figure 2-7]). This will be achieved through truck-and-haul techniques with hatchery-origin adults collected from the Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatcheries. The aggregate natural



spawning escapement will be reviewed annually and may be updated if distribution of supplemented adults or juvenile production suggests a different escapement objective.

2. Monitor the population and evaluate management actions to:
  - a. improve our understanding of freshwater habitat potential from adult spawning to juvenile outmigration,
  - b. improve our understanding of fish use, resource constraints, and ecological interactions of juvenile Chinook throughout the river and delta to better understand relationship between freshwater production and survival to adult, and
  - c. use these monitoring results to refine biological targets and management actions for the Local Adaptation phase
3. Continue the development of management tools for:
  - a. preseason forecasting and in-season updates, and
  - b. protocols for in-season updates to better forecast and manage preterminal and terminal area fisheries.
4. Explore new fishing techniques, gears and harvest management strategies to more effectively harvest hatchery-origin adults (more detail below).
  - a. Implement co-manager proposal for testing commercial selective gear in treaty fishery

### Action Plan

The approach in the Colonization Phase is to increase the total number of naturally spawning Chinook salmon (hatchery- and natural-origin) through adult supplementation to produce a greater abundance of juvenile outmigrants and natural-origin adult recruits back to the river. The transition from Colonization to Local Adaptation will follow a fixed timetable (Table 4-3). Monitoring the response of the Chinook population to aggressive supplementation through the duration of the Colonization Phase will be used to inform management actions including harvest rates, hatchery production and natural spawning escapement to achieve the goals of the Local Adaptation phase. In the Local Adaptation phase, the number of natural-origin adults entering the river needs to exceed 2,200 Chinook to support management actions for natural spawning and hatchery broodstock integration described in the next section for Local Adaptation. A terminal run is projected to achieve a lower end escapement objective of 1,500 natural spawners. Monitoring results during the Colonization phase will be used to review and potentially replace the population characteristics identified for the Local Adaptation phase.

#### *Check-In Timeline and Adaptive Management*

The Colonization phase will follow an 8-year timeline (Table 4-3) before a transition to Local Adaptation is made for the 2025 management season. During this period annual project reviews will occur to provide preliminary assessments of VSP attribute indicators described in Table 4-2, refine monitoring activities described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*, and set actions and associated management targets for the upcoming year. Two formal check-ins to review progress are scheduled, the first in spring of 2022 and the second in spring of 2025 following the 2024 management season and at the end of the 8-year timeline.

The check-ins will be used to report on progress, update anticipated population characteristics for local adaptation (Table 4-1), and adjust program strategies. The check-ins will evaluate the relationship between total spawner abundance and juvenile outmigrants to assess freshwater productivity and abundance for indications of density-dependence. Indicators of density-dependence would suggest an upper capacity limit to freshwater production. Data collected to date indicate a linear relationship between spawner abundance and juvenile migrants (Figure 2-7). Evidence for a density-dependent relationship would show a declining productivity and upper limit to juvenile migrant abundance. In other words, a change in the linear relationship to an asymptotic relationship with an upper abundance. Other indicators of density-dependence could include greater variation in emigration timing (winter fry, spring parr, and summer fingerlings) and reduced mean size or condition of juvenile migrants.

- **Check-in #1 (2022):** After five years of adult supplementation (2017–2021) and outmigrant monitoring at the WDFW-operated screw trap (2018–2022), the relationship between total spawner abundance and juvenile outmigrants will be assessed for indications of a density-dependent relationship. Data collected to date indicates a linear relationship between spawner abundance and juvenile migrants (Figure 2). Evidence for a density dependent relationship would include an upper limit to juvenile migrant abundance, and a change in the nature of that relationship from linear to asymptotic. Other indicators of density-dependence would include greater variation in emigration timing and reduced mean size or condition of juvenile migrants. After five years of juvenile monitoring, the capacity parameter in a Beverton-Holt, Ricker, or hockey-stick stock-recruitment model will be estimated. There are two potential outcomes:
  - **Outcome 1:** Data indicate a better fit to a density independent (linear regression) model than a density-dependent stock-recruit. Should the spawner-juvenile recruit relationship indicate a density-independent relationship (linear), adult supplementation will continue until 2024. Managers will try to explore the upper bounds of the system capacity during this time.
  - **Outcome 2:** Data indicate a better fit to a density dependent stock-recruit model than a density-independent, linear model. If this is the case, adult supplementation would be discontinued and estimates of past juvenile to adult survival rates for the population will be applied to the juvenile abundance estimates to provide an estimate of adult recruits expected in years 2021 to 2025. Until adult returns are complete, these natural-origin adult recruit estimates can be used in a life cycle modeling approach to develop a hatchery actions (broodstock management; number, size, location of release) that achieve PNI targets consistent with local adaptation. The life cycle model approach would use the best available information on smolt to adult return rates in the Nisqually River and elsewhere in Puget Sound. Under this outcome, the program will enter the local adaptation phase.
- **Check-in #2 (Spring of 2025):** This is the final check-in the Colonization phase.
  - **Outcome 1:** The adult-to-juvenile stock-recruit relationship would be repeated as described in Check-in #1 above. However, the maximum number of years that the adult supplementation would be implemented is 8 years. If there is still no evidence for density dependent capacity limits after 8 years of supplementation, escapement targets for the Local Adaptation phase would be set based on the best available science.
  - **Outcome 2:** In 2024, age-4 natural-origin adult returns produced from the initial 2017–2021 adult supplementation phase will be complete. At this point, natural-origin recruits from 5 years

of adult supplementation reflect the capacity of the Nisqually River basin, estuary, and Puget Sound nearshore environment to support naturally reproducing Chinook salmon. Although monitoring will continue, the HSRG framework indicated in this plan and the accompanying emphasis on broodstock management, including PNI objectives, will be used as the basis for hatchery production, broodstock management, and harvest management during the Local Adaptation phase.

**Table 4-1. Timeline for the Colonization Phase**

Brood Year <sup>a</sup>	Plan Year							
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022 <sup>b</sup>	2023	2024 <sup>b</sup>
2017	Start	Outmigrant	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4	Age 5		
2018			Outmigrant	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4	Age 5	
2019				Outmigrant	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4	Age 5
2020					Outmigrant	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4
2021						Outmigrant	Age-2	Age-3
2022							Outmigrant	Age 2

<sup>a</sup> Brood Years are planned years of adult supplementation described in text.

<sup>b</sup> Check-ins will occur in these years as described in the text, the last check-in will be in spring 2025 after the 2024 management season and before the 2025 season.

#### *Adult Supplementation Operations Plan*

Hatchery Chinook from Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatcheries will be collected from the hatchery adult return ponds, biologically sampled (length, scales, tissue sample for DNA analysis, and mark status), jaw tagged, and released into the Nisqually mainstem upstream of the hatcheries at the Centralia City Light Yelm Hydro project Powerhouse (Centralia Powerhouse) boat ramp, and upstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam (Figure 4-1). Release sites were chosen because of transport time and the number of Chinook to be released. The upper site at Centralia Diversion Dam was chosen to allow adults to freely migrate to spawning locations in the upper Nisqually River and Mashel River. Release locations may be modified through the adaptive management process if transported Chinook are not distributing to spawning areas.

Adults with a coded-wire tag will not be transported and instead processed to remove the tag to collect as many coded-wire tag samples in the hatchery as possible to ensure tag recoveries sufficient for management purposes.

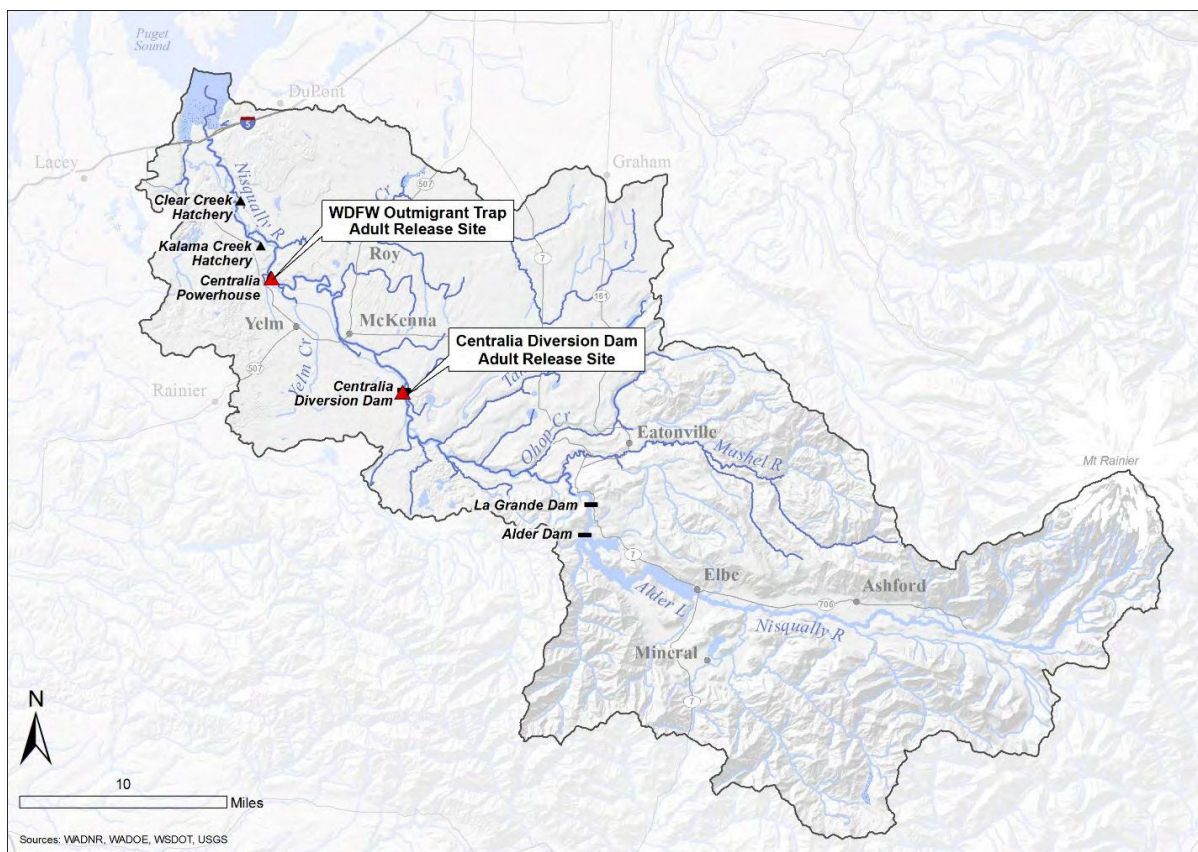
Transported adults will be equal numbers of males and females; the male portion will include 10% jacks (age 2). Adults that exhibit poor condition and deemed not viable for transport will not be transported.

The truck-and-haul operation will span the temporal extent of the annual adult return period, commencing during the first week adults enter the hatchery ponds and continuing until adults in the ponds appear to be no longer viable. A weekly schedule has been developed to avoid spawning days at the hatcheries and maximize the number of trucked fish. The objective is to truck and release up to 470 Chinook per week. Early in the season and near the end of the season

when fewer adults are entering the pond a smaller truck will be used to transport adults to allow for smaller batches to be collected, sampled, and trucked. The daily objective of the plan are described below.

- **Monday:** Process, transport, and release approximately 70 Chinook at the Centralia Diversion Dam (RM 26.2). It is anticipated that the fish entering the adult return ponds over the weekend will provide adequate abundance to fill the Tribe's smaller transport trucks: 60 to 70 Chinook.
- **Tuesday:** Process approximately 200 Chinook for loading and transport in the larger WDFW trucks on Wednesday. No Chinook will be transported on Tuesday.
- **Wednesday:** Transport and release approximately 200 Chinook at the Centralia Diversion Dam at RM 26.2.
- **Thursday:** Process approximately 200 Chinook for loading and transport in the larger WDFW trucks on Friday. No Chinook will be transported on Thursday.
- **Friday:** Transport and release approximately 200 Chinook at the Centralia Powerhouse at RM 12.8.

**Figure 4-1. Locations of Adult Hatchery Chinook Releases**



### *Other Elements*

The following activities will be implemented during the Colonization phase to prepare for the transition to the Local Adaptation phase and to support monitoring programs.



- Continue development of an operations plan for the integrated and stepping-stone hatchery programs based on the most current science, broodstock collection plan and spawning operations, and renovations to hatchery facilities.
- Install an adult trap in the Centralia Diversion Dam Fish Ladder (CDDFL). Designs are currently being developed and the current plan is to have the trap operational for the 2018 season. The trap will play a pivotal role for monitoring and evaluation during the Colonization phase and for broodstock collection and pHOS reduction in the Local Adaption phase.

## Harvest Management

The harvest management objective during Colonization is to not exceed a 47% total exploitation rate cumulative through all fisheries for natural-origin Nisqually Chinook. The 47% exploitation rate management objective reflects the most recent incremental reductions identified for Nisqually River natural-origin Chinook in the Harvest Management Component of the *Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook* (Puget Sound Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2010). Fisheries were successfully managed to not exceed a total exploitation rate of 65% in 2010 and 2011; 56% in 2012 and 2013; 52% in 2014 and 2015; 50% in 2016; and 47% in 2017. The reductions in the total exploitation rate based solely by the treaty and sport terminal fisheries have helped stabilize escapements following a decline in natural-origin abundance and ensured adequate number of Chinook spawning naturally.

During preseason planning, the FRAM projection of the exploitation rate for unmarked Nisqually Chinook stock will inform compliance with the harvest management objective. Preterminal and terminal fishery rates will be set during the North of Falcon process for preseason to comply with the 47% total exploitation rate. The Tribe's preseason harvest goals for Chinook in the terminal area (Nisqually River) include a treaty harvest rate target that will not exceed the total exploitation rate of 47% and a floor harvest rate of 20%. Nontreaty sport harvest has been limited to adipose fin-clipped Chinook since 2005; the harvest rate on unmarked Chinook, from incidental mortality caused during catch and release, has averaged 4% since the implementing mark-selective fisheries. Preterminal fisheries will make necessary adjustments to not exceed the exploitation rate.

The co-managers will continue to manage the terminal fishery to meet preseason expectations and reduce the chances of exceeding the harvest management objectives while providing for meaningful treaty right fishery and nontreaty sport fishery.

### *Selective Fishery*

The Nisqually Indian Tribe, with the full agreement of the WDFW, will be conducting an investigation into gear types and opportunities to selectively harvest hatchery-origin Chinook in the Tribe's traditional commercial fisheries during the Colonization phase. The Tribe will undertake this investigation utilizing up to an additional 2% ER through a combination of staff and fisher implemented actions consistent with the recovery objectives for the Colonization phase. We will monitor the instantaneous mortality associated with each gear type, the relative success of the gear types, and the response of the fishers to the gear. The Tribe will report the results of the annual investigation of selective gear types during our annual adaptive management review.

The investigation will use up to an additional 2% ER during a nonpink year in 2018 and a pink year in 2019. We will not experiment in 2020. We will then select our preferred gear types for

additional testing utilizing up to an additional 2% ER in 2021 and 2022. Unless agreed to by the co-managers and NOAA Fisheries, the experimental phase of this effort will sunset after the 2022 season. Based on the results of our previous work and with input from WDFW and NOAA Fisheries, the Tribe will determine which gear type(s) to integrate into our commercial fishery within the 47% ER in 2023 consistent with the recovery objectives for that season. Our desire is to identify and implement selective opportunities acceptable to the tribal community with an agreed to understanding of the release mortality by the time we reach the Local Adaptation phase and an increased need to manage for escapement composition. The co-managers will work together to continue to provide meaningful sport fishing opportunities in the Nisqually River.

*McAllister Off-Site Fishery*

The McAllister extreme terminal fishery will target the returning adults from releases of sub-yearling marked Chinook from McAllister springs. The treaty fishery will be open in the extreme terminal area from the mouth of McAllister Creek up to the trap at the outlet of the springs. This fishery will not be open the same days as the Nisqually River treaty fishery to eliminate confusion when sampling. The McAllister treaty fishery will utilize a combination of gear types and will harvest as many returns as possible because all broodstock production needs will come from Clear Creek Hatchery in the Nisqually River. The fishery will be sampled at a minimum of 20% of the total catch. The distribution of McAllister off-site release adults will be monitored in preterminal and extreme terminal area fisheries, at both Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatchery racks, and on the spawning grounds.

Hatchery Management

Planned hatchery releases during the Colonization phase are presented in Table 4-4 by release location. During this phase, hatchery broodstock will continue to use hatchery-origin returns; natural-origin adults will not be incorporated for use as broodstock. Relocating 1.0 million fish of the total annual hatchery subyearling production of 4.0 million fish to an out-of-river release location at McAllister Springs is expected to allow high harvest rates on returning hatchery-origin fish by the treaty net fishery in McAllister Creek with a low impact on natural-origin escapement in the Nisqually River. Furthermore, moving a portion of the production to McAllister Creek may be an important strategy to reduce contribution of pHOS in the Local Adaptation phase. All hatchery releases will be adipose-fin-clipped except for a portion of the Clear Creek release that will instead not be adipose fin clipped but will be code-wire-tagged to monitor mark-selective fisheries. A portion of the fish released at each release location will be coded-wire tagged with a tag code unique to each release site to monitor survival, contributions to fisheries, and adult spawning distribution.

**Table 4-2. Planned Annual Chinook Release by Location**

Release Location	Annual Release	Life Stage
Clear Creek	2.4 million	Sub-yearling (fingerling)
Kalama Creek	600,000	Sub-yearling (fingerling)
McAllister Springs	1.0 million	Sub-yearling (fingerling)

## Escapement Management

As described previously, during the Colonization Phase the objective for natural spawning is to exceed 3,500 natural spawners throughout the watershed. Natural spawning will include adults from three sources:

- Natural-origin returns escaping fisheries
- Hatchery-origin volunteers to natural spawning (strays)
- Hatchery-origin fish trucked and hauled from Kalama Creek and Clear Creek hatcheries

During the Colonization Phase, the escapement objective will be met through transport and release of hatchery-origin fish from the two hatchery facilities. Releases will occur at two mainstem locations to allow free migration of adults to spawning areas in the mainstem and tributaries (Figure 4-1). An aggregate natural spawning escapement of natural-origin adults and hatchery-origin volunteers (i.e., strays) may comprise up to 1,500 spawners in a year. Therefore, truck-and-haul of adults from the hatcheries will need to augment natural spawning areas with at least 2,000 fish each year. Assuming trucking capacity described previously to haul approximately 500 adults per week, 4 to 5 weeks of transport will be required.

## Monitoring

The focus of the monitoring program during the Colonization phase is to evaluate Nisqually River freshwater and delta potential and use for natural production, to provide the information necessary to evaluate VSP attribute indicators and biological targets, and to evaluate plan assumptions for the Local Adaptation phase (e.g., distribution of returning adults from the McAllister Springs release).

Monitoring actions during the Colonization phase will focus on collecting information to evaluate the plan premise that natural production of Chinook is limited by low natural spawning. In other words, escapements of 3,500 adults will test the limits to freshwater and delta abundance from habitat capacity.

Monitoring methods will be refined during the Colonization phase in anticipation of transitioning to the Local Adaptation phase. Operational guidance of the adult trap in the Centralia Diversion Dam Fish Ladder will be developed during this phase. The trap will be used in the Colonization phase to enumerate escapement to the upper basin and collect tissues samples for the genetic parentage study. The trap will be used in the Local Adaptation phase to collect natural-origin broodstock and remove hatchery-origin from natural spawning.

The Colonization phase will depend on the successful transportation of hatchery-origin Chinook throughout the watershed to maximize the number of adults on the spawning grounds. Intensive monitoring will allow for the evaluation of the success of these fish by gaining a better understanding of: the movement and distribution of trucked hatchery adults; the spawning success of trucked hatchery adults; and the abundance, age structure, and genetic composition relative to natural-origin Chinook and naturally straying hatchery fish.

An important monitoring element during the Colonization phase will be a genetic parentage study to evaluate relative contribution of hatchery-origin and natural-origin spawners to natural production (juvenile and adult). The details of the genetic parentage study are described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*. The parentage study is a core monitoring element during the Colonization phase.

The monitoring activities are designed to meet the goals of understanding the movement and distribution of trucked hatchery Chinook, monitoring the spawning success of trucked hatchery Chinook, collecting abundance and biological data from natural-origin Chinook and hatchery-origin strays, assessing contribution from the McAllister release program, and gathering stock composition data to estimate spawning and return abundance using the change-in-ratio method. Spawning ground survey locations and methods are described in more detail in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*. All trucked Chinook will be released with a jaw tag on the right side of the jaw. This will allow surveyors and those monitoring Chinook passage at the Centralia Diversion Dam (camera in 2017 and adult trap in future years) to distinguish trucked adults from hatchery-origin strays and natural-origin spawners. To evaluate spawning success of trucked fish, egg retention and distribution of carcasses will be compared for trucked hatchery-origin, natural-origin, and straying hatchery-origin Chinook salmon. Egg retention will be estimated by comparing the residuals of egg mass in the body cavity to fish length of individual carcasses. Release locations may be modified through the adaptive management process described in Chapter 3, *Phased Recovery Approach*, if data indicate transported Chinook are not distributing to spawning areas.

Hatchery adult ponds will be monitored for jaw-tagged Chinook to evaluate the number that return back to the hatchery after trucking. These will be subtracted from the number released to get the total number of Chinook supplemented to the river.

The total number of fish transported and released will be added to the change-in-ratio based escapement estimate described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*, to estimate total watershed-wide spawning abundance.

McAllister Creek will be surveyed weekly for adults to determine distribution of returning hatchery-origin from the McAllister Springs release and to improve the accuracy of estimates of survival rates for this release. Coded-wire tag recoveries from spawners in the mainstem Nisqually will be assessed for origin to determine the stray rate of McAllister releases to the Nisqually.

### Local Adaptation Phase

The transition to local adaptation will occur after no more than 8 years of colonization. Population characteristics described in Table 4-1<sup>1</sup> represent the desired conditions for initiating management actions for local adaptation such as removing hatchery origin Chinook from the river and integrating a portion of the hatchery program. However, even if population productivity and abundance conditions described in Table 4-1 are not achieved the transition to local adaptation will still occur and hatchery program size, integrated broodstock, and natural spawning escapement described in this plan will need to be revised to ensure successful management in local adaptation. Hatchery program size may need to be reduced to meet objectives for pHOS and PNI necessary to achieve the goals of local adaptation. In local adaptation harvest management will shift from a exploitation rate objective to a combined escapement based and exploitation rate management regime, to be protective of conservation objectives at lower run sizes and to take advantage of larger run sizes.

<sup>1</sup> Population characteristics described in Table 4-1 will be evaluated and possibly revised at the two check-ins described during the Colonization phase. The evaluation will use monitoring information collected during colonization.



## Goal

Establish a thriving, locally adapted natural population of Chinook salmon in the Nisqually River by reducing hatchery influence to promote rebuilding and improvements in fitness in natural origin Chinook while maintaining hatchery production to support treaty and nontreaty fisheries.

## Objectives

The Local Adaptation phase will shift priorities and decision rules based on the information learned from the Colonization phase, which will affect harvest, hatchery, and escapement management.

The management priority during Local Adaptation is to emphasize conservation and growth of natural production gains achieved during the Colonization phase. The management of harvest rates, hatchery size, and broodstock composition will be adjusted as needed to meet the Local Adaptation goal. This includes managing for an escapement range of natural-origin adults that optimizes natural production, reducing the contribution of hatchery-origin adults to natural spawning, using natural-origin adults in the hatchery broodstock, and realizing improvements in freshwater, delta, and nearshore marine habitat. Objectives for habitat improvement are described in Chapter 2, *Continuing Habitat Efforts and Watershed-Wide Issues*. Substantial progress has been made in the watershed and continuing efforts are expected to build on this progress.

The goal of reducing hatchery influence on the population will be achieved by focusing on the following objectives. These targets and the associated strategy will be adjusted based on the results of the colonization phase experiment and as new science becomes available.

1. Manage hatchery broodstock and escapement composition to achieve a 4-year running average management objective for PNI of 0.50 or greater and to ensure progress toward a PNI of 0.67. PNI calculations will use pNOB values for the integrated component at Kalama Creek and pHOS will be based on hatchery-origin spawners from all three release groups (Kalama Creek, Clear Creek and McAllister Springs). PNI will be calculated using the MP-PNI calculator developed by NOAA F.
2. Manage watershed-wide escapement composition to not exceed an annual pHOS of 30% and escapement composition upstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam to not exceed an annual pHOS of 10%.
3. Manage hatchery broodstock for the integrated program at Kalama Creek Hatchery to initially comprise 25% natural-origin Chinook and increase to 100% with higher natural-origin abundance. This would represent between 110 and 425 natural-origin broodstock although this number could change as the program is adjusted to meet the Local Adaptation goal.
4. Manage hatchery broodstock for the stepping-stone program at the Clear Creek Hatchery and the McAllister Springs release to comprise only returns of integrated adults to the Kalama Creek Hatchery.

Annual management objectives for pHOS, pNOB, and resulting PNI will be developed and reported during preseason planning for the upcoming year. Annual management objectives will be developed consistent with recovery status and be based on preseason run size forecasts of natural-origin Chinook to the Nisqually River.

During the Annual Program Review each spring preseason objectives developed during the previous program review will be evaluated against actual results for the year. A 4-year running average of pHOS and PNI will be used to evaluate long-term recovery progress.

### Action Plan

The Local Adaptation phase will not follow a set timeline. Population characteristics described in Table 4-1 will define progress and the transition to the Viable Population phase. Monitoring will be an important element to update status and trends of the natural population using indicators of VSP described in Table 4-2. The adaptive management process described in Chapter 3, *Phased Recovery Approach*, will be used to adjust strategies and set annual management actions.

Specific measures to reduce the number of hatchery-origin adults spawning in nature include the removal of marked (adipose-fin-clipped and/or coded-wire-tagged) adults at the Centralia Diversion Dam adult trap, the release of 1.0 million Chinook from McAllister Springs and an associated directed fishery, and implementing mark-selective fishing techniques in the treaty terminal fisheries. If these measures are not sufficient to meet the pHOS objectives for Local Adaptation then the Tribe will reduce the Clear Creek Hatchery release.

In addition to these measures to reduce the number of hatchery-origin adults spawning in nature, pHOS will be reduced by managing preterminal and terminal harvest on natural-origin adults to meet or exceed the escapement range for natural spawning described in Table 4-1<sup>2</sup>. The escapement range will be met using an annually adjusted exploitation rate not to exceed 47%.

Meeting the escapement target may require reducing the integrated Kalama Creek Hatchery release to maintain the pNOB target in years of low abundance of natural-origin adults.

Reductions in the integrated program may have a consequence on future program size of the stepping-stone program if the number of integrated hatchery returns is insufficient to meet the stepping-stone broodstock needs.

Plan assumptions during local adaptation are described in Table 4-5. The assumed proportion of hatchery-origin Chinook that stray to the spawning grounds is based on recent year observations. Currently, it is estimated that 6% of adult Chinook returning to the Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatcheries stray to natural spawning areas. The number of hatchery-origin Chinook escaping fisheries to spawn is based on a Nisqually River Chinook release of 3.0 million Chinook and a 1.0 million Chinook release from McAllister Springs with an associated directed fishery. The plan assumes 90% of the hatchery-origin adults attempting to migrate to the upper watershed will be removed at the adult trap in the Centralia Diversion Dam fish ladder. The plan assumes that hatchery-origin Chinook stray at equal proportions above and below the Centralia Diversion Dam. This assumption will be evaluated during the Colonization phase.

Under the assumptions shown in Table 4-5 with a run size to the Nisqually River of 2,300 adults at the initial transition (Early) to Local Adaptation phase, results from the MP-PNI model indicate an average PNI exceeding 0.50.

Under the assumptions shown in Table 4-5 with a run size to the Nisqually River of 5,400 adults at the end of the Local Adaptation phase (Late) and the transition to Viable Population Phase, results from the MP-PNI model indicate an average PNI exceeding 0.67. A run size of 5,400 adults represents a spawning escapement of approximately 3,400, after terminal harvest and

---

<sup>2</sup> Population characteristics described in Table 4-1 will be evaluated and possibly revised at the two check-ins described during the Colonization phase. The evaluation will use monitoring information collected during colonization.

broodstock removal, which is the high productivity target abundance in the 2006 Puget Sound Salmon Recovery Plan.

**Table 4-3. Local Adaptation MP-PNI Modeling Assumptions and Results**

		Local Adaptation Phase	
		Early	Late
Population Characteristics	Productivity - Spawner to Adult	1.5	3.0
	Abundance - Natural-Origin Run to the River	2,300	5,400
	Abundance - Natural-Origin Spawning Escapement (after terminal harvest and broodstock removal)	1,527	3,411
Terminal Area Fisheries Management	Treaty Net Fishery Harvest Rate	25%	25%
	Non Treaty Sport Impact (non-landed mortality)	4%	4%
	Combined	29%	29%
Hatchery Broodstock Management Integrated Program	pNOB	25%	100%
	# Natural-origin Removed for Broodstock	106	423
Escapement Management and Resulting Management Targets for pHOS	Percent Hatchery-origin Straying to Natural Spawning	6%	6%
	Number Hatchery-origin Spawning Below Centralia Diversion Dam	508	508
	Percent Hatchery Removed at Centralia Diversion Dam	90%	90%
	Number Hatchery-origin Spawning Upstream of Diversion Dam	51	51
	pHOS below Centralia Diversion Dam	33%	17%
	pHOS Above Centralia Diversion Dam	10%	5%
	Combined pHOS Basin-wide	27%	14%
MP-PNI Results	Calculated Equilibrium PNI using MP-PNI formula with Integrated and Stepping-stone Hatchery	0.59	0.86

It is possible that the population may get “stuck” in local adaptation if PNI remains at or near 0.50, in which case the natural environment is counter-balanced by the hatchery environment and adaptation to the natural environment stalls. In this scenario, multiple generations with PNI higher than 0.50 are needed to move adaptation to the natural environment and improve fitness and productivity (recruits per spawner). Increasing PNI beyond 0.50 depends, at least in part, on greater natural productivity to increase abundance of natural origin to reduce pHOS and allow management actions to increase pNOB of the integrated component. Therefore, it may be necessary to manage for PNI greater than 0.67 before realizing gains in natural productivity. In practice, this would mean that the size of the aggregate hatchery programs during local adaptation would be limited by the total abundance of natural-origin adult returns.

During the Local Adaptation phase annual management decisions will consider the 4 year running average of PNI with the objective to continually improve the PNI running average. That means small deviations in PNI from year to year are acceptable as long as the running average is continuing to improve. In practice, the 4 year running average PNI will be calculated each spring during the annual project review based on previous year data. The next year forecast PNI will be

calculated and added to the 4 year running average. If the forecast running average is declining then additional management actions will be developed to increase the next year PNI to produce an upward trend in the running average. Additional actions may include reducing the hatchery program size and implementing additional selective fisheries to remove more hatchery origin returns.

### Harvest Management

The harvest management approach, including management objectives, will be reviewed consistent with the data-driven assessment of the Nisqually Chinook salmon population productivity and capacity during the Colonization phase, described above. Adjustments will be made to harvest impacts to protect the natural-origin Chinook run to the river and spawning escapement consistent with the productivity and capacity of the natural population. The intent is to ensure that harvest management is consistent with annual management objectives set for the Local Adaptation phase such as escapement abundance and composition, hatchery broodstock pNOB, and resulting PNI.

Harvest management objectives during the Local Adaptation phase will shift to an escapement-exploitation based approach for natural-origin Chinook with a total exploitation rate in years of high abundance to not exceed 47%. For planning purposes a lower end escapement goal is set at 1,500 natural-origin Chinook. However, more refined numeric escapement objectives for local adaptation will be developed based on the data assessment during the colonization experiment. The purpose of the escapement objectives coupled with a sliding exploitation rate is to optimize natural production and to maintain the Nisqually Indian Tribe treaty fishery. A sliding scale exploitation rate not to exceed 47% will provide higher escapements in years of high abundance and opportunities to evaluate natural production at higher escapement levels.

Harvest management decisions will be reviewed and adjusted to ensure natural abundance does not revert back to the previous recovery phase. Preterminal fisheries will adjust accordingly during the preseason planning process to meet management objectives for the natural-origin run to the Nisqually River. Management objectives for the terminal fishery will be to provide a meaningful treaty fishery in the Nisqually River while protecting natural production. A meaningful Nisqually Indian Tribe fishery is defined as a 25% harvest rate on natural-origin returns. Alternative fishing gear and area management (McAllister off-site fishery, see description under Colonization) to target hatchery-origin adults will be important to achieving the Tribe's Chinook harvest goals.

In the event that the abundance of natural-origin Nisqually Chinook in preterminal fisheries and forecast abundance back to the river are below the escapement objective for the population, preterminal and terminal fisheries will be adjusted to the maximum extent possible. However, reducing harvest on natural-origin adults will have a consequence on the number of hatchery-origin adults returning to the river and escaping to spawn in nature, thereby impacting management objectives for pHOS and PNI.

### Hatchery Management

Recognizing that harvest is an important goal for treaty and nontreaty fisheries, the plan initially will maintain the hatchery production of 4.0 million fish (Table 4-4) while implementing measures to meet conservation goals. However, the hatchery program size will be carefully reviewed with new information collected during Colonization, and reductions in program size may be necessary to achieve annual management targets for pHOS and pNOB.

The isolated hatchery program at Kalama Creek will be converted to an integrated program to continue to provide Chinook for treaty and nontreaty harvest while reducing hatchery influence. Integration of the Kalama Creek program will occur in phases. Initially, pNOB will be set at 25% (approximately 110 Chinook) independent of projected natural spawning escapements that may exceed 1,500 Chinook. However, PNOB will be incrementally increased to 100% (approximately 425 Chinook) in subsequent years when run sizes are higher and projected natural spawning escapements would exceed 1,500 Chinook. The decision rule for incremental increases in pNOB with higher projected escapements will be developed based on the spawner-recruit analysis conducted following the colonization experiment.

Consistent with the best available science and the MP-PNI model, and assumptions refined during the Colonization phase, the isolated hatchery program at Clear Creek will be converted to a stepping-stone program to continue to provide Chinook for treaty and nontreaty harvest while reducing hatchery influence. During the Local Adaptation phase, the broodstock for the stepping-stone hatchery program will be entirely from returns from the integrated Kalama Creek hatchery program. Therefore, the pNOB rule for the stepping-stone program is 0%.

The release at McAllister Springs, which consists of Chinook from the isolated hatchery program during Colonization, will consist entirely of returns from the Kalama Creek Hatchery integrated program during the Local Adaptation phase.

If the number of adults returning to the Kalama Creek Hatchery is unable to support broodstock needs for the two stepping-stone programs, then the Clear Creek and the McAllister Springs releases will be reduced. The formula for adjusting these releases will be developed in the future. Factors affecting this decision are survival of and harvest opportunities on the McAllister release and stray rates from this program. These factors may favor maintaining the Clear Creek over the McAllister release.

At full implementation of the integrated program at Kalama Creek (pNOB = 100%), Chinook will be exposed to the hatchery environment for no more than two successive generations (once at Kalama Creek and again at Clear Creek in the harvest component of the program), thereby further reducing the risk that the harvest program will diverge substantially from the natural-origin component of the Nisqually population that is becoming locally adapted.

### Escapement Management

During the Local Adaptation phase, reducing hatchery influence on natural spawning becomes a priority. This will be achieved through removing hatchery-origin strays from natural spawning at the Centralia Diversion Dam, managing fisheries to protect gains made in natural-origin abundance during the Colonization phase, and developing methods to selectively harvest marked hatchery adults.

During local adaptation, escapement will be managed for a target range of natural-origin spawners. The escapement range will be developed using information collected during the Colonization phase.

Escapement management is closely tied to harvest management decision rules. Harvest and natural-origin removals for broodstock will be adjusted to achieve the targeted escapement range. Fisheries and broodstock collection will be adjusted to the extent possible to stay within the range.

## Monitoring

Monitoring programs during Local Adaptation include activities to evaluate plan assumptions for productivity and abundance of the natural population, the number of hatchery-origin returns and their distribution, spatial structure and diversity of the naturally spawning population and juvenile production, and the operational criteria for the integrated and stepping-stone hatchery programs.

Monitoring programs during Local Adaptation will collect information to evaluate the plan premise that reducing hatchery influence on the natural population will improve fitness of the population. Monitoring programs will estimate natural-origin adult run size, spawning escapement, and natural production and habitat use of juveniles.

Several monitoring activities are specific to evaluating annual management targets. Monitoring will need to estimate the number of adults spawning upstream and downstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam, reproductive success, and the associated pHOS for these components.

## Viable Population Phase

### Goal

Maintain a productive, resilient, spatially and temporally diverse Nisqually River Chinook population that is taking full advantage of the available habitat.

### Objectives

The primary objective during this phase will be to monitor the natural-origin population for trends in natural production and adjust harvest and hatchery management actions to continue to support a thriving natural-origin population.

### Action Plan

The Viable Population Phase is achieved once conservation and harvest goals can be achieved and sustained over time. The biological targets for this phase (Table 4-1) represent a population is productive, fit and taking full advantage of a healthy watershed.

Annual management targets include a high PNI (greater than 0.67) consistent with a Tier 1 population. Abundance and productivity of the natural-origin population is expected to be high, which will allow greater flexibility in setting annual management targets. Escapement composition is expected to be dominated by natural-origin adults with higher abundance.

## Harvest Management

Harvest management objectives during the Viable Population Phase will continue to be based on protecting natural-origin Chinook escapement. Successful transition to Viable Population status implies high productivity and abundance for the natural population, which will support a higher overall harvest rate than during Local Adaptation. Preterminal and terminal fisheries will adjust accordingly to meet management objectives for the natural-origin run to the Nisqually River. As described in the next section, the number of hatchery Chinook released would likely be lower and the stepping-stone program would have switched to an integrated program. Harvest management objectives will be revised to support an integration of hatchery broodstock to a level that on average exceeds a PNI of 0.67.



### Hatchery Management

The stepping stone hatchery program will be discontinued and replaced with a high-pNOB integrated program to supplement harvest. The specific size of the program will be determined through population and habitat monitoring, and will strike a balance between broodstock requirements, natural-origin escapement needs, and harvest goals.

### Escapement Management

During the Viable Population phase, maintaining a low proportion of hatchery-origin Chinook proportion on the spawning grounds is a priority. This will be achieved through hatchery program reductions, removing hatchery-origin strays from natural spawning at the Centralia Diversion Dam, managing fisheries to protect gains in natural-origin abundance, and applying methods to selectively harvest marked hatchery adults.

### Monitoring

Monitoring programs during Viable Population are needed to monitor status and trends of the natural population and provide information to make corrections to strategies with a changing climate and future pressures on population viability.

## Chapter 5

# Monitoring Tools and Objectives

---

This chapter describes the core monitoring programs that are fundamental to support implementation of the stock management plan and to evaluate progress. It also describes additional monitoring that could supplement the core programs pending additional funding. An important objective of the monitoring programs is to apply the best possible methods with the resources available and consistently monitor the VSP attribute indicators identified in Table 4-1. The success of this plan will be tied to the effectiveness and speed of learning about the relative efficiency of different strategies and actions, and the ability to adapt to changing circumstances, including climate change. Making timely decisions and adjusting management actions based on new information and circumstances obtained through the monitoring program are essential to the success of the plan.

Plan implementation will be grounded in a scientific approach of hypothesis testing and informed decision making. The adaptive management process described in Chapter 3, *Phased Recovery Approach*, will evaluate VSP attribute indicators and the need for exercising contingencies or other adaptive responses to revise strategies and schedules for managing Nisqually Chinook, and define the end points at which goals are attained.

The monitoring programs described in the following sections are the best possible methods given the resources available and constraints of the Nisqually watershed. They are intended to inform the following factors, all of which are fundamental to the adaptive management process:

- Key assumptions (e.g., freshwater capacity) for which uncertainty and data gaps exist
- Status and trends analysis used to evaluate plan progress
- Achievement of annual management targets for harvest, hatchery, and escapement
- Assessment of biological targets that guide transition between phases

Table 5-1 describes the core and additional monitoring activities by monitoring variable for each of the five programs: adult catch and escapement monitoring, juvenile freshwater monitoring, juvenile Nisqually River delta monitoring, hatchery monitoring, habitat monitoring, and stock-recruitment analysis.



**Table 5-1. Monitoring Programs**

<b>Monitoring Program</b>	<b>Monitoring Variables</b>	<b>Core Monitoring</b>	<b>Additional Monitoring</b>
Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring	Nisqually River Catch in Treaty and Sport fisheries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sampling of the treaty net fishery (sampling min 20%, typical 45%) for marks, CWT, age, and size and sex. Sampling estimates contribution of natural-origin fish to catch</li> <li>• In the absence of creel samples Catch Record Cards reporting of the sport catch of harvest marked and harvested unmarked Chinook and estimates impact of landed and incidental mortality of natural-origin</li> <li>• Total encounters estimated from years of CRC and creel study years</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creel sampling of sport fishery and methods to estimate impact of landed and incidental mortality of natural-origin</li> <li>• Mark-selective fishery study commercial selective fishery and sport nonlanded mortality</li> <li>• Study net dropout rate in freshwater commercial fishery</li> </ul>
	Nisqually Watershed-Wide Adult Escapement and Composition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Escapement estimated from change-in-ratio method (Seber 1982)</li> <li>• Watershed-wide composition and distribution (hatchery- and natural-origin) based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Carcass sampling priority index reaches in the Mashel (RM 3.2 to RM 0) and Nisqually River (RM 26.2 to RM 21.9); these will be surveyed weekly</li> <li>○ Supplemental nonindex reaches (Nisqually River RM 32.9 to RM 26.2 and RM 15.7 to RM 10.1); these will be surveyed biweekly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historical escapement estimated from live and dead counts and expansion formula (Tweitt 1986) and will be calculated to better understand bias in the historical abundance estimates.</li> <li>• Additional surveys may be conducted in the Mashel and Nisqually River as resources allow</li> </ul>
	Adult Escapement and Composition Upstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abundance and composition from adult passed or excluded at the Centralia Diversion Dam adult trap (Colonization will include hatchery origin)</li> <li>• Composition estimated from carcass recoveries from priority index reach (surveyed weekly) in the Mashel (RM 3.2 to RM 0); supplemented with nonindex reach (Nisqually River RM 32.9 to RM 26.2) surveyed biweekly</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Radio tagging and tracking of adults (hatchery- and natural-origin) captured in lower river/delta to evaluate migration and spawning behavior through lower river and above Centralia Diversion Dam</li> </ul>

Monitoring Program	Monitoring Variables	Core Monitoring	Additional Monitoring
	Adult Escapement and Composition Downstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abundance based on subtraction of CDDFL counts</li> <li>Composition estimated from carcass recoveries from priority index reach (surveyed weekly) in the Nisqually River (RM 26.2 to 21.9); supplemented with nonindex reach (Nisqually River RM 15.7 to RM 10.1) surveyed biweekly</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Radio tagging and tracking of adults (hatchery- and natural-origin) captured in lower river/delta to evaluate migration and spawning behavior through lower river and above Centralia Diversion Dam</li> <li>Additional surveys could be conducted to supplement carcass data below CDDFL</li> </ul>
Juvenile Freshwater Monitoring	Freshwater Productivity, Capacity, and Juvenile Life History	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operation outmigrant trap at RM 12.8 to estimate abundance, timing, life stage, and size of juvenile migrants</li> <li>Productivity: # outmigrants per natural spawner</li> <li>Capacity: # outmigrants by life stage</li> <li>Life history: relative abundance of outmigrants by life stage</li> </ul>	
Juvenile Nisqually River Delta Monitoring	Juvenile Life History Diversity (temporal and spatial), Delta Productivity and Capacity,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beach seining sites in all habitat zones (matching sites that have been monitored regularly in previous years), allows for understanding of spatial and temporal diversity, relative abundance, and long-term comparisons</li> <li>Randomly selected beach seine sites in each habitat zone for density and capacity analyses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lampara net sampling of mudflats</li> <li>Fyke net sampling of channels</li> <li>Benthic, fallout and neuston sampling for prey availability monitoring</li> <li>Bioenergetics, habitat connectivity, accessibility, and fish density across a wide range of natural and hatchery juvenile abundances</li> <li>Monitoring habitat use, movement, and residence time of juveniles using passive integrated transponder (PIT) tags;</li> <li>Otolith analyses for growth, residence time, and life history types surviving to adult return.</li> </ul>

Monitoring Program	Monitoring Variables	Core Monitoring	Additional Monitoring
Hatchery Monitoring	Hatchery broodstock, in-hatchery survival, release, and post-release survival	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of adults and jack counts to hatcheries and McAllister Springs/Creek plus outlet creeks and McAllister Creek</li> <li>• Number of hatchery-origin adults used for broodstock</li> <li>• Number of natural-origin adults and jacks collected for broodstock</li> <li>• Survival rates (surviving to spawn) of natural-origin adults used for broodstock</li> <li>• Fecundity of hatchery- and natural-origin adults used for broodstock</li> <li>• Age composition (hatchery- and natural-origin)</li> <li>• Survival rates green egg to eyed egg</li> <li>• Survival rates eyed egg to ponding</li> <li>• Survival rates ponding to release</li> <li>• Number released, dates, size of fish, and number marked</li> </ul>	
Habitat Monitoring	Habitat Project Implementation and Habitat Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Track implementation of Chinook habitat action plan               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Percentage of mainstem and primary tributaries protected</li> <li>○ Acres of floodplain and estuary restored</li> <li>○ Miles of tributary restored (e.g., engineered logjams, channel reconnection)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Habitat status and trends monitoring to track impervious surface, riparian condition, temperature, flows, in-stream habitat diversity, sediment, etc.</li> </ul>
Stock Recruitment Analysis	Natural-Origin Adult Abundance to River	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Terminal adult natural origin run calculated as the sum of the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ In-river catch and nonlanded mortality (released fish) (sport based on catch record card, treaty based on fishery samples)</li> <li>○ Natural-origin adults removed for broodstock (Local Adaptation)</li> <li>○ Watershed-wide natural spawning escapement of natural-origin adults</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sport catch may be estimated from creel survey data</li> </ul>
	Survival rates from juvenile outmigrant to adult	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Survival rates based on outmigrant estimates and estimate of natural-origin adult recruits to river</li> <li>• Requires age data from unmarked (natural-origin) for recruit analysis; check this data</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Otolith microchemistry and microstructure for growth, residence time, and life history types surviving to adult return</li> </ul>

Monitoring Program	Monitoring Variables	Core Monitoring	Additional Monitoring
	Spawner to adult brood year recruitment rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recruitment rates calculated from the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parent natural spawning abundance by origin</li> <li>Terminal natural-origin run allocated to brood year; data from treaty fishery sampling used to estimate total age of adults in annual run (catch plus escapement)</li> <li>Estimation of age 2 recruits/spawner</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Nisqually Chinook Genetics Assessment	Genetic Mark Recapture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimate adult abundance using trans-generational genetic mark recapture (tGMR)</li> <li>Estimate effective breeders by origin</li> <li>Estimate relative contribution to juvenile production for the three adult types in the escapement (natural origin, hatchery origin volunteers, and hatchery origin truck and hauled)</li> <li>Conduct a genetic based brood year reconstruction to evaluate relative contribution of natural and hatchery origin to adult recruits</li> </ul>	

## Core Monitoring Programs

This section describes each of the core monitoring programs, including program objectives, methods, and expected results. These core monitoring programs will be implemented annually by the co-managers as part of this stock management plan and funded through the co-managers annual fish management programs. Additional monitoring elements that could be implemented under each program but are not currently funded are described in the following section, *Additional Monitoring and Studies*.

### Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring

#### Purpose

The adult catch and escapement monitoring program is a critical core component of the Nisqually Chinook stock management plan. Effective enumeration of the total natural and hatchery Chinook run to the river, catch by treaty and sport fisheries, and the escapement of both components to the spawning grounds are direct effectiveness measures of the management strategies contained within the plan.

#### Methods

The methods and tools described below will be implemented to support the adult catch and escapement monitoring program. The methods are presented by monitoring variable: river catch and adult escapement and composition (basin-wide, upstream of the Centralia Diversion Dam, and downstream of the dam). Additional monitoring elements for catch and escapement, dependent on available funding, are described in the *Additional Monitoring* section below.

#### Nisqually River Catch in Treaty and Sport Fisheries

The treaty net fishery will be sampled for mark, coded-wire tag, age, size, and sex and to estimate the contribution of natural-origin fish to catch consistent with previous monitoring years. At least 20% of the catch will be sampled for marks, though actual sampling is expected to be much higher.<sup>1</sup> Estimated catch of natural-origin Chinook is based on counts of unmarked Chinook (intact adipose fin and no coded-wire tag) in the catch after subtracting unmarked hatchery-origin Chinook counts based on a mark rate for a given run. Hatchery-origin Chinook are nearly all (greater than 95%) marked (adipose-fin-clipped or coded-wire-tagged). The hatchery mark rate for a run is computed annually based on the number of unmarked, untagged Chinook that are sampled in the hatcheries. The sampling assumes that all Chinook entering the hatcheries are of hatchery-origin.

The sport fishery will be monitored through the use of Catch Record Cards that report harvest of marked and unmarked Chinook consistent with previous monitoring years. Total encounters, which comprised landed and unlanded catch, will be estimated from years of Catch Record Cards and creel study years.

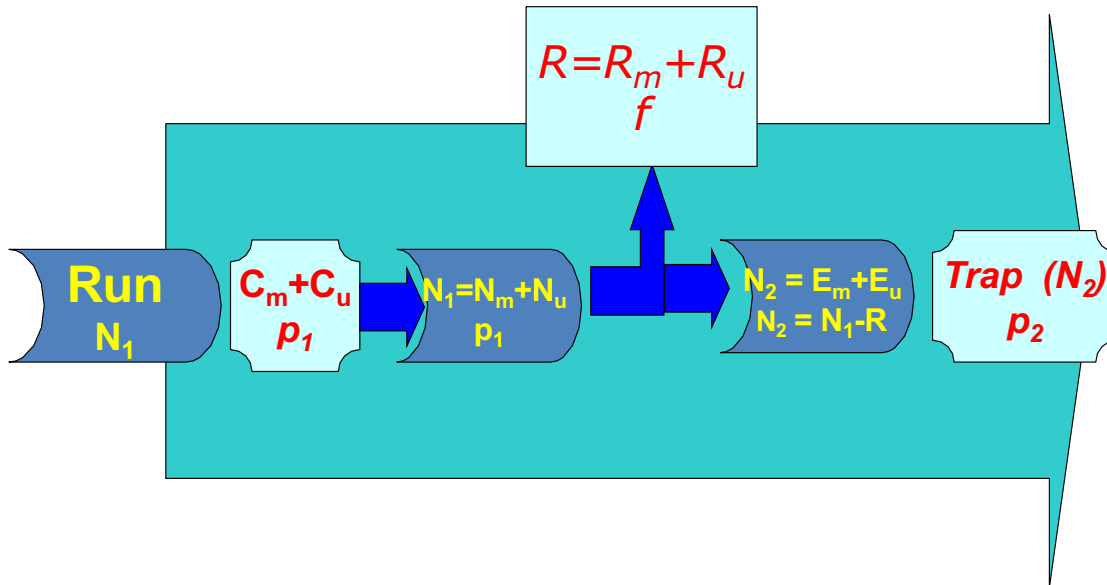
#### Nisqually Watershed-Wide Adult Escapement and Composition

Chinook escapement to the Nisqually River will be estimated using a change-in-ratio (CIR) method (Seber 1982). The following description of the CIR methodology for calculating escapement was updated from a January 30, 2013 memo from Marianna Alexandersdottir,

---

<sup>1</sup> Sampling over the past [pending] years has averaged 45%.

Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission biometrician. The approach will continue to evolve as improved escapement estimation methods become available.



The CIR estimator relies on the fact there are two subpopulations that separate spatially through time. The Chinook run entering the river is comprised of the two subpopulations, the hatchery run and the natural run. The hatchery run separates from the natural run at the two hatcheries. Further, nearly all hatchery fish are marked with an adipose fin clip that allows visual detection as to whether the fish are hatchery-origin recruits or natural-origin recruits. The proportion of marked Chinook upstream of the hatcheries will be estimated based on counts at an adult fish trap in the Centralia Diversion Dam fish ladder (adult trap). In the event that the trap is not functioning or usable, other data collection devices will be used to calculate the final proportion for the change-in-ratio estimate. The total number of Chinook salmon entering the river ( $N_1$ ) is estimated using the CIR method by,

$$\hat{N}_1 = \frac{\hat{R}(\hat{f} - \hat{p}_2)}{\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2}$$

where,

- $N_1$  = total estimate of abundance
- $R$  = removal of Chinook by fisheries and hatchery,  $R$  is the sum of marked and unmarked removals.
- $f$  = proportion of total removals that are marked
- $p_1$  = proportion below hatchery that is marked (estimated from sample of tribal fishery below hatchery)
- $p_2$  = proportion above hatchery that is marked (estimated from sample at the adult trap or from sampling fish using a different live capture method)

The variance of the number entering the river is estimated by,

$$\text{var}(\hat{N}_1) = \frac{\hat{N}_1^2 V(\hat{p}_1) + \hat{N}_2^2 V(\hat{p}_2) + \hat{R}^2 V(\hat{f}) + (\hat{f} - \hat{p}_2) V(\hat{R})}{(\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2)^2}$$

### Escapement Estimate

The total escapement of Chinook is estimated by subtracting the in-river fishery and hatchery removals from the estimate of abundance entering the river

$$\hat{N}_2 = \hat{N}_1 - \hat{R}$$

Where  $N_2$  represents the escapement and has a variance approximated by

$$\text{var}(\hat{N}_2) = V(\hat{N}_1) + V(\hat{R})$$

The escapement of Chinook above the CDDFL is estimated using the trap census count (TC) of all Chinook encountered. The escapement of Chinook below the CDDFL (BT) is calculated by subtracting the total escapement ( $\hat{N}_2$ ) from the trap count (TC).

$$\text{BT} = \hat{N}_2 - \text{TC}$$

TC can be converted to escapement above trap by subtracting any removals. The proportion marked at the CDDFL is used to separate the escapement between marked and unmarked.

### Proportion Marked

The proportion of marked (adipose fin clipped) fish in the population is estimated in the fishery ( $p_1$ ) below the hatchery and at the trap ( $p_2$ ) by,

$$\hat{p}_i = \frac{n_{i,m}}{n_{i\bullet}}$$

and,

$$\text{var}(\hat{p}_i) = \frac{\hat{p}_i(1 - \hat{p}_i)}{n_{i\bullet} - 1}$$

where,

- $n_{i,m}$  = number of marked fish observed in sample  $i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$
- $n_{i\bullet}$  = number of fish in sample  $i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$

### Removals

The total removed,  $R$ , is estimated by summing harvest and hatchery removals,

$$\hat{R} = \sum_{i=1,s} \hat{C}_i + \hat{H}$$

where,

- $C_s$  = catch in fishery in stratum  $s$  (above or below hatchery or sport fishery)
- $H$  = hatchery removals

And the variance of the removals is the sum of the variances of each component. The variance of a single component may be zero, e.g. for the hatchery removal where all rack returns are expected to be counted and sampled for mark status.

In the fishery strata, the total marked removals cannot be counted and the proportion marked in each of these components will be an estimate as shown in Eqs 5 and 6 from a sample from that stratum. The number marked is then estimated by:

$$\hat{C}_{s,m} = \hat{p}_{s,m} \hat{C}_s$$

and the variance by,

$$\text{var}(\hat{C}_{s,m}) = V(\hat{p}_{s,m})C_s^2 + \hat{p}_{s,m}^2 V(\hat{C}_s) - V(\hat{p}_{s,m})V(\hat{C}_s)$$

The total marked removal is then the sum of the estimates of the marked removals and the variance the sum of the variances.

The estimate of the proportion marked in the total removal is estimated by:

$$\hat{f} = \frac{\sum_{i=1,s} \hat{C}_{i,m} + \hat{H}_m}{\hat{R}} = \frac{\hat{R}_m}{\hat{R}}$$

and variance is:

$$\text{var}(\hat{f}) = \hat{f}^2 \left[ \frac{V(\hat{R}_m)}{\hat{R}_m^2} + \frac{V(\hat{R})}{\hat{R}^2} \right]$$

#### CIR Assumption of Equal Distribution of Marked to Unmarked above Hatcheries

The CIR method assumes an equal distribution of marked to unmarked Chinook in the spawning grounds above the hatcheries. The composition of marked to unmarked will be measured at the CDDFL and applied to the total escapement. Carcass surveys conducted just below CDDFL and at the lower Mashel River from years 2004 to 2013 do not indicate significant differences in composition between the two reaches (Table 5-2) for any year (two-tailed test  $P > 0.05$ ). Additional carcass surveys will be conducted below the CDDFL in order to validate this assumption. If the composition of marked to unmarked is significantly different between the trap counts and the carcass recoveries below the trap, then the proportion below the trap will be used to correct for the below trap escapement estimate.

**Table 5-2. Carcass Recovery Survey Results (2004–2013)**

Year	Nisqually River RM (26.2 to 21.9)				Mashel River (RM 3.2 to 0.0)			
	Marked	Unmarked	Total	% Marked	Marked	Unmarked	Total	% Marked
2004	22	20	42	52%	No Data			
2005	2	0	2	100%	62	66	128	48%
2006	56	13	69	81%	4	1	5	80%
2007	34	24	58	59%	54	59	113	48%
2008	77	57	134	57%	52	49	101	51%
2009	7	2	9	78%	35	15	50	70%
2010	18	7	25	72%	36	10	46	78%
2011	23	5	28	82%	63	17	80	79%
2012	17	8	25	68%	19	5	24	79%
2013	0	6	6	0%	4	10	14	29%

#### Carcass Recovery Surveys

Carcass recovery surveys will be conducted to validate the CIR assumption of even composition of marked and unmarked Chinook on the spawning grounds and to monitor trends in adult distribution. The surveys will consist of two index reaches (Figure 5-1), which have been surveyed since 2004, and secondary surveys to increase spatial coverage.

The two index surveys will be conducted weekly and can be used to calculate a secondary escapement estimate consistent with historical methods for comparison to the CIR method.

- Mashel River from Highway 7 Bridge to Mashel Mouth (RM 3.2 to 0.0)



- Nisqually River from the Centralia Diversion Dam to McKenna Bridge (RM 26.2 to 21.9).

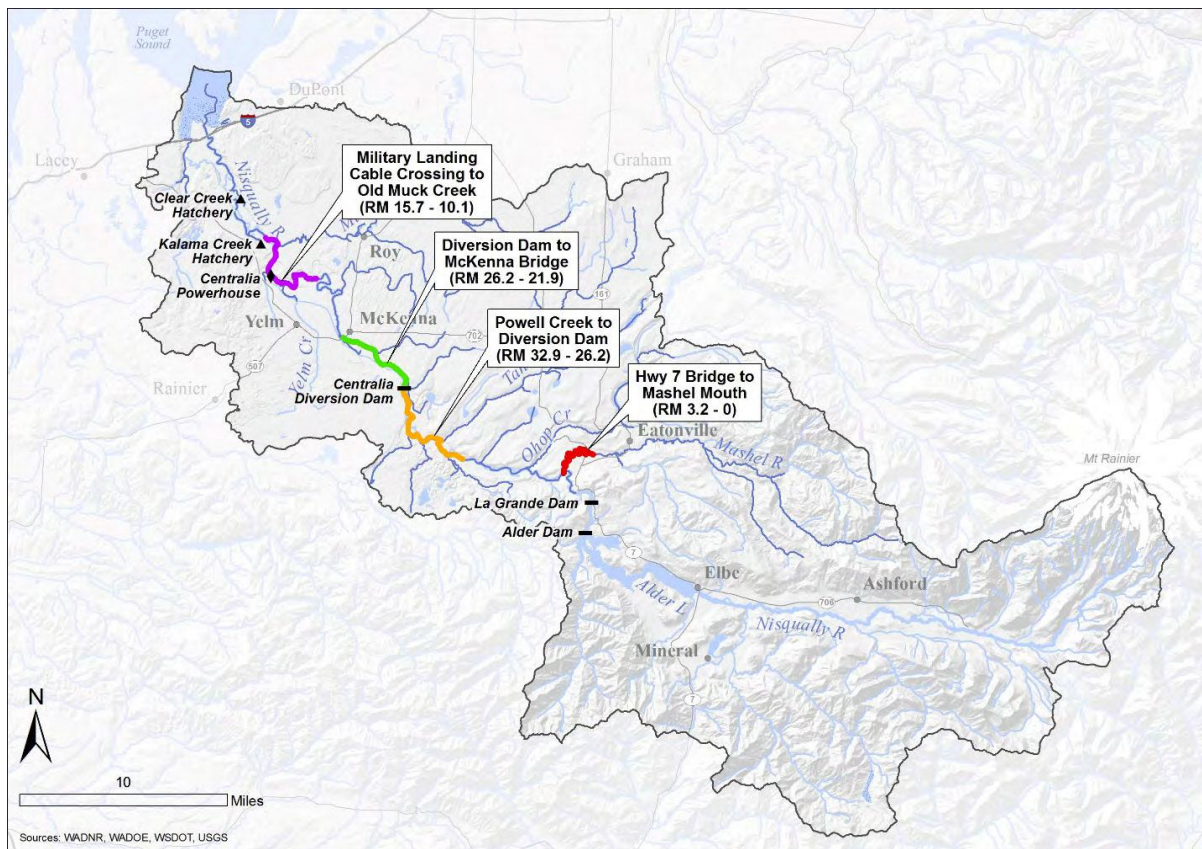
The index reach based escapement method was developed in the 1980s and uses the following equation:

$$\text{Escapement} = 6.81 * ((2.5 * \text{PeakCountMainstem}) + \text{PeakCountMashel})$$

Surveys will also be conducted in two additional reaches (Figure 5-1), secondary to the index reaches, to further inform understanding of the movement and spawning patterns of natural-origin Chinook, hatchery-origin Chinook, and Chinook trucked and released during the Colonization phase.

- Nisqually River from Powell Creek to the Centralia Diversion Dam (RM 32.9 to 26.2)
- Nisqually River from the Military Landing to River Bend Campground (RM 15.7 to 10.1)

**Figure 5-1. Carcass Recovery Survey Locations**



### *Expected Results*

The effective enumeration of the Treaty catch, sport catch, and escapement is a key monitoring program for gauging the effectiveness of the stock management actions through all recovery phases. During colonization, escapement is the primary explanatory variable for determining the Nisqually watershed's capacity to support juvenile Chinook production and during the local adaptation and viable population phases, escapement becomes the key management target driving harvest decisions. Additionally, after the colonization experiment sunsets, the magnitude

and distribution of hatchery strays is an essential input for tracking PNI and the recovery trajectory of Nisqually Chinook.

## Juvenile Freshwater Monitoring

### *Purpose*

The juvenile monitoring program is intended to provide unbiased estimates of abundance, migration timing, and body size to inform freshwater productivity, capacity, and juvenile life-history estimates. When combined with adult spawner estimates, the juvenile abundance data facilitate a stock-recruit analysis of freshwater productivity and capacity.

Freshwater productivity, capacity, and juvenile life history are determined as follows:

- **Productivity:** Number of outmigrants per natural spawner
- **Capacity:** Number of outmigrants by life stage
- **Juvenile life history:** Relative abundance of outmigrants by life stage

### *Methods*

The methods and tools described below will be implemented to support the juvenile freshwater monitoring program.

The outmigrant trap operated by WDFW on the mainstem Nisqually River will continue to be operated to estimate abundance, timing, life stage, and size of juvenile migrants. The trap, an 8-foot-diameter rotary screw trap, located at RM 12.8, approximately 100 meters upstream from the Centralia Powerhouse (Figure 1-2). This site, selected for its yield of relatively high catch efficiencies and location upstream of the primary hatchery release locations (Figure 5-2), has been monitored since 2009. The trap will continue to be installed annually in mid-January and operated continuously through approximately mid-August. During some time periods, high river conditions and recreational use of the river preclude trapping operations.

The trap will continue to be checked at least daily, and more frequently during peak migration periods and high-flow events. All salmonids are identified to species, counted, and checked for previous fin clips and dye marks. Chinook salmon are classified as either subyearlings or yearlings. Yearlings are identified by body size (larger than subyearlings), faint parr marks, and silvery appearance. In some cases, scale samples for age determination are collected to confirm subyearling and yearling classifications. Fork length is collected from every tenth fish marked for release in efficiency trials and all recaptured fish.

A single-trap, stratified mark-recapture study design will be used to estimate trap efficiency throughout the season (Volkhardt et al. 2007). Each week, newly emerged subyearling Chinook salmon are batch marked Monday through Thursday with Bismarck Brown-Y dye (~ 10 mg/L) to evaluate recapture Tuesday through Monday. Larger subyearlings and yearling Chinook are marked with week-specific fin clips. All fish are broadcast released approximately 1.6 km upstream of the trap to ensure complete mixing of the mark groups.

Abundance will be estimated using the following general approach.

1. Estimate missed catch and associated variance during trap outages using catch rates before and after the outage.
2. Consolidate consecutive weekly efficiency trial data into strata with similar recapture rates using a G-test test of homogeneity (Sokal and Rohlf 1981).

### 3. Estimate abundance and associated variance using a modified Petersen method (Carlson et al. 1998).

Klungle et al. (in prep) provide a detailed explanation of methods and equations used to estimate abundance.

A series of spawner-juvenile recruit models will be fitted, using the total number of spawners to predict the number of juveniles within each cohort. These models will be used to evaluate the productivity and capacity parameter values of the population. The initial aim is to determine whether the relationship between spawners and juveniles follows a linear, density-independent relationship by which more spawners yield more juveniles with no evidence of an upper limit, or an asymptotic, density-dependent relationship with an upper limit to juvenile production at higher spawner abundances. If juvenile production follows a density-dependent relationship, capacity and the number of spawners needed to reach that capacity are estimated. Three different abundance variables will be explored: fry component only, parr component only, and total number of subyearlings (fry and parr). For each response variable, a density-independent, intercept-only model of constant production will be compared to a density-dependent model (e.g., Ricker, Beverton-Holt, or Hockey Stick).

#### *Expected Results*

The outmigrant trap has been operated as described above since 2009; operations will likely remain unchanged across the recovery phases.

From 2009 to 2016, the juvenile monitoring yielded abundance estimates ranging from 2,868 to 408,158 subyearling<sup>2</sup> Chinook, with coefficients of variation<sup>3</sup> ranging from 3.5 to 20.4% (Klungle et al. in prep), and 240 to 15,240 yearling Chinook, with coefficients of variation ranging from 14.0 to 139.1 % (Klungle et al. in prep). Thus, despite the inevitable trap outages, there is a high confidence level of producing reasonably precise abundance estimates (coefficients of variation < 15% in most years) of subyearlings, the life-history type that tends to predominate in the Nisqually, during the recolonization experiment and beyond.

Based on results from smolt trap monitoring in the Skagit and Green rivers (Zimmerman et al. 2015; Anderson and Topping in review), density-dependent productivity of subyearling parr and yearlings density-independent productivity of subyearling fry are expected to be observed. Throughout Puget Sound, subyearling fry abundance typically continues to increase with increasing numbers of spawners, whereas subyearling parr reach a maximum, asymptotic abundance with increasing numbers of spawners. Where yearlings are observed, their productivity appears to be density-dependent. Thus, although the Skagit and Green rivers in Puget Sound must have some carry capacity for production of subyearling fry based on the quantity and quality of spawning habitat, it does not appear that adult abundances commonly reach the level that would invoke such limits.

In the Nisqually watershed, downstream migrating fry would have the opportunity to rear in the tidally influenced delta for weeks to months prior to movement into Puget Sound proper. Thus, estimating the carrying capacity of the delta, particularly its ability to provide rearing habitat for small-bodied Chinook salmon migrants, is a complement to proposed estimates of freshwater capacity. Carrying-capacity estimates of the Nisqually delta will be conducted if additional resources become available, as described below under *Additional Monitoring and Studies*.

<sup>2</sup> Two broad categories of subyearling Chinook salmon are typically observed: small newly emerged fry more than 45 mm migrating January through March, and larger reared parr ≥45 mm migrating June through August (Klungle et al. in prep).

<sup>3</sup> Higher coefficients of variation were associated with low abundance years.

Nearshore Puget Sound likely also has some capacity for rearing small Chinook salmon, though without systematic monitoring surveys in these habitats, this life stage would be combined with all others in an adult-to-adult estimate of capacity.

### Juvenile Nisqually River Delta Monitoring

#### *Purpose*

The purpose of the juvenile Nisqually delta core monitoring program is to track juvenile life-history diversity (temporal and spatial) and relative density across distinct delta habitat zones. Additional monitoring would also provide estimates of delta productivity and delta capacity. Data on the capacity of the delta to support juveniles is important to place the Chinook habitat use data in context each year, especially since delta capacity is changing following restoration. However, this sampling is very intensive and is dependent on additional resources (see *Additional Monitoring and Studies*).

#### *Methods*

The methods and tools described below will be implemented to support the juvenile delta monitoring program.

Biweekly beach seining will be conducted from January/February through October in all habitat zones (freshwater tidal, forested riverine tidal, emergent forested transition, estuarine emergent marsh, delta flats, and nearshore) to measure relative abundance in time and space.<sup>4</sup> Seining sites in all habitat zones, matching sites that have been monitored regularly in previous years informs understanding of spatial and temporal diversity and long-term comparisons. Catches at seine sites will be converted into density estimates<sup>5</sup> to compare densities of fish through time and space and look for effects of different-sized outmigrations on abundance. Sites that have been monitored in previous years will be selected from each habitat zone as index sites (one to two per zone), while additional sites (about two per zone) will be randomly selected for additional sampling to provide a representative sampling of fish density across the entire Nisqually delta (Figure 5-3). The methods are modeled after the Skagit River Estuary Intensively Monitored Watershed Project (Greene and Beamer 2011).

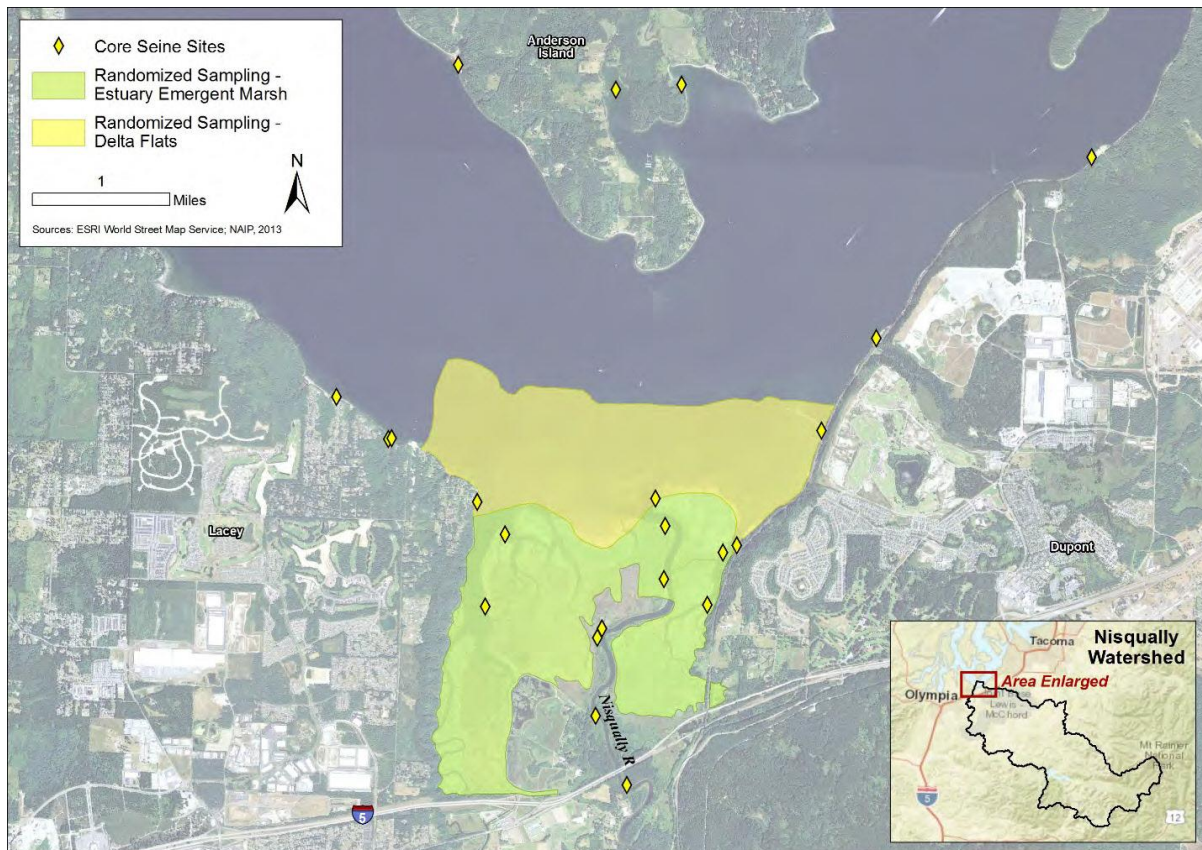
**Figure 5-2. Beach Seine Sites**

---

<sup>4</sup> This continues long-term monitoring that the Nisqually Indian Tribe has been conducting since 2003 (Ellings and Hodgson 2007).

<sup>5</sup> Using area fished estimates computed with a Trimble GPS on board the sampling boat.





Data collected at seine sites include counts of each fish species caught, lengths and weights for 10 Chinook per site visit (if present), and water quality measures including temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen. Captured Chinook and coho salmon will be checked for an adipose fin clip and scanned for a coded-wire tag. Some of the Chinook and coho with a coded-wire tag will be sacrificed to recovery the tag to determine origin.

#### *Expected Results*

Post-restoration monitoring data in the Nisqually delta (2009–2012) have detected rapid, landscape-scale improvements in habitat suitability for juvenile Chinook and other salmon, with some sites exhibiting greater functionality than others. Immediate benefits appear to be driven by the connectedness of restoring habitat and its invertebrate prey productivity (David et al. 2014; Ellings et al. 2016).

Simenstad and Cordell (2000) laid the foundation for a three-tiered monitoring framework by which restoration success criteria are evaluated for the Nisqually delta. This framework is based on long-term measures of opportunity, capacity, and realized function.

- Opportunity is related to the amount of habitat available and physical features including how accessible the habitat is.
- Capacity is related to the types and abundance of prey items available for forage in newly-available habitats.

- Realized function describes the direct physiological responses of fishes that result from improvements in habitat and prey availability.

This framework is used to determine success of the restoration program by asking if juvenile salmonids are successfully accessing and benefiting from restored estuarine habitat.

Detailed monitoring results from intensive post-restoration monitoring in the Nisqually delta are described in Table 5-2. The success of the Nisqually delta restoration appears to be more functionally driven, as opposed to structurally driven. For example, two restored sites (known as 2006 Restoration and 2009 Restoration) have had different results. Juvenile Chinook were captured at the 2006 Restoration site in less than half of the times sampled and had emptier guts and smaller size than those captured at the 2009 Restoration site where they were present most of the times sampled (Ellings et al. 2016; Davis et al. in press). The 2006 Restoration site shares characteristics with the sampled reference sites in terms of channel morphology and vegetative composition; however, this site is less functional than the 2009 Restoration site (Table 5-2) most likely due to its distance from the mainstem Nisqually (Ellings et al. 2016). On the other hand, the 2009 Restoration site is still physically degraded, but it is used throughout the rearing season by Chinook and produces just as much (if not more) prey as the reference sites (David et al. 2014; Ellings et al. 2016; Davis et al. in press).

Chinook densities will be compared among sample sites with different connectivity to the Nisqually River mainstem. We hypothesize that at lower annual outmigration abundances as reported by the outmigrant trap, densities will be highest at sites with good connectivity and easy access from the mainstem (e.g., Animal Slough) compared to less well-connected sites. With higher abundances of outmigrants, densities across sites are expected to be more similar, as juvenile Chinook spread out across the delta to occupy less well-connected sites. Chinook densities will also be compared to annual outmigration abundance to look for evidence of an asymptote in densities, suggesting an upper limit to the number of Chinook that occupy a site. In addition to densities, Chinook lengths will be compared to annual outmigration abundance to look for effects of higher densities on growth.

**Table 5-2. Nisqually River Delta Monitoring Metrics**

Variables	Historic Marsh (Reference Sites)	2006 Restoration Site (Red Salmon Slough)	2009 Restoration Site (Billy Frank Jr. Nisqually National Wildlife Refuge)	Nisqually Delta-Wide
Opportunity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Channel depths remained stable</li> <li>Sites are generally closest to the Nisqually mainstem</li> <li>Sites are available 47–67% of the time</li> <li>Easiest access at mean tidal level (~0.6 tortuosity ratio)</li> <li>Temperatures remained stable</li> <li>Highest salinity (10–20 ppt)</li> <li>Full coverage of high salt marsh vegetation</li> <li>62–93% proportional presence for juvenile Chinook</li> <li>68–87% proportional presence for juvenile chum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>78,000 m<sup>2</sup> of tidal channels added to the Nisqually Delta (including Pilot and Phase I)</li> <li>Channels became marginally deeper through time (~1.6 cm/year)</li> <li>Temperatures remained stable</li> <li>Lowest salinity (5–8 ppt)</li> <li>Full coverage of high salt/brackish marsh vegetation</li> <li>32–47% proportional presence for juvenile Chinook</li> <li>50% proportional presence for juvenile chum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>450,000 m<sup>2</sup> of tidal channels added to the Nisqually Delta</li> <li>Channels became substantially deeper through time (~7.4 cm/year)</li> <li>Up to three separate accessible paths at high tide, with a tortuosity ratio of 0.84</li> <li>Gradual temperature decline (~2°C) at seaward sites</li> <li>Broad range of salinity values (5–20 ppt)</li> <li>Primarily mudflat with some low marsh vegetation</li> <li>80–89% proportional presence for juvenile Chinook</li> <li>42% proportional presence for juvenile chum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>42% increase in channel area (1.6 million to 2.3 million m<sup>2</sup>)</li> <li>131% increase in channel length (37,000–85,000 m)</li> <li>126% increase in channel edge (76,000–173,000 m)</li> <li>Tidal channel accessibility increased from 30 to 75% of the tidal cycle</li> </ul>
Capacity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Post-restoration increases in amphipods, potentially due to organic matter exchange</li> <li>Very high proportion of arachnids and hemipterans in terrestrial drift</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Post-restoration increases in amphipods, potentially due to organic matter exchange</li> <li>Terrestrial prey community highly diverse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate post-restoration increases in copepods and amphipods, decreases in insect larvae</li> <li>Terrestrial prey community dominated by dipteran flies</li> <li>Prey biomass equivalent to or greater than other sites, primarily comprising terrestrial taxa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Delta-wide increases in benthic, terrestrial, and aquatic biodiversity may support multiple salmon species and life history strategies</li> </ul>

Variables	Historic Marsh (Reference Sites)	2006 Restoration Site (Red Salmon Slough)	2009 Restoration Site (Billy Frank Jr. Nisqually National Wildlife Refuge)	Nisqually Delta-Wide
Realized Function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Prey energy availability frequently topped 1 million kJ at the reference sites</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lowest prey energy availability (&lt; 250,000 kJ) of sites monitored</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Estimated 6 million kJ available prey energy at any given time (enough to feed ~ 900,000 juvenile Chinook salmon for 1 week)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Juvenile Chinook diets were almost entirely comprised of amphipods, dipterans, and mysids (when calculated as dry-weight biomass)</li><li>• Otolith-derived growth rates did not differ among sites</li><li>• Evidence for recant delta entrants using reference sites more frequently (due to their greater connectivity)</li></ul>



## Hatchery Monitoring

### *Purpose*

The purpose of hatchery monitoring is to provide an annual accounting of the adult returns to the hatcheries, the number of Chinook used for broodstock, in-hatchery and post-release survival, and number Chinook released by program component including size at release, time of volitional release and end of release period, and number adipose fin-clipped and coded-wire tagged. This accounting of hatchery program attributes for broodstock, fecundity, mating, and in-hatchery and post release survival will be used to update management objectives for hatchery broodstock and release. The count of hatchery-origin and mark status of adults entering hatcheries will be used to test and update plan assumptions regarding the collection of hatchery-origin adults at the hatchery ponds, the percentage of the hatchery escapement not entering hatcheries, and annual mark rates of the hatchery run.

All of the variables are measured through direct enumeration or classification by hand or by machine as part of hatchery operations. They will be reported by hatchery staff in the annual hatchery report. A summary of all hatchery operations and data collection conducted as part of hatchery operations are presented in the Nisqually River Chinook Hatchery and Genetic Management Plan (currently being developed).

### *Methods*

The following metrics will be monitored at the hatcheries:

- Number of adults and jack counts to hatcheries and McAllister Springs/Creek plus outlet creeks and McAllister Creek
- Number of hatchery-origin adults used for broodstock
- Number of natural-origin adults and jacks collected for broodstock
- Survival rates (surviving to spawn) natural-origin used for broodstock
- Number of surviving natural-origin adults and jacks used for broodstock
- Fecundity hatchery- and natural-origin used for broodstock
- Age composition hatchery- and natural-origin
- Survival rates green egg to eyed egg
- Survival rates eyed egg to ponding
- Survival rates ponding to release
- Number of juveniles released, date of release, size of juveniles at release, and number adipose fin clipped and number coded-wire tagged.

### *Expected Results*

Historical results from the Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatcheries were used to shape program broodstock and number of Chinook released (see HGMP in development). The two hatcheries have been operated as isolated programs to support harvest. As such, hatchery monitoring focused on information to report size of the release and number marked in the release and

monitor post-release survival. In-hatchery survival was monitored to adjust broodstock requirements.

The hatchery monitoring program will have a greater emphasis as conservation issues will have a higher priority, particularly when natural-origin adults are collected for broodstock.

### Habitat Monitoring

#### *Purpose*

The purpose of the habitat monitoring program is to track progress implementing the habitat actions detailed in the Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan (2001) and subsequent 3-and 4-year work plans (<http://www.psp.wa.gov/salmon-four-year-work-plans.php>). Habitat gains that result from protection and restoration projects can be characterized using a variety of variables depending on the type of project and location within the watershed.

Table 5-3 lists variables that will be monitored for the different types of habitat recovery projects through time.

**Table 5-3. Variables Monitored for Habitat Restoration Projects by Type**

Project Type	Monitoring Variable
Estuary Restoration	Acres re-connected to tidal exchange
Floodplain Restoration	Acres of floodplain re-connected to fluvial processes
Mainstem and Tributary Protection	Miles of shoreline protected from development Acres of floodplain protected from development
Watershed Process Protection	Acres of forestland protected or converted from commercial forestry to Ecosystem Services based management
Instream Habitat Diversity Restoration	Number of engineered logjams constructed miles of stream treated
Riparian Restoration	Acres of riparian planted and/or treated for invasive species
Barriers	Number of fish barriers removed Miles of stream made accessible

#### *Methods*

All variables will be measured using a combination of post project as-built reports, field visits, and remote sensing based mapping. Project outcomes will be reported using Habitat Work Schedule, an online habitat tracking database (<http://hws.ekosystem.us/site/220>).

#### *Expected Results*

The core habitat monitoring program will enable the Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team to track progress made toward implementing the habitat recovery goals listed in the Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan.

### Stock Recruitment Analysis

#### *Purpose*

The purpose of the Stock Recruitment analysis is to assess the productivity and abundance of Nisqually River Chinook by brood year. Results of the analysis will be used by the Nisqually technical work group to evaluate brood-year abundance and recruitment rates. The Nisqually work group will use this information to determine if the population can transition to Local Adaptation and what revisions in strategies are needed to make the transition.

### Methods

The stock recruitment analysis estimates natural-origin adult abundance to the river, spawner abundance and composition, and survival rates of juvenile outmigrants compared to adult recruits to the river.

#### Natural-Origin Adult Abundance to River

Natural-origin adult abundance in the terminal run will be calculated as the sum of the following:

- In-river catch and nonlanded mortality (released fish) estimates, described in *Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring*
- Natural-origin adults removed for broodstock<sup>1</sup>
- Watershed-wide natural spawning escapement estimates of natural-origin adults are described in *Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring*

#### Survivals Rates (Juvenile Outmigrants to Adult Recruits to River)

Survival rates will be based on the following:

- Outmigrant estimates, described in *Juvenile Freshwater Monitoring*
- Estimates of natural-origin adult recruits to river, described in *Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring*.

#### Recruitment Rates (Spawners to Adults by Brood Year)

Recruitment rates will be based on the following.

- Parent natural spawning abundance by origin estimates, described in XX or based on XX estimates described in *Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring*.
- Terminal natural-origin run allocated to brood year, based on estimates of total age of adults in annual run (catch plus escapement) described in *Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring*

### Nisqually Chinook Genetics Assessment

#### Purpose

The purpose of the Nisqually Chinook Genetics Assessment is to evaluate the response of the stock to plan implementation through the following analyses:

1. Estimate adult abundance using trans-generational genetic mark recapture (tGMR)
2. Estimate effective breeders by origin
3. Estimate relative contribution to juvenile production for the three adult types in the escapement (natural origin spawners, hatchery origin spawners, and hatchery recruits trucked to the upper Nisqually)
4. Conduct a genetic based brood year reconstruction to evaluate relative contribution of natural and hatchery origin to adult recruits

---

<sup>1</sup> This will occur as part of the integrated hatchery program implemented during the Local Adaption phase.

## Methods

The proposed genetics assessment plan during the Colonization phase is summarized in Table 5-4.

### *Adult Abundance*

Tissue samples from adult spawners and subyearling migrants will be collected each year. Genetic mark-recapture (GMR) will be used to estimate spawning escapement from those samples (Pearse et al. 2001, Rawding et al. 2014) as funding permits.

GMR escapement estimates will be compared to those from the change-in-ratio method (proportion of hatchery fish in harvest samples downstream of Clear Creek Hatchery compared to proportion of hatchery fish in samples upstream of Clear Creek Hatchery, either collected at the weir or from spawning ground surveys farther upstream) used to estimate spawner abundance in the Nisqually River. The coefficient of variation (CV) for the GMR estimate should be less than 15% to meet United States-Canada reporting requirements, as has been found for GMR estimates in other systems (Coweeman, Stillaguamish, Nooksack). The CV of change-in-ratio method will be compared as will the absolute estimates of spawning escapement.

### *Estimates of Effective Breeders*

Cohorts of juveniles sampled for the GMR study will be used to estimate effective population size of natural production in the Nisqually River by examining temporal variation in allele frequency between the cohorts (Waples 1989). The effective population size estimate will give insight to the relative importance of genetic drift and natural selection in the population's response as it continues to adapt to the river. If  $N_e$  is low, genetic drift will take on outsized significance in the shaping the population's future. In addition, for each individual cohort, effective number of breeders ( $N_b$ ) will be estimated using the method of Wang (2009). The effective number of breeders will be used with the escapement estimate (census population,  $N_c$ ) to estimate the proportion of escapement contributing to natural production ( $N_b/N_c$  ratio). Estimates of the number of breeders contributing will give insight to the potential for inbreeding as the population persists and also will give insight to the amount of production to be expected from a particular level of escapement.

### *Contribution by Type to Juvenile Production*

In addition to the GMR study outlined above that is funded for samples representing brood-years 2012–2014, in the future, tissue samples will continue to be taken from each category of adults spawning in the Nisqually (natural-origin fish intercepted at the Centralia Diversion dam, hatchery-origin fish trucked to the upper Nisqually to increase spawner density, and also samples taken from hatchery- and natural-origin carcasses collected above and below the Centralia Diversion Dam). 50% of total spawners in the Nisqually are expected to be sampled. Samples will also be taken from up to 3000 natural-origin smolts handled at the Nisqually smolt trap downstream. Processing these samples for DNA analysis will be dependent on ability to obtain funding in the future. Should funding be available, production of smolts at the trap will be able to be assigned to natural- and hatchery-origin spawners above the smolt trap and potentially above and below the Centralia Diversion Dam.

The proportion of hatchery-identified parents (verified through identification of progeny) will be compared to the proportion of hatchery-identified carcasses. A consistent difference across years between proportion of hatchery-origin parents and proportion of hatchery-origin carcasses, by sex, would be consistent with a difference in reproductive success of hatchery vs. natural fish. Methods to this point will follow those outlined in Rawson and Crewson et al. (2017). Through time, if parentage studies continue, it may become possible to determine if there are differences

in reproductive success of natural-origin progeny of hatchery-origin spawners and natural-origin progeny of natural-origin spawners. Such a difference that is maintained through generations would be consistent with a heritable difference in reproductive success of hatchery- and natural-origin spawners.

*Contribution by Origin to Adult Recruitment (Adults Back to Nisqually River)*

Over time, sampling adults for genetic mark recapture above and below the Centralia Diversion Dam will yield samples of adults that are progeny of adults sampled in previous years. Adults sampled in 2017, for instance, will be parents of 2-year old adults sampled in 2019, 3-year-old adults sampled in 2020, 4-year-old adults sampled in 2021, and 5 year-old adults sampled in 2022. Tissue from such adults will be archived from at least 7 successive years so that a cohort produced with and without pink salmon spawning in the river will have been sampled. If sampling is extended to a total of 13 successive years than pairs nonoverlapping cohorts, each spawned with and without pink salmon in the river, will have been sampled. Genetic analysis of such samples will depend upon future funding availability. Once the samples are analyzed, production of spawning adults will be apportioned to each category of spawner that has been identified: hatchery- and natural-origin adults that spawn above and below the Centralia Diversion Dam, and hatchery recruits that are trucked above the Diversion Dam.

**Table 5-4. Preliminary Genetic Sample Plan**

Study Year	Brood Year Spawners	Juvenile Migrants	Study Results
Year 1	1,500 adults (~250 NOS, ~250 HOS volunteers, 1,000 HOS trucked)	----	Initial genotype NOS, HOS and HOS trucked
Year 2	1,500 adults (~250 NOS, ~250 HOS volunteers, 1,000 HOS trucked)	2,000 subyearlings	Year 1 adult abundance using tGMR, # effective breeders by origin (natural-origin, hatchery-origin volunteers, and hatchery-origin truck and hauled), and relative contribution to juvenile production of three groups of spawners
Year 3	1,750 adults (~500 NOS, ~250 HOS volunteers, 1,000 HOS trucked)	2,000 subyearlings	Year 2 adult abundance using tGMR, # effective breeders by origin (natural-origin, hatchery-origin volunteers, and hatchery-origin truck and hauled), and relative contribution to juvenile production of three groups of spawners <b>Brood Year Reconstruction:</b> Age 2 recruits from Year 1
Year 4	500 adults (NOS)	2,000 subyearlings	Year 3 adult abundance using tGMR, # effective breeders by origin (natural-origin, hatchery-origin volunteers, and hatchery-origin truck and hauled), and relative contribution to juvenile production of three groups of spawners <b>Brood Year Reconstruction:</b> Age 2 recruits from Year 2 Age 3 recruits from Year 1
Year 5	500 adults (NOS)	---	<b>Brood Year Reconstruction:</b> Age 2 recruits from Year 3 Age 3 recruits from Year 2 Age 4 Recruits from Year 1
Year 6	500 adults (NOS)	---	<b>Brood Year Reconstruction:</b> Age 3 recruits from Year 3 Age 4 Recruits from Year 2

Study Year	Brood Year Spawners	Juvenile Migrants	Study Results
			Age 5 Recruits from Year 1
Year 7	500 adults (NOS)	---	<b>Brood Year Reconstruction:</b> Age 4 Recruits from Year 3 Age 5 Recruits from Year 2
Year 8	500 adults (NOS)	---	<b>Brood Year Reconstruction:</b> Age 5 Recruits from Year 3

### Additional Monitoring and Studies

The following monitoring activities and directed studies would provide additional information to evaluate program assumptions and population performance. These activities are dependent on funding that has not yet been identified and are not part of the core monitoring program that will be implemented under this plan.

#### Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring

##### *Nisqually River Catch in Treaty and Sport Fisheries*

- Creel surveys could be conducted to improve estimates of landed and incidental mortality of natural-origin Chinook from the sport fishery catch.
- Mark-selective treaty fishery study: test an array of potential commercial selective fishing gear for catch efficiency, incidental mortality, and fishery compatibility.
- Mark-selective sport fishery study: test for differential sport release mortality between estuary and river caught Chinook.
- Study of net dropout rate in treaty commercial fishery to improve fishery mortality estimates.

##### *Nisqually Watershed-Wide Adult Escapement and Composition*

- Historical escapement could be estimated from live and dead counts and expansion formula (Tweit 1986) and calculated to better understand bias in the historical abundance estimates.
- Carcass recovery surveys of the Mashel River above Highway 7 and along the Nisqually mainstem from the mouth of the Mashel to Powell Creek would further expand understanding of composition.
- Radio tagging and tracking of adults (hatchery- and natural-origin) captured would improve evaluation of migration and spawning behavior above and below the Centralia Diversion Dam.

#### Juvenile Freshwater Monitoring

No additional methods beyond those identified in the core program have been identified.

#### Juvenile Nisqually River Delta Monitoring

- Lampara net sampling (May to September) in the shallow open delta mudflats areas (including eelgrass bed adjacent areas), and lampara or tow-net sampling in the offshore areas adjacent to the delta would improve life-history and delta productivity estimates.

- Biweekly fyke net sampling (April to September) of sloughs in the emergent marsh zone, areas not reachable by beach seine, would improve delta capacity estimates. As with the beach seine sampling, index fyke trap sites would be chosen from the five sites with data for multiple years, along with a limited number of randomly selected new sites. Index and new sites would be chosen to represent different levels of connectivity to the mainstem Nisqually and to represent the geography of the area, including the Red Salmon Slough and McAllister Creek sides of the delta. Catch and density records would be adjusted for trap efficiency as measured with mark-recapture sampling at each trap on one sampling day.
- Benthic core samples, invertebrate fallout trap samples, and neuston tow samples could be collected monthly from April to July to quantify prey from the substrate, the terrestrial environment, and the water column, respectively.
- PIT tags to mark and recapture individual fish also be used to study fish movements within the delta and timing patterns between tagging (at the outmigrant trap, hatchery, or hatchery off-station release site), entry into the delta, and capture or presence at an antenna in the delta. PIT tag recapture rates in the delta and differences between recaptures at well-connected mainstem sites and less well-connected sites could be compared to outmigrant trap annual estimates to look for evidence of differences in habitat use and dispersal with differences in abundance of juvenile Chinook entering the delta.
- Otoliths collected from returning adults to determine the delta residence patterns of adults that survived to return could be paired with juvenile otolith sampling to characterize residence time and growth of juveniles and to compare life-history types between juveniles and successfully returning adults.

### Hatchery Monitoring

No additional methods beyond those identified in the core program have been identified.

### Stock Recruitment Analysis

#### *Natural-Origin Adult Abundance to River*

- Creel surveys to improve estimates related to the sport fishery catch would also improve estimates of natural-origin adult abundance to river.

#### *Survival Rates (Juvenile Outmigrants to Adult Recruits to River)*

- Otolith microchemistry for growth, residence time, and life-history types surviving to adult return would improve estimates of survival rates.

### Habitat Monitoring

A habitat status and trends program, as recommended in *Methods and Quality of Salmonid Habitat Monitoring of ESA Listed Puget Sound Salmon and Steelhead with Identified Critical Gaps* (Crawford 2013) would link Chinook population response to habitat recovery actions.



## Chapter 6

# Data Management, Record Keeping, and Reporting

---

### Plan Monitoring Data Tracker

The monitoring program to support the Chinook management plan will be designed to collect data that supports implementation of the plan. Specifically the monitoring program will collect:

- Data to update key assumptions
- Data to update population status and trends information
- Data necessary to review and apply the decision rules for harvest, hatchery, and escapement management
- Data necessary to compute in-season biological objectives for the coming year and to review these for consistency with conservation and harvest objectives

The information that informs the plan will be gathered and analyzed from a wide variety of sources as described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*. Some of this information is updated annually with results from specific monitoring activities and results from the previous year operations; some information may not be available for several years (e.g., genetics assessment).

The In-Season Implementation Tool (ISIT?) is a Microsoft Excel-based application that is organized to follow the outline of the APR. It includes worksheets for each of the components of the APR (key assumptions, status and trends, decisions rules, and plan objectives). Its purpose is to store and document data and assumptions, and derive annual management objectives for the operation of the Nisqually terminal fisheries, escapement, and hatchery programs. The ISIT? documents the basis for these objectives and establishes expectations for all management indicators; it also simplifies the implementation process and documents the rationale for the management actions taken each year.

Inputs to ISIT? are mostly summaries of information collected for status and trend monitoring and evaluation of key assumptions, and results from preseason and in-season forecasting models. The ISIT? tool is not a replacement for a comprehensive data system to store and manage information collected to support the plan. That data system still needs to be developed. A single database is generally inadequate to cover all monitoring activities across multiple agencies. The technical work group will need to discuss an interconnected data management system that can operate across multiple databases. The technical work group might decide to develop a data mapping system that describes the relationships among the different datasets and the pedigree of data used in the decision process.

In addition, the technical work group will need to develop and manage other tools and models (some existing such as EDT to track habitat) and some that need to be developed such as for in-season updates.

### Annual Project Review

The APR workshop will be conducted each year by the technical work group, after preseason projections are available for the coming Chinook management season. The agenda will follow

the four-step procedure outlined in Figure 3-1 with special emphasis on Chinook terminal area management. The APR is a science-driven process that informs the workshop participants and will result in an action plan for the coming season. This action plan will be presented as a subsequently adopted action plan and will constitute the All-H coordinated implementation component of the Nisqually Chinook Plan.

Prior to the workshop, the technical work group will meet with the various action leads to compile draft annual summaries on each of the following subjects to be available at the workshop.

- Habitat and natural production
- Terminal and preterminal harvest
- Hatchery operations
- Escapement management

The tools used to support the plan will be populated with the most recent data and analytical results prior to the workshop. The objective of the APR workshop is to address four questions.

1. Were objectives met last year and if not, why not?
2. What are trends in population status and management objectives (e.g., pHOS and PNI)?
3. How can operations be improved in terms of effectiveness and efficiency in the coming year?
4. Should management objectives be modified; are they consistent with most recent and best available science?

The technical group will use this information to review the implications of information presented in during the APR. The NCSMP technical team will review conclusions from the workshop and supporting material, and discuss alternative options for the decision rules as necessary to advance recovery. Note, the purpose of the decision rules is to ensure that the long-term goals for conservation and harvest established in the plan are met over time. A product of workshop will be a recommended action plan for operating fisheries, managing escapement, and hatchery operations in the coming year. A final task of the APR workshop will be staff assignments for year-end activities (i.e., finalizing annual reports) and for implementing harvest, hatchery, escapement, and M&E plans for the coming year.

## Chapter 7 Budget

Successful implementation of this plan is dependent on adequate funding to support monitoring and evaluation components, staffing for operations, and infrastructure to implement the plan. The co-managers are coordinating technical staff and identifying additional resources to implement the plan.

Table 7-1 presents the estimated annual cost of implementing the core monitoring programs described in Chapter 5, *Monitoring Tools and Objectives*.

**Table 7-1. Annual Cost Estimates for Core Monitoring Programs**

Monitoring Program	Core Monitoring	Annual Cost
Adult Catch and Escapement Monitoring	Treaty net fishery sampling	\$125,000
	Catch Record Cards reporting of the sport catch	N/A
	Total encounters estimated from years of CRC and creel study years	N/A
	Adult counts at adult fish trap in the Centralia Diversion Dam fish ladder	\$250,000
	Carcass recoveries from priority index reaches (weekly) and nonindex reaches (biweekly)	\$100,000
	Estimates of escapement, proportion marked, and removals	N/A
Juvenile Freshwater Monitoring	Outmigrant trap operation	\$225,000
	Abundance estimates and stock-recruit curves	N/A
Juvenile Nisqually River Delta Monitoring	Beach seining	\$150,000
Hatchery Monitoring	Hatchery staffing (Kalama Creek and Clear Creek Hatcheries)	N/A
	Seasonal staffing at McAllister Springs Release Pond	\$30,000
	Adipose fin clipping and coded- wire tagging	N/A
Habitat Monitoring	Track implementation of <i>Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan</i> Habitat Action Plan	\$65,000
Stock Recruitment Analysis	Estimates	N/A
	Estimates	N/A
	Estimates	N/A
Genetics Assessment	Genetic mark recapture study	\$100,000
<b>Total average cost per year</b>		<b>\$1,045,000</b>
N/A = Denotes costs that are covered under other budgets not directly tied to this stock management plan.		

## Chapter 8

### Literature Cited

---

- Anderson, J. H., and P. C. Topping. In review. Juvenile life history diversity and productivity of Chinook salmon in the Green River, Washington. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*.
- Araki, H., B. A. Berejikian, M. J. Ford, and M. S. Blouin. 2008. Fitness of hatchery-reared salmonids in the wild. *Evolutionary Applications* 1(2):342–355.
- Berejikian, B. A., and M. J. Ford. 2004. Review of relative fitness of hatchery and natural salmon. U.S. Dept. Commer. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSNWFSC- 61, 28 p.
- Campton, D. E. 2004. Sperm competition in salmon hatcheries: The need to institutionalize genetically benign spawning protocols. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 133(5):1277.
- Carlson, S. R., L. G. Coggins Jr., and C. O. Swanton. 1998. A simplified stratified design for mark-recapture estimation of salmon smolt abundance. *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin* 5:88–102.
- Carlson, S. M., and T. R. Seamons. 2008. A review of quantitative genetic components of fitness in salmonids: implications for adaptation to future change. *Evolutionary Applications* 1(2):222–38.
- Christie, M. R., M. J. Ford, and M. S. Blouin. 2014. On the reproductive success of early-generation hatchery fish in the wild. *Evolutionary Applications* 7(8): 883–896.
- Curran, C. A., E. E. Grossman, C. S. Magirl, and J. R. Foreman. 2016. Suspended sediment delivery to Puget Sound from the lower Nisqually River, western Washington. July 2010–November 2011: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2016-5062. 17 p. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3133/sir20165062>.
- David, A. T., C. S. Ellings, I. Woo, C. A. Simenstad, J. Y. Takekawa, K. L. Turner, A. L. Smith, and J. E. Takekawa. 2014. Foraging and growth potential of juvenile Chinook salmon after tidal restoration of a large river delta. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 143:1515–1529.
- Davis, M. J., C.S. Ellings, I. Wood, S. Hodgson, K. Larsen, and G. Nakai. In press, Gauging resource exploitation by juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in restoring estuarine habitat. *Restoration Ecology*.
- Ellings C. E., and S. Hodgson. 2007. Nisqually Estuary Baseline Fish Ecology Study: 2003–2006. Nisqually National Wildlife Refuge and Nisqually Indian Tribe. Olympia, WA.
- Ellings, C. E., M. J. Davis, E. E. Grossman, I. Woo, S. Hodgson, K. L. Turner, G. Nakai, J. E. Takekawa, and J. Y. Takekawa. 2016. Changes in habitat availability for outmigrating juvenile salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) following estuary restoration. *Restoration Ecology* 24:415–427.

- Ford, M. J. 2002. Selection in captivity during supportive breeding may reduce fitness in the wild. *Conservation Biology* 16:815–825.
- Greene, Correigh M., and Eric M. Beamer. 2011. Monitoring Population Responses to Estuary Restoration by Skagit River Chinook Salmon. Intensively Monitored Watershed Project Annual Report.
- Hatchery Scientific Review Group. 2014. On the Science of Hatcheries: An updated perspective on the role of hatcheries in salmon and steelhead management in the Pacific Northwest. A. Appleby, H.L. Blankenship, D. Campton, K. Currens, T. Evelyn, D. Fast, T. Flagg, J. Gislason, P. Kline, C. Mahnken, B. Missildine, L. Mobrand, G. Nandor, P. Paquet, S. Patterson, L. Seeb, S. Smith, and K. Warheit. June 2014. Revised October 2014.
- Hatchery Scientific Review Group. 2009. Columbia River Hatchery Reform System-Wide Report. P. Paquet (chair), A. Appleby, J. Barr, Lee Blankenship, D. Campton, M. Delarm, T. Evelyn, D. Fast, T. Flagg, J. Gislason, P. Kline, D. Maynard (alternate), G. Nandor, P. Seidel, and S. Smith. 272 pp. <http://www.hatcheryreform.us/>
- Klungle, M., J. Anderson, and M. Zimmerman. In prep. Nisqually River Outmigrant Juvenile Salmonid Report: 2009–2016. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Unpublished draft report.
- Lind-Null A., K. Larsen, K. Stenberg, and L. Wetzel. 2009. Characterization of Life History Types for Nisqually Adults Using Otolith Analysis: BY 2003. Final Progress Report presented to Nisqually Indian Tribe. December.
- National Marine Fisheries Service 2006. Recovery Plan for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region. Seattle, WA.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 2010. Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Approach. Puget Sound Domain Team, Northwest Region. Seattle, WA.
- Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team. 2001. Nisqually Chinook Recovery Plan. August.
- Nisqually Chinook Work Group. 2011. Nisqually Chinook Stock Management Plan. January.
- Nisqually Steelhead Recovery Team. 2014. Nisqually Winter Steelhead Recovery Plan. July.
- Pearse, D. E., C. M. Eckerman, F. J. Janzen, and J. C. Avise. 2001. A genetic analogue of ‘mark–recapture’ methods for estimating population size: an approach based on molecular parentage assessments. *Molecular Ecology* 10:2711–2718.
- Puget Sound Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. *Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook: Harvest Management Component*. April 12.
- Rawding, D. J., C. S. Sharpe, and S. M. Blankenship. 2014. Genetic-Based Estimates of Adult Chinook Salmon Spawner Abundance from Carcass Surveys and Juvenile Out-Migrant Traps. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 143(1):55–67.

- Quinn, T. P. 2005. Comment: Sperm Competition in Salmon Hatcheries-The Need to Institutionalize Genetically Benign Spawning Protocols. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 134(6):1490–1494.
- Rawson, K., and M. Crewson. 2017. Snohomish Chinook Recovery Plan: Phases of Recovery and Integrated Adaptive Management Strategy Draft. Tulalip Tribes Natural Resources Department. Tulalip Tribes, Marysville, WA. 41p. May.
- Ruckelshaus, M. H., K. Currens, R. Fuerstenberg, W. Graeber, K. Rawson, N. J. Sands, and K. J. Scott. 2002. Planning Ranges and Preliminary Guidelines for the Delisting and Recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit. Puget Sound Technical Recovery Team.
- Seber, G. A. F. 1982. The Estimation of Animal Abundance and Related Parameters, 2nd ed. Charles Griffin. London.
- Simenstad, C. A., and J. R. Cordell. 2000. Ecological assessment criteria for restoring anadromous salmonid habitat in Pacific Northwest estuaries. *Ecological Engineering* 15(3):283–302.
- Sokal, R. R., and F. J. Rohlf. 1981. Biometry: The Principles and Practice of Statistics in Biological Research. W.H. Freeman and Company. San Francisco, CA.
- Tweit, B. 1986. Nisqually River Chinook Escapement Methods.
- Volkhardt, G. C., S. L. Johnson, B. A. Miller, T. E. Nickelson, and D. E. Seiler. 2007. Rotary Screw Traps and Inclined Plane Screen Traps. Pp. 235–266 in D. H. Johnson (editors). Salmonid Field Protocols Handbook: Techniques for Assessing Status and Trends in Salmon and Trout Populations. American Fisheries Society. Bethesda, MD.
- Wang, J. 2009. A new method for estimating effective population sizes from a single sample of multilocus genotypes. *Molecular Ecology* 18:2148–2164.
- Waples, R. S. 1989. A generalized approach for estimating effective population size from temporal changes in allele frequency. *Genetics* 121:379–391.
- Zimmerman, M. S., C. Kinsel, E. Beamer, E. J. Connor, and D. E. Pflug. 2015. Abundance, survival, and life history strategies of juvenile Chinook salmon in the Skagit River, Washington. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 144:627–641.



# United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Northwest Regional Office

911 Northeast 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue

Portland, Oregon 97232

In Reply Refer To:  
Regional Director's Office

Mr. Barry Thom  
Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region  
1201 Northeast Lloyd Boulevard, Suite 100  
Portland, Oregon 97232

Re: Bureau of Indian Affairs' Request for Consultation under Section 7 of the  
Endangered Species Act on the 2021-2022 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan

Dear Mr. Thom:

In a letter to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) dated April 23, 2021, the Puget Sound Treaty Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) (as fishery co-managers) formally notified NMFS that they have reached agreement on a 2021-2022 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan (2021-2022 Plan or Plan). At the request of the Treaty Tribes that are parties to *United States v. Washington*, the BIA is initiating consultation on the Plan under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) with NMFS. Enclosed is the April 23 letter. The letter's summary and its 16 enclosures are the basis for the 2021-2022 Plan. In addition, we have enclosed the 2021-2022 Co-Managers' List of Agreed Fisheries (May 1, 2021 – May 14, 2022) (LOAF) and the Final FRAM dated April 16, 2021.

The provisions of the 2021-2022 Plan were developed pursuant to *United States v. Washington* and other related cases. The BIA is initiating consultation on behalf of the Treaty Tribes on the basis of the United States' status as plaintiff in *United States v. Washington* and its role as a party to the Tribes' treaties, which gives the BIA the authority to assist with the development of the 2021-2022 Plan. BIA receives funding annually to support the implementation of Federal court decisions, including *United States v. Washington*. Further, and consistent with the annual funding received from Congress, the BIA's action is also consistent with the federal government's trust responsibilities and various Secretarial Orders.<sup>1</sup> The BIA is also the lead Federal agency for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other applicable laws, regulations and guidelines. Accordingly, we will be sending a copy of the draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the 2021-2022 Puget Sound Salmon and Steelhead Fisheries Plan in the next few days.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Secretarial Order 3206, American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal Trust Responsibilities, and the Endangered Species Act (June 5, 1997), Secretarial Order 3335, Reaffirmation of the Federal Trust Responsibility to Federally Recognized Indian Tribes and Individual Indian Beneficiaries (August 20, 2014).



Please contact Rudy Peone, Acting Deputy Regional Director – Trust Services, with questions or comments related to this request. You may contact him at [Rudy.Peone@bia.gov](mailto:Rudy.Peone@bia.gov).

Sincerely,

  
Bryan K. Mercier, Regional Director

Digitally signed by BRYAN  
MERCIER  
Date: 2021.04.26 12:21:48  
-07'00'

Bryan Mercier  
Northwest Regional Director

Enclosures (3)